14. Archive Management/Data Pool Maintenance

14.1 Archive Management Overview

Archive processing is at the core of the ECS system. The Online Archive consists of the following components:

- Data Pool/Data Archive: a persistent data store for all science and ancillary data,
- Browse Archive: a persistent data store for all browse data files,
- Small File Archive: a persistent data store for all XML metadata, ESDT definition, and XML schema files.

The access to the Data Pool/Data Archive is controlled, but all publicly available data holdings are accessible and directly downloadable by the users through the public Data Pool. The product orders for the non-public data holdings are first retrieved from the hidden area of the Data Pool/Archive and placed into the staging area and distributed to the users.

The disk-based archive is augmented with a backup tape archive system primarily for disaster recovery purpose. The tape archive holds a copy of the data found in the disk archive. Since all data resides on the disk-base archive, there is a smaller probability of having to recall data from tape, so the number of tape devices has been reduced from the previous tape near-line archive configuration.

14.2 Archive Hardware

The Archive hardware can be broken down into four groups:

- 1. StorNext Storage Manager (SNSM) Metadata Controller Servers.
- 2. SAN Fabric.
- 3. Disk Based Archive.
- 4. Managed Storage.

SNSM Metadata Controller Servers (MDC) are two identical HP Proliant ML570 servers configured in a highly available (HA) configuration. The MDCs are using the Linux Red Hat Linux 4 Update 6 operating system. These servers host the software that manages the storage connected to the fabric in the ECS system architecture. The MDC Failover allows a secondary MDC host to take over StorNext operations in the event a primary MDC host fails. Failover is supported for all StorNext management operations, including client I/O requests (File System) and data mover operations (Storage Manager). This significantly increases the uptime of the ECS archive at each DAAC. The metadata server is the traffic cop that tracks the shared file

system activity and maintains the synchronization of updates. The MDCs are connected to the fabric and the private network to automatically move data between disk and tape archives.

The **SAN Fabric** consists of two Brocade 4100 switches connecting to all hosts and storage arrays with a view into the Data Pool. The switches allow attached hosts access to the Data Pool through the fabric. A private gigabit ethernet network carries the metadata communications between the hosts and the metadata server, while the fabric carries the data holdings.

The **Disk Based Archive** is EMC CLARiiON CX series disk arrays. The Data Pool, Browse, Smallfiles Archives along with the StorNext Archive cache are all located on this hardware. The Data Pool is spread across all controllers primarily using 1 TB drives bound as RAID 6. The Browse and Smallfiles Archives are on fibre channel in most locations to take advantage of the higher performance required for small writes. These disks are bound as RAID 5 which also has less overhead then RAID 6. The cache is a group of spindles have been set aside for StorNext to stage and de-stage data from media. The disks arrays are connected to the SAN Fabric for data transfers. The private network is used to manage the arrays using Navisphere.

The SNMS Managed Storage is connected to a separate tape SAN. The SNSM metadata servers and the tape drives are connected to the Tape Fabric. This SAN is used to move data from the StorNext Archive cache to LTO tape. A Scalar i2000 or i500 library have been installed at each DAAC with 6 to 8 LTO 4 tape drives connected to a storage networking blade. Each LTO 4 tape can store 800GB of data native (up to 1600 GB compressed). Slots are available for up to 200 tapes in each library. Each LTO tape cartridge is identified by a colored bar code label that shows the media number. An archive catalog or database tracks the location of each cartridge within the library, based on information provided by the laser bar code reader. Offline data storage racks are provided to store LTO tapes outside of the library. The Scalar tape library has been installed and will replace the STK Powderhorn. Once the data migration is complete, the Powderhorn silos will be retired. (Figure 14-2.1)

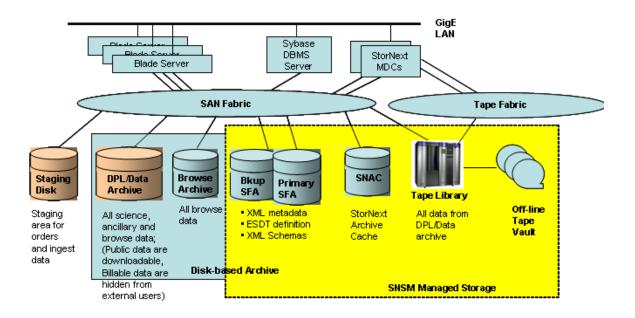


Figure 14.2-1. Online Archive Architecture

14.3 Archive Software

Archive operations rely on both custom and commercial off the shelf (COTS) software for complete mass storage archive management, providing the capability to accept Graphical User Interface (GUI) and command line interface inputs to control and monitor archive operations. The archive software is the Quantum's StorNext Storage Manager (SNSM) software.

The StorNext Product has two components:

- 1. StorNext File System (SNFS) is a shared file system called CVFS.
- 2. StorNext Storage Manager (SNSM) this manages the volumes (media), drives and jukeboxes.

Primary dependencies are on the UNIX Index Node (inode) structures. StorNext maintains all inode information in database files rather than in associated disk structures. This minimizes or eliminates many of the file search problems inherent in searching large numbers of files in multiple directories.

14.4 Starting and Stopping StorNext

The ECS System contains both managed (Hierarchical Storage Manager) and unmanaged StorNext File Systems. In order for the ECS System to function properly you need to start/stop

both. They can be started/stopped from the Linux command line or from the GUI provided by the vendor. Table 14.4-1 provides an Activity Checklist for Starting and Stopping StorNext.

Table 14.4-1. Starting and Stopping StorNext

Order	Role	Task	Section
1	System Administrator or Archive Manager	Start the StorNext Manager Server (from the command line prompt)	(P) 14.4.1.1
2	System Administrator or Archive Manager	Start the StorNext manager Server (from the GUI)	(P) 14.4.1.2
3	System Administrator or Archive Manager	Stop the StorNext Clients	(P) 14.4.2.1
4	System Administrator or Archive Manager	Disabling the Tape Archive System	(P) 14.4.2.2
5	System Administrator or Archive Manager	Rebooting the StorNext Metadata Servers	(P) 14.4.3.1
6	System Administrator or Archive Manager	Creating a Listing of StorNext Labels	(P) 14.4.4.1

14.4.1 Starting the StorNext Application

To start the StorNext System, both the server and its clients must be started.

14.4.1.1 Start the StorNext Manager Server (from the command line prompt)

Logon to the active metadata server (x4smvaa) as root or superuser. Using x4smvaa, log into the active (x4sml01 - primary or x4sml02 - failover/secondary).

/etc/init.d/cvfs start

2 Verify that the StorNext Manager Server is active with the command:

ps –ef | grep cvfs

To start StorNext Manager Clients from the command line prompt: (as superuser or root).

3 Logon to each of the clients.

/etc/init.d/cvfs start

4 Verify that the StorNext Manager Server is active with the command:

The **StorNext Home** GUI is Web based, and can be accessed by any current Web enabled machines with the proper Java libraries.

Note: Persons with Administrators Accounts can only have full control of the archive.

14.4.1.2 Start the StorNext Manager Server (from the GUI)

- Open a Web browser. Mozilla is the EMD supported standard, however, other browsers such as Firefox, Netscape 7+, and others may be used.
- 2 Enter the name of the active StorNext metadata server.

Example: p4smvaa.pvc.ecs.nasa.gov:81

- The **StorNext** login window will appear.
- 3 Enter the **username** (admin) and **password** in the spaces provided. (Operators can create multiple accounts.)
 - The **StorNext** GUI Home page will be displayed (Figure 14.4-1).

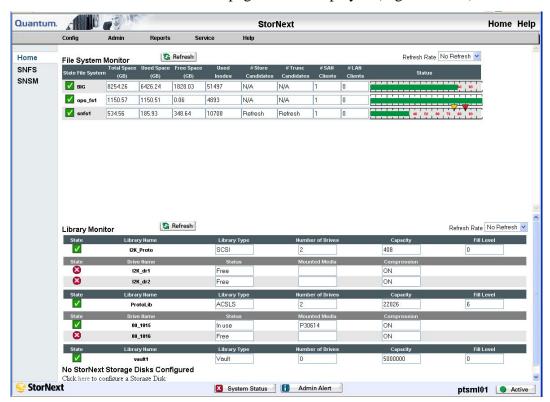


Figure 14.4-1. StorNext GUI Home Page

- 4 Select **Admin** from the Home Page.
 - The **Admin** pull-down menu will be displayed (Figure 14.4-2).

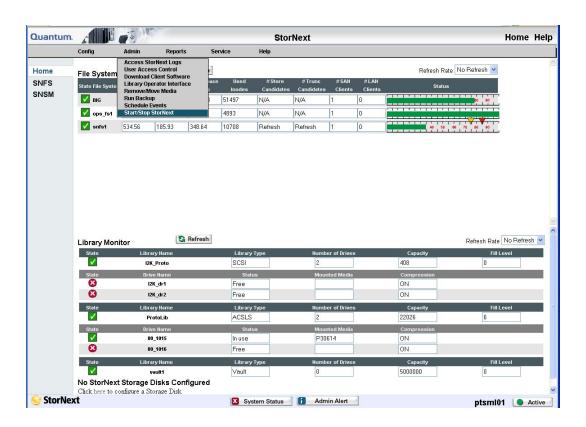


Figure 14.4-2. Admin Pull-Down Menu

- 5 Select **Start/Stop StorNext** from the **Admin** pull-down menu.
 - The Start/Stop **StorNext** page will be displayed (Figure 14.4-3).



Figure 14.4-3. Start/Stop StorNext Page

- 6 Select the **Start** option under **Select an action.**
- 7 Select the **Disable** option to disable the feature that automatically starts SNFS upon reboot.

NOTE: NEVER Select Automatically Start StorNext Manager at boot time.

- 8 Select the **Next** button to save the changes and proceed.
- 9 Click **Close** button when the status window displays **Success**.

14.4.2 Stopping the StorNext Application

To shutdown the StorNext System, both the server and its clients must be stopped. The clients must all be stopped first.

14.4.2.1 Stop the StorNext Clients

- 1 Log in as root into each **StorNext** client.
- 2 To stop the **StorNext** clients, type:
 - # /etc/init.d/cvfs stop
- 3 Check to ensure client has been stopped:
 - # ps -ef | grep cvfs

NOTE: MAKE SURE THAT ALL CLIENTS ARE STOPPED.

- To Stop the StorNext Metadata server, log in as root (system administrator) into the active **StorNext Metadata** server (x4smvaa).
- 5 To stop **StorNext** server, type:
 - # /etc/init.d/cvfs stop
- **6** Check to ensure server has been stopped
 - # ps -ef | grep cvfs

14.4.2.2 Disabling the Tape Archive System

- 1 From the **StorNext Home Page**, select **Stop/Start StorNext** from **Admin** pull down menu.
 - The **Start/Stop StorNext** page will be displayed (Figure 14.4-4).



Figure 14.4-4. Stop StorNext Page

- 2 Select the **Stop** option from the **Select an Action** section.
- 3 Select StorNext Storage Manger checkbox from the Select the components section.
- 4 Select the **Disable** option.

NOTE: NEVER select **Automatically start StorNext at boot time**? EMD has provided a script in the init.d directory to perform this action.

- 5 Select the **Next** button.
- 6 Click **Finish** when the screen displays **Success**.

14.4.3 Rebooting the StorNext Metadata Servers

The StorNext Metadata Servers (x4sml01, x4sml02) may need to be rebooted during certain anomalous conditions (e.g., system "hang," interruption of communication between StorNext and ACSLS, a required daemon is down).

In order to reboot StorNext Metadata Servers the operator must have root privileges. The following procedure demonstrates the steps to reboot StorNext Metadata Servers:

14.4.3.1 Rebooting the StorNext Metadata Servers

- To reboot the **StorNext System**, you must stop both the Server and its Clients refer to Section 14.4.2 **Stopping the StorNext Application**.
- 2 Perform Required Maintenance on StorNext Metadata Server.

Re-Start the StorNext Server and Clients (refer to Section 14.4.1 – Starting the StorNext Application).

14.4.4 Avoiding Loss of LUN Labels When Installing Red Hat

When installing Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 5, the "Anaconda" installation program assumes that it owns any local or Storage Area Network (SAN) LUN (Logical Unit Number) that it can find and will **re-label** each LUN using Linux headers. If an installation is attempted while connected to the SAN, all of the StorNext LUN headers will be rewritten with Linux headers. StorNext or any other SAN filesystem that the fabric connection allows will cease functioning. Also, it is possible for Anaconda to target the incorrect disk and overwrite data on a SAN LUN. This will occur during a manual install via CD/DVD or an automated (kickstart) install. There is an undocumented option, **-ignore disks**, but it does not work when combined with any other kickstart options.

Warning: It is <u>crucial</u> that before installing Red Hat Linux (via CD, DVD, or kickstart) that any non-OS disks are removed from visibility of the server. For locally installed disks, disconnect or remove the drives. If the OS disk is on the SAN (diskless system), then any non-OS disks visible to the target host must be removed by one of the following methods:

- disconnecting the fiber cable,
- disabling the port on the fabric,
- using zoning,
- LUN masking,
- Navisphere or other storage management method.

When scanning devices on the target systems HBA, the only device that should be actively visible is the target OS disk. If installing Red Hat Linux on a local hard drive while attached to a FC SAN, simply disconnect the FC HBA connections to the SAN to easily protect the SAN. Additionally, a current list of StorNext Labels should be created and updated as required.

Do not grow the root device using logical volumes with in Linux. At the hardware level, these will be seen as two devices. During kickstart, only one will be visible. If for any reason the root disk must grow, and the root device is on the SAN, then grow the LUN at the hardware level. If the root device is local, then migrate the data to a larger drive.

14.4.4.1 Create a Listing of StorNext Labels

NOTE: Prior to installing Red Hat Enterprise Linux (RHEL) 5, create a file that contains the StorNext Labels (see the following procedure). Additionally, it is <u>crucial</u> that the Linux system's SAN fiber channel (FC) cables be physically disconnected before attempting an install.

1 Log on as root to a host (Linux or other) that has persistent binding of the SAN LUNs.

2 Make a listing of the StorNext labels currently configured by using this command example:

#/usr/cvfs/bin/cvlabel -c > /labels

• This will create a file called **labels** that contains the label, the device, size, VTOC label and comments.

3 Edit the labels file and REMOVE ENTRIES THAT ARE NOT STORNEXT!

• If non-StorNext entries are still in the file, they will be given StorNext headers and will no longer be able to do their normal function.

For example, the following line is the boot (local) disk and should be deleted:

/dev/sda [MegaRAIDLD 0 RAID5 69G1.92] MBR Sectors: 0. SectorSize: 512

- 4 Copy the file to /usr/cvfs/config by using the following command:
 - # cp /root/labels /usr/cvfs/config
- 5 Logoff from StorNext.

If the StorNext headers are lost, perform the following procedure:

- 1 As root, login to the host where the labels have been copied (in step 1 above).
- 2 Change directory to the cvfs configuration directory by entering the following: # cd /usr/cvfs/config
- 3 Copy the labels file to cylabels by entering the following:
 - # cp labels cvlabels
- 4 Run the cylabel command by entering the following:
 - #/usr/cvfs/bin/cvlabel
- 5 Check that the headers are correct using the following command:
 - # /usr/cvfs/bin/cvlabel -l
- **6** Remove the cylabels file using the command:
 - # rm /usr/cvfs/config/cvlabels

14.5 Loading and Removing Archive Media from the STK Powderhorn library.

For the STK storage facility, each Powderhorn is equipped with a 21-tape Cartridge Access Port (CAP). Tapes may be placed in the CAP for automatic loading. Tapes are ejected through the CAP when identified for ejection, using a command at the host for the STK Automated Cartridge System Library Software (ACSLS).

The Scalar i2000 library is equipped with a import/export (I/E) station allowing cartridges to be inserted or removed from the library without interrupting operations. The I/E station is on the front of the control module. The I/E station has a capacity of 24 LTO cartridges located in four removable magazines.

The Scalar i500 library is equipped with an import/export (I/E) station. The I/E station is located on the front of the control module. In a 5U station, the I/E has a capacity of six cartridges within a removable magazine. The 9U has a capacity of 12 cartridges within two removable magazines.

Table 14.5-1 provides an Activity Checklist for Loading, and Removing Archive Media.

Table 14.5-1. Loading and Removing Archive Media -Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Archive Manager	Loading Archive Media	(P) 14.5.1.1	
2	Archive Manager	Removing Archive Media	(P) 14.5.1.2	
3	Archive Manager	Recovering Files From 9940 Media Native StorNext Tapes	P) 14.5.1.3	
4	Archive Manager	Recovering Files from LTO Tapes Media, Native StorNext Tapes	(P) 14.5.1.4	

14.5.1 Loading Archive Media

Loading of media is appropriate when there are relatively small numbers of media to be loaded. With automated loading, StorNext assigns each cartridge a unique volume number, then enters the volumes in its database and marks the volumes Online in the database.

14.5.1.1 Loading Archive Media

- Log in as **root** at the active **StorNext Metadata** server (*x*4smvaa). The *x* in the workstation name will be a letter designating your site: **m** = SMC, **l**=LaRC, **e**=LP DAAC, **n**=NSIDC (e.g., **n**4smvaa indicates a server at NSIDC).
- 2 Update the media file to add the appropriate volume information.

vi /usr/adic/MSM/internal/config/media_file_"library"

Format:

```
[s]
              any character in the set s, where s is a sequence of
#
                characters and/or a range of characters, for example, [c-c].
#
   r*
#
               zero or more successive occurrences of the regular expression
                r. The longest leftmost match is chosen.
#
   Examples:
#
   ESY...
#
                All six character labels that begin with ESY.
#
   [^0-9]..A* All labels that do not begin with a digit, followed
                by any 2 characters, followed by zero or more
#
                occurrences of the character A.
#
#
   "DG" EF"
                DG followed by double quote followed by a space
#
                followed by EF
#
   Following is an example of what an entry in this file may look like:
```

```
#AML_1 ESY2..
#
S2 98 SE925[0-2]
```

- Place the Media in the Library. Select Config-Add Media from the StorNext Home page. The Add Media introduction screen will appear (Figure 14.5-1).
- 4 Select the appropriate library media, then select the Next button.

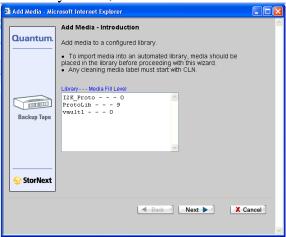


Figure 14.5-1. Add Media Page

5 Select the **Associated Library** (Figure 14.5-2), and press the **Next** button.

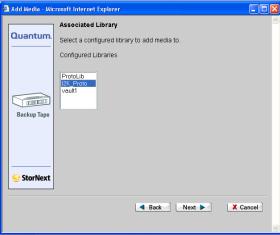


Figure 14.5-2. Associated Library Page

6 Select the **Bulk Load** button from the **Associated Library** page (Figure 14.5-3), and press the **Next** button.

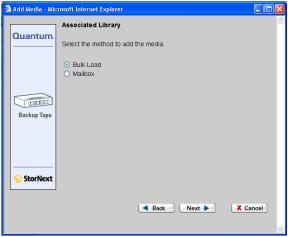


Figure 14.5-3. Associated Library Bulk Load Page

- The Complete Add Media Task screen displays.
- 7 Select **Next** from the **Complete Add Media Task** screen (Figure 14.5-4).
 - The system will then automatically add your media.

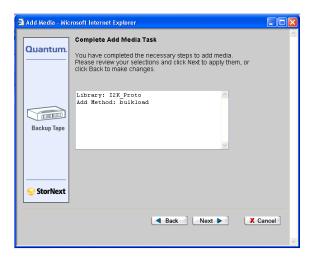


Figure 14.5-4. Complete Add Media Task Page

14.5.1.2 Removing Archive Media

1 From the **StorNext Home Page**, choose **Remove/Move Media** from the **Admin** pull down menu.

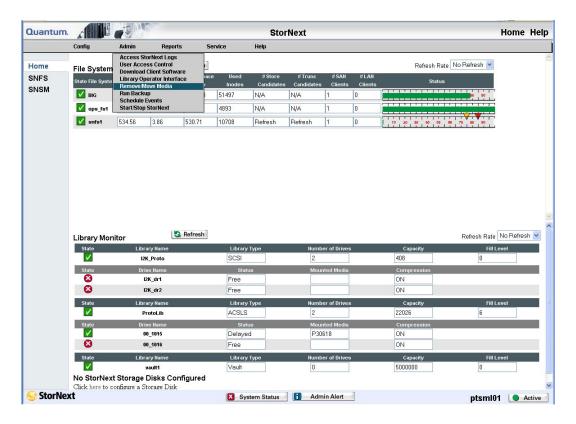


Figure 14.5-5. Remove/Move Media Pull Down Menu

- The **Remove Media or Move Media** screen will appear (Figure 14.5-6). Select the **Remove Media** button.
- 3 Select the appropriate **Library** and **Media Type**, then select the **Next** button.

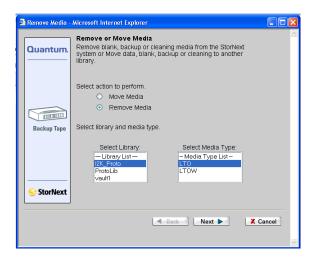


Figure 14.5-6. Remove or Move Media Page

4 Select the **Media** to be removed (Figure 14.5-7), then select the **Next** button.

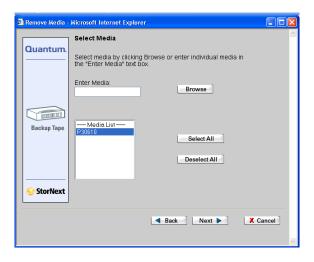


Figure 14.5-7. Select Media Screen

5 The Completed Remove/Media Task will appear (Figure 14.5-8).

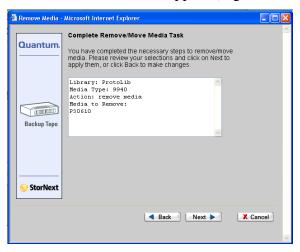


Figure 14.5-8. Complete/Remove Media Task Page

- When the status screen indicates that the media has been removed, select **Finish**. The **Library Operator Interface (LOI)** page will appear.
- Open the recessed latch on the **Cartridge Access Port** (**CAP**) door and remove the tape(s).
- **8** Update the media file to add the appropriate volume information. Type in:

vi /usr/adic/MSM/internal/config/media_file_"library"

Format:

```
# [s]
            any character in the set s, where s is a sequence of
           characters and/or a range of characters, for example, [c-c].
#
             zero or more successive occurrences of the regular expression
#
           r. The longest leftmost match is chosen.
# Examples:
#
  ESY...
              All six character labels that begin with ESY.
  [^0-9]..A* All labels that do not begin with a digit, followed
#
#
              by any 2 characters, followed by zero or more
               occurrences of the character A.
#
   "DG" EF" DG followed by double quote followed by a space
              followed by EF
   Following is an example of what an entry in this file may look like:
#AML 1 ESY2.
#S2_98 SE925[0-2]
```

14.5.1.3 Recovering Files From 9940 Media, Native StorNext Tapes

- 1 Log onto the **x4smvaa** machine as root.
- If the media is still available to the TSM module, make the tape unavailable by entering the following command:

fschmedstate <mediaID>-s unavail

3 Eject the target media from the tape library using the ACSLS eject command:

eject (acs,lsm,cap) <volser>

- 4 Use a piece of **label tape** or some other method to make the barcode label unreadable by the barcode scanner on the robot picker.
- Use one of the small square **Imation** labels or some other suitable method to label the tape with a unique ID (e.g. *BADTAPE1*). This label will not be read by the picker this label will be used as a temporary volser for the tape when it is reintroduced into the library.
- **6** Reintroduce the tape back into the same library it was removed from by entering the following command:

venter (acs,lsm,cap) <BADTAPE1>

Add the virtual label to the media inventory by editing the Library_ID file. Enter

cd /usr/adic/MSM/internal/config/media_file_(Library_ID)

8 Audit the Library_ID by entering the following command:

vsaudit <Library_ID>

- The audit should discover a new piece of media with the virtual label *BADTAPE1*.
- 9 Create a new StorNext policy class e.g. tape_recover to import the bad tape into by entering the following command:

fsaddclass <tape_recover> -v <drivepool>

- Importing the badtape into an empty policy class with no directory relationship will help to ensure that the tape won't be seen as a scratch pool blank. This should prevent any accidental used by another policy class.
- Make sure you **assign the new policy class a drive pool** that contains only drives of the type that was used to create the tape (either all **A drives** or all **B drives**).
- Execute the following TSM command to import the media into the new policy class that you just created:

fsmedin <BADTAPE1> -c <tape_recover>

- This command should add the media to the tape_recover policy class and format it as soon as a drive in the drivepool is available. If you do not want the tape to format immediately, add the **-w** option to the **fsmedin** command.
- 11 Use the following StorNext command to make the tape unavailable to TSM.

fschmedstate BADTAPE1 -s

12 Use the following ACSLS eject command to remove the tape from the library:

eject (acs,lsm,cap) <volser>

- Open a tape recovery service request with SUN. In the request stress the fact that the first block (header block) should remain intact. Explain that the tape had been overwritten and that there is recoverable data out beyond the second EOD. Ask the vendor to overwrite the first EOD mark encountered and all blocks up to and including the second EOD mark. The only exception to this scenario would be if a tape is accidentally reformatted. This may or may not happen in StorNext, but it may be possibility. If the tape was know to have been reformatted and not overwritten we would instruct the vendor to just overwrite the first EOD encountered after the header and nothing else.
- When the tape is returned, ensure that the tape is **write protected**. To insert the tape back into same library that it came from, enter the following command:

venter (acs,lsm.cap) <BADTAPE1>

15 To place the tape in a drive, use the following command:

fsmount <BADTAPE1>

- Make a note of the tape **devpath** that the fsmount command.
- To scan the tape to see the if the command finds any recoverable files, enter the following command:

fsmedscan -b <tape devpath>

17 If the **fsmedscan** –**b** command finds recoverable files, rewind the tape to BOT using the following command:

#fs scsi

• This can also be accomplished by simply unmounting the tape and then remounting the tape to ensure that you are at BOT.

Note: Before you recover any files from the tape you must identify a file system with enough capacity to hold all of the files that will be recovered. It is not recommended to recover files to their original location. Once files have been recovered, they can be copied back to their original location after some QA (e.g. chksum) has been performed against them.

18 With the recovered tape in a drive and at BOT, enter the following command:

run fsmedscan -R <recoverRoot>

- The *recoverRoot* is a directory in a file system with enough available free space to hold all of the recoverable files on your tape.
- If there are recoverable files on your tape, they will be read from tape and placed in the *recoverRoot* directory that was specified in the **fsmedscan** directory.
- The files will not be placed directly into the *recoverRoot* directory, the **fsmedscan** command will create the original directory structure for the files immediately below the *recoverRoot* directory (e.g. /recoverRoot/stornext/snfs1/<mode>/{datatype}/....).

Once your files have been recovered, their cksums should be **validated** against the Inventory Database (if a cksum is available).

14.5.1.4 Recovering Files From LTO Media, Native StorNext Tapes

- 1 Log onto the *x*4smvaa machine as root.
- If the media to be removed is still available to StorNext, make the tape unavailable by entering the following command:

fschmedstate <mediaID>-s unavail

- Follow the steps in Section 14.4.2.1 to shutdown the StorNext servers and clients
- 4 Connect to the Scalar library, using the approved web browser.

http://192.168.xxx.xxx

5 Take the partition offline:

Click View-> Views, the Manage Views dialog box appears.

Click the button to the right of the partition, toggles online to offline.

6 Eject the target media from the tape library to the I/E Station:

From the Scalar GUI View menu, click the name of the partition:

Click **Operations** -> **Export**.

7 The **Export Media** dialog box appears with the list of cartridges in the partition. Select the corresponding check box in the leftmost column for each cartridge that is to be exported (up to the number of I/E slots).

Click OK.

- **8** Retrieve the tape from the I/E Station.
- 7 Bring the partition online:

Click **View-> Views**, the **Manage Views** dialog box appears.

Click the button to the right of the partition, toggles offline to online.

Disconnect from the Scalar GUI.

10 Follow the steps in 14.4.1.1 to start the StorNext servers and clients.

The site maintenance coordinator will open a Quantum Service Request, and return the tape to quantum for analysis.

14.6 Backing Up the StorNext Application

StorNext provides the capability to perform both full and partial backups of metadata and database information. Full backups create backups of the full database dumps, snapshots of the file system metadata, and software configuration information. Partial backups create backups of the database journal files, metadata journal files, and software configuration information.

Backups in SNSM version 2.8 are now written to a managed file system and stored off to media. When the data is stored to tape, the files are truncated to save room on disk. This is different than earlier releases where backup data was saved to a local disk before being written to tape. Backups are run in several different ways:

• Automatically

Nightly as configured through the Scheduler

• Manually:

- From the command line by running snbackup
- From the GUI

The *snbackup* command-line utility is used to create the backups. The usage of snbackup can be found in the man page, and the utility also incorporates a -h option which can be used to display usage. This utility when first run will identify available system resources (a managed file system) to use for temporary storage of backup files. The largest capacity managed file system will be used for this temporary storage area. The selected file system will be stored in the <code>/usr/adic/TSM/config/fs_sysparm</code> file.

This setting will be used in subsequent backups. Once all backup files have been created, the files are stored to media. The files are immediately truncated upon a successful store of all copies. This frees up the disk space that was borrowed from the managed file system. The number of copies, type of storage, and other attributes can be modified from the StorNext Home page and clicking **Admin > Backups** tab.

A complete set of backups is comprised of a full and all the subsequent partial backups. A set is identified by a unique identifier. This unique number is used during restores to tie all the backup elements together. Backups can be manually executed (command line or GUI) or they can be scheduled.

NOTE: By default, full backups are scheduled on Sundays. Partial backups are scheduled every day of the week except Sunday. When a backup completes, an e-mail notification is sent. The e-mail sent contains information about the backup. This backup information must be retained in order to successfully do a restore of the system in case of failure. If storage disks are used, the path of the storage disk media is shown.

IMPORTANT

DO NOT ATTEMPT RESTORE FROM THIS TAPE, OR ANY BACKUP UNLESS AUTHORIZED BY A CERTIFIED QUANTUM STORNEXT SUPPORT ENGINEER. EMD SUSTAINING ENGINEERING DOES NOT SUPPORT ANY SYSTEM RESTORATION THAT HAS NOT BEEN APPROVED, OR PERFORMED SOLELY BY A QUANTUM CUSTOMER SUPPORT ENGINEER.

The following procedures describe how to run a manual backup. These backups are scheduled by default to run once a day. If a full backup already exists, you have the option to run either a full or partial backup.

By default, a full backup is run once a week. Weekly backups should include:

- The StorNext database.
- Configuration files.
- File system metadata dump file (after journal files are applied).

A partial backup runs on all other days of the week (that the full backup is not run). On other days backup should include:

- StorNext database journals.
- Configuration files.
- File system journal files.

Table 14.6-1 provides an Activity Checklist for StorNext Backup procedures addressed in this section.

Table 14.6-1. StorNext Backup Procedures - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Archive Manager	Executing a StorNext Backup	(P) 14.6.1	
2	Archive Manager	Scheduling a StorNext Backup	(P) 14.6.2	

14.6.1 Executing a StorNext Backup

- 1 Connect to the StorNext web page using Firefox or Internet Explorer.
- From the StorNext home page click Admin > Run Backup.
 - The options for the Admin drop-down menu (Figure 14.6-1) enable you to control day-to-day operations of StorNext. The Admin menu contains these options:

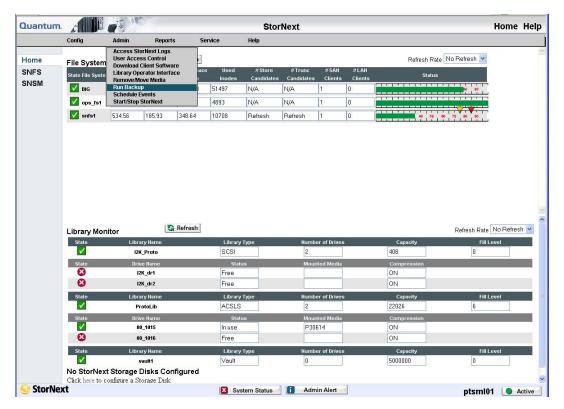


Figure 14.6-1. StorNext Admin Pull- Down Screen

- Access StorNext Logs: Access logs of StorNext operations
- User Access Control: Control user access to StorNext tasks
- **Download Client Software**: Download SNFS client software
- **Library Operator Interface**: Enter or eject media from the Library Operator Interface
- **Remove/Move Media**: Remove media from a library or move media from one library to another
- Run Backup: Run a backup of StorNext software
- **Schedule Events**: Schedule file system events including Clean Info, Clean Versions, Full Backup, Partial Backup, and Rebuild Policy
- Start/Stop StorNext: Start or stop the StorNext components

3 Select Run Backup. The Backup StorNext screen appears (Figure 14.6-2).

Backup StorNext - Microsoft Internet Explorer

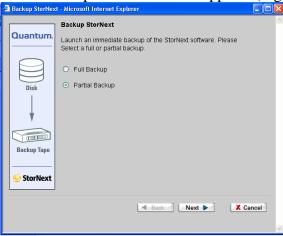


Figure 14.6-2. Backup StorNext Screen

Select the type of backup you want run, Full or Partial, then click Next. The **Complete Backup Task** screen appears (Figure 14.6-3).

NOTE: These backups DO NOT backup user data.

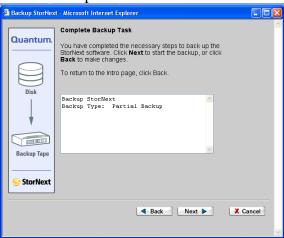


Figure 14.6-3. Complete Backup Screen

- 5 Click Next to start the backup.
- 6 Click Finish when the Status screen displays success.

As stated previously, by default the StorNext Full Backup is set to execute once a week, and Partial Backups are performed on each day of the week that the full backups does not run on. To schedule a backup outside of the default setting, use the Scheduling StorNext Events screen.

You can use this screen to schedule all StorNext events. The following is an explanation of how to schedule a new event, such as backups.

Events that can be scheduled are:

- Clean Info: Scheduled background operation for removing knowledge of media from StorNext.
- Clean Versions: Clean old inactive versions of files.
- **Full Backup:** By default, a full backup is run once a week to back up the entire database, configuration files, and the file system metadata dump file.
- **Partial Backup**: By default, a partial backup is run on all other days of the week (that the full backup is not run). This backup includes database journals; configuration files, and file system journal files.
- **Rebuild Policy: Rebuild** the internal candidate lists (for storing, truncation, and relocation) by scanning the file system for files that need to be stored.

NOTE: The **Scheduler** does not dynamically update when dates and times are changed greatly from the current setting. You must reboot the system to pick up the change.

Each of these events have a default schedules set, these procedures allow you to reconfigure the schedules to suit your system needs.

14.6.2 Scheduling a StorNext Backup

- 1 From the **StorNext Home Page**, click **Admin > Schedule Events**.
 - The **Feature Schedules** screen appears (Figure 14.6-4).



Figure 14.6-4. Feature Schedules Screen

- 2 Select a feature to schedule and click **Configure**.
 - The Feature Schedules screen displays the selected Feature and its current schedule (Figure 14.6-5).

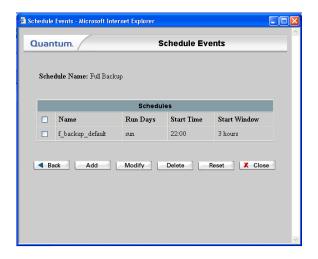


Figure 14.6-5. Selected Feature Schedules Screen

Select a **schedule**, then click one of the following:

- **Back**: Go back to the previous screen.
- Add: Add a new schedule.
- Modify: Change an existing schedule.
- **Delete**: Delete an existing schedule.
- **Reset**: Reset the schedule to the default settings.
- Close: Close the window.

14.7 Scalar Library

14.7.1 Scalar I500 library

The operator panel is the touch screen display device located on the access door of the control module. The library operations and service functions are performed from this screen and from a remote web client. Both are required, since not all functionality is available through both. (Figures 14-7.1 and 14-7.2) The user interface has the following areas:

Header Bar – appears on every screen with the home, help and logout buttons.

Title Bar – is on the operator panel and gives library and partition panels.

Menu Bar – lists the menu choices on the web client only.

Main – Body of the screen.

Health/Navigation - Displays the status of the Library, Dives, and Media.

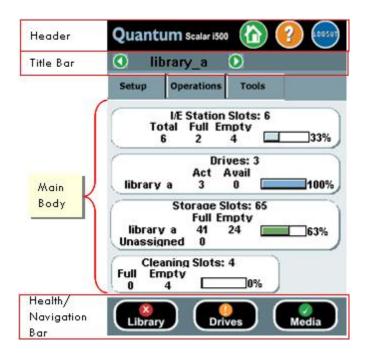


Figure 14.7-1. Scalar i500 Operator Panel User Interface

The buttons in the Health/Navigation Bar provide quick access to the information about the library. The buttons show RAS tickets that are reported by the library. Green state means that no tickets exist, yellow means there are open and unopened low and high tickets, red shows open and unopened urgent tickets.

The Capacity View is the default and shows the partitions, slots and drives in the main body of the screen.

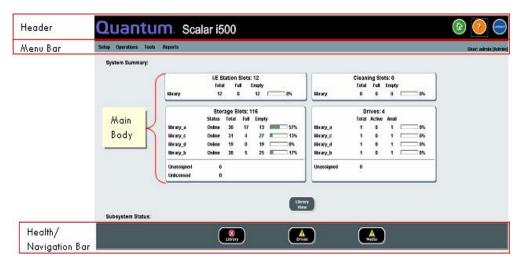


Figure 14.7-2. Scalar i500 Web Client User Interface

Table 14.7-1. StorNext Backup Procedures - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Archive Manager	Scalar i500 Common Library Functions	(P) 14.7.1.1	
2	Archive Manager	Importing and Exporting Media	(P) 14.7.1.2	

14.7.1.1 Scalar i500 Common Library Functions

All users must login to the library to perform library functions or view the library operations, either trough the operator panel or through the web browser.

Enter the **Username** and **Password** in the text boxes. After initial setup the password is no longer the default, and must be obtained from the site administrator before continuing.

Note: To replace or reset your password, contact Quantum for technical support.

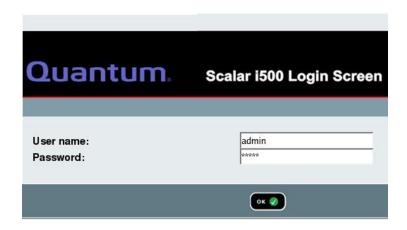


Figure 14.7-3. Scalar i500 Login Screen

Remember to always log out when library access is complete. With the web browser click the **Logout** button, or with the operator panel select **Operations > Logout**.

14.7.1.2 Importing and Exporting Media

WARNING: If the selected partition is online, it must be taken offline before the import or export operation is performed. This WILL impact operation.

The Import Export (IE) slots allow media to be imported and exported from the library. During import, the library's scanner automatically reads the barcode on new cartridges in the IE slots. Before importing cartridges, verify that all tape drives are unloaded and all cartridges are in the appropriate storage slot locations.

- From the front of the library, insert cartridges into the IE station door. Once the door is closed the **Assign IE** screen appears on the operator panel. Select the partition and the slot to assign the cartridges. Select **Apply**.
- 2 Use the Import Media screens: **Operations> Media >Import** on either the operator panel or the web client to import the tapes into the partition. The partition will be taken off line and brought back online, so make sure StorNext is down on the server.

Note: The media must be configured into StorNext before it can be used. The instructions are found in Section 14.5.1.1 to of this document.

The Export media operation enables data cartridges to be exported from storage slots to the empty IE slots for removal from the library. From the menu select **Operations>Media>Export**. Provide the Partition and the tape cartridge that is to be removed. The partition will be taken offline and will be return online when export is complete.

14.7.2 Scalar I2000 library

The operator panel on the i2000 library is located on the front of the control module. It includes an indicator panel for the Robotics, Status and Power and a touch screen. The touch screen is the library navigation point and provides access to the Library Management Console (LMC).

The LMC consists of five primary areas:

Title Bar – contains the library name

Menu Bar – provides menu access to all LMC commands

Tool Bar – quick access to most commonly executed functions

Library information panel – real-time library information

Overall System Status - gives real-time status information for the six subsystems of the physical library.

Table 14.7-2. StorNext Backup Procedures - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Archive Manager	Scalar i2000 Common Library Functions	(P) 14.7.2.1	
2	Archive Manager	Importing and Exporting Media	(P) 14.7.2.2	

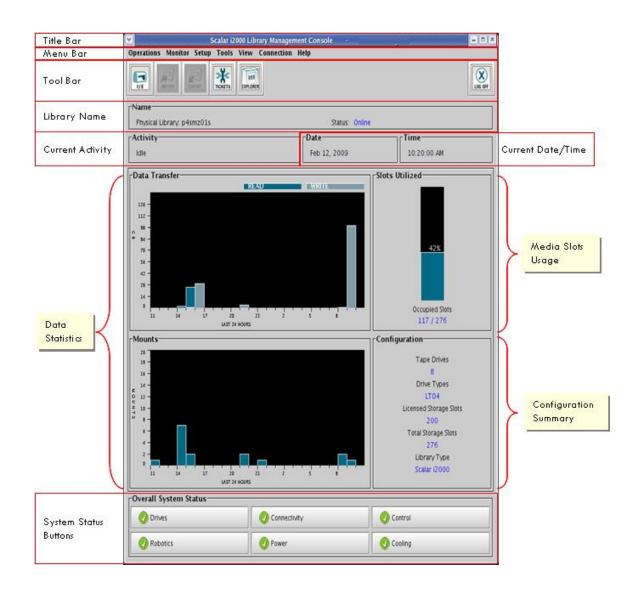


Figure 14.7-4. Scalar i2000 Library Management Console

14.7.2.1 Scalar i2000 Common Library Functions

From the **Tools** drop down menu, click **Library Explorer.** The Library Explorer dialog box appears.

- You can use the Library Explorer feature to view a graphical presentation of all the drives, cartridges, and slots in the library. The Library Explorer can display all library elements according to physical location in any configuration.
- The Library Explorer features are available to administrator and service users, along with non-administrative users who have limited access to library functions. Users who do not have administrative privileges can perform all Operations options available to non-administrative users directly from the Library Explorer dialog boxes.



Figure 14.7-5. Scalar i2000 Library Explorer Screen

- You can display library data using either the **Select Filter** options or clicking on a particular module in the **Select Module** area.
 - In the **Select Filter** area, search for and display specific criteria by device type and location coordinates, (or by Media ID.)
 - Select the **Device Type** filter, then from the **Type** drop-down list, click the appropriate device type: IE (I/E Station), Storage, or Drive. Click **Show**. The Module dialog box displays a graphical view of the library elements according to your Type filter choices.
 - To search for a specific cartridge according to the cartridge's barcode, select the Media ID filter, type the barcode in the Media ID field, then click Show. The Module dialog box displays the specific cartridge highlighted in red within the module where it is located.

- In the **Select Module** area, you can select a **specific module** in your library to view. On a multi-module library, all modules are represented.
- In the **Select Module** area, click the **module** to view. The Module dialog box displays the current configuration of Rack one and Rack two according to the module you chose.
- If you choose to search for an element by its address or choose to locate a cartridge by its media barcode, your search result appears in red in the Library Explorer Module dialog box.

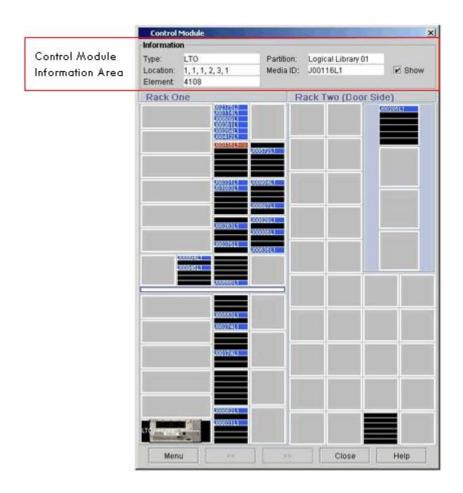


Figure 14.7-6. Scalar i2000 Control Module Information Screen

- 4 You can access Library Explorer Module from both the physical and partition views, but the functionality in the physical view is limited. If you are in a partition view, you can view slots and drives pertaining to that particular partition.
 - The **Control Module** dialog box displays the current configuration of the Rack.
 - Slots containing cartridges are blue. Empty slots are black. Your search result appears in red.

- Details concerning the particular cartridge, drive, or slot appear in the **Information** area.
- Barcode numbers appear on slots containing cartridges.
- If you click on a specific slot or drive, that slot or drive is highlighted in red, and details about the slot or drive appear in the Information area.
- If you move the mouse over a specific segment in the module, a tool tip displays the coordinates of that particular segment.
- To move from one module to another, click on the arrows at the bottom of the dialog box.
- You can access Library Explorer Module from both the physical and partition views, but the functionality in the physical view is limited. If you are in a partition view, you can view slots and drives pertaining to that particular partition.
 - The **Control Module** dialog box displays the current configuration of the Rack.
 - Slots containing cartridges are blue. Empty slots are black. Your search result appears in red.
 - Details concerning the particular cartridge, drive, or slot appear in the Information area.

14.7.2.2 Importing and Exporting Media

When you first start using your library, open the door and manually insert, directly into storage slots. The cartridges will not go back all the way if they are inserted incorrectly.

WARNING – StorNext must be shutdown to add media to the library, since this will take the partition offline.

The **Import Media** dialog box is used to add cartridges without interrupting library operations. Place cartridges in the I/E station. The scanner automatically reads the barcodes on new cartridges.

- Make sure that you are viewing the partition into which you want to import a data cartridge. From the **View menu**, click the name of the appropriate partition.
- Insert a **data cartridge** into an appropriate I/E station. You can insert multiple cartridges up to the maximum number of slots in your I/E station.

 To see which I/E stations are associated with a particular partition, click **Monitor**, **IE Station**.
- 3 Click **Operations, Import** (or click the Import toolbar button).

WARNING – If the partition is not offline, you receive a message that asks you whether you want to take it offline. Click Yes.

Import Media X Maximum Import Limit (Number of empty storage slots in Library) equals 99 IE Station(s) Media ID Slot IE Station Magazine Results 000002L2 1 1 1 000149L2 2 1 1 000003L2 3 1 1 000017L2 4 1 1 5 1 1 6 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 1 3 2 4 2 5 2 1 1 2

The **Import Media** dialog box appears with a list of cartridges in the I/E station displayed.

Figure 14.7-7. Scalar i2000 Import Media Screen

Close

Help

Refresh

4 Select a cartridge (to highlight it), then click **Import**.

Import

The picker automatically moves the cartridge from the I/E station to the first available empty slot in that partition. You cannot manually specify the slot.

Exporting Cartridges

- Select the partition from which you want to export a data cartridge. From the **View** menu, click the name of the appropriate partition.
- 2 Click **Operations**, **Export** (or click the **Export** toolbar button.)
 - The **Export Media** dialog box appears with a list of cartridges in the partition displayed.

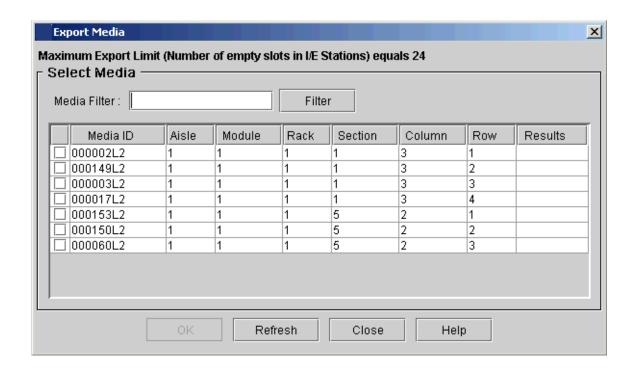


Figure 14.7-8. Scalar i2000 Export Media Screen

- To display one or more media IDs that match a particular pattern, type a media filter in the **Media Filter** text box, then click **Filter**.
 - Filter performs a search for media IDs that match a particular pattern. In the example, the media filter has been set to capture media IDs beginning with the string "J00".
- 4 Select the corresponding **check box** in the leftmost column for each cartridge that you want to export.
 - The maximum number of slots that are available in the I/E station partition appears at the top of the table.
- 5 Click **OK**.
 - All designated cartridges are exported to the I/E station slots that are associated with the partition. After the operation completes, the library automatically refreshes information in the table.

14.8 ACSLS Procedures for the StorageTek Powderhorn

For the StorageTek Powderhorn, direct control of the tape storage and handling operations is managed by the *Automated Cartridge System Library Software (ACSLS)*. Full guidance for using ACSLS is provided in the *Automated Cartridge System Library Software System Administrator's Guide*. ACSLS is not used with the Scalar Library and will be retired once migration from 9940 to LTO media is complete. Table 14.8-1 lists the commands covered in that *Guide*.

Table 14.8-1. ACSLS Command Reference

Command	Function
Audit	Creates or updates the database inventory of the volumes in a library component.
Cancel	Cancels a current or pending request.
clear lock	Removes all active and pending locks on transports or volumes.
Dismount	Dismounts a volume.
Eject	Ejects one or more volumes from the Automated Cartridge System (ACS).
Enter	Sets a Cartridge Access Port (CAP) to enter mode.
Idle	Stops ACSLS from processing new requests.
Lock	Locks (dedicates) a volume or transport to a user.
Logoff	Exits the command processor.
Mount	Mounts a data or scratch volume.
Query	Displays the status of a library component.
Set	Sets various attributes of different library components.
Show	Displays your lock ID or user ID.
Start	Starts ACSLS request processing.
Unlock	Removes active locks on volumes or transports.
Vary	Changes the state of an ACS, LSM, CAP, transport, or port.
Venter	Enters one or more volumes with missing or unreadable labels into the ACS.

ACSLS commands use the following general syntax:

command type_identifier state [options]

where **type_identifier** is the ACS component and its identifier (these are listed in the *System Administrator's Guide*), **state** is a device state for the **vary** command only, and **options** are command options (these are specified for each command in the *System Administrator's Guide*. The two most useful commands in ACSLS are **query** and **vary**. Other frequently used commands are **enter** and **eject**, for inserting and removing cartridges, respectively. ACSLS does not have an online help facility, but if you enter a command (e.g., **vary**), it will prompt you for the parameters.

There are also several utilities provided with ACSLS. These are listed with their functions in Table 14.8-2.

Table 14.8-2. ACSLS Utilities

Utility	Function
bdb.acsss	Backs up the ACSLS database.
kill.acsss	Terminates ACSLS.
rc.acsss	Starts and recovers ACSLS.
rdb.acsss	Restores the ACSLS database.
Volrpt	Creates a volume report.
db_command	Starts or stops the ACSLS database.

To control and interact with ACSLS, you use the following user IDs:

- acssa lets you enter ACSLS commands from a command processor window.
- acsss lets you run ACSLS utilities from the UNIX command line prompt.

It is typical to log in as both user IDs to permit entering both ACSLS utilities and commands. You can, however, open a command processor window from the **acsss** user ID if you prefer to work from a single user ID. The *System Administrator's Guide* provides full details.

Table 14.8-3 provides an Activity Checklist for major ACSLS procedures addressed in this section.

Order Role Task Section Complete? Archive Manager Entering the Archive after StorNext is (P) 14.8.1.1 Started 2 Archive Manager Backing up the ACSLS Database (P) 14.8.2.1 3 Archive Manager Restoring the ACSLS Database (P) 14.8.3.1 4 **Checking Cleaning Cartridges** (P) 14.8.4.1 Archive Manager

Table 14.8-3. ACSLS Procedures - Activity Checklist

14.8.1 Entering the Archive After StorNext is Started

There are circumstances in which it may be necessary to enter the archive after StorNext is started. For example, there may be a requirement for maintenance that necessitates access to the robot or other area inside the Powderhorn. Another example is that it may sometime be desirable to bypass the Cartridge Access Port (CAP) when inserting tape cartridges, if there is a need to perform bulk loading of a large number of tapes, although usually this would be limited to initial loading of the volumes.

14.8.1.1 Entering the Archive After StorNext is Started

- 1 At the host for ACSLS (e.g., e4sms03, n4sms03), log in using the acssa user ID and password.
 - The acssa command-process window is displayed with the ACSSA> prompt.
- 2 Type vary lsm 0,0 offline and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The access port is unlocked (audible unlatching sound).
- 3 Use the key to unlatch and open the access door.
 - A red **DO NOT ENTER** warning is visible inside the enclosure.

Warning

If it is necessary to enter the STK Powderhorn after StorNext is started, it is necessary to perform the following step to avoid hazard and ensure safety of personnel and equipment.

- 4 Remove the key from the door to ensure that no one inadvertently locks the enclosure with someone inside.
 - The red **DO NOT ENTER** warning is extinguished and a green **ENTER** message is displayed inside the enclosure.
- 5 Upon leaving the enclosed area, **insert the key** in the access door **and latch the door**.
 - The LED display indicates that the door is locked.
- At the ACSLS host, type **vary lsm 0,0 online** and then press the **Return/Enter** key. After a few seconds, the archive robots execute an initialization sequence and the LSM is back online.

14.8.2 Backing Up the ACSLS Database

ACSLS provides the **bdb.acsss** utility to back up the database. It is advisable to run this utility when there has been a change in the archive volume structure (e.g., upon addition or removal of volumes). In the event of database loss, it is possible to re-create the database even if there is no backup available, by using the **audit** command to inventory the archive. However, for a large storage facility, creating the database this way may take several hours. If there is a backup available, the database can be restored easily and quickly (refer to Section 14.8.3)

14.8.2.1 Backing Up the ACSLS Database

- 1 At the host for ACSLS (e.g., ., e4sms03, n4sms03), login using the acsss user ID and password.
 - The acsss command-process window is displayed with the ACSSS> prompt.
- 2 Ensure that there is a tape in the backup drive (device **dev/rmt/0**), a streaming tape drive attached to each ACSLS workstation.
- Type **bdb.acsss**, and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - If you enter **bdb.acsss** with no options, the backup utility defaults to the default tape device attached and configured to the ACSLS server.
 - The system displays the following message.

 Check tape device (/dev/rmt/0) to make sure you have a tape in the tape drive.

 [Hit RETURN to continue or Ctrl-C to exit]
- 4 Press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The bdb.acsss utility backs up the ACSLS database and miscellaneous library resource files.

14.8.3 Restoring the ACSLS Database

ACSLS provides the **rdb.acsss** utility to restore the database in case of severe disk or data problems. If you have made regular backups, it should be possible to restore the database with little or no loss of data. Restoring the database is likely to be necessary if there has been a system crash, or if the database cannot be started or has a physical or logical error.

14.8.3.1 Restoring the ACSLS Database

- 1 At the host for ACSLS (e.g., e4sms03, n4sms03), login using the acsss user ID and password.
 - The acsss command-process window is displayed with the ACSSS prompt.
- 2 Load the restore tape into the backup drive.
- 3 Type **rdb.acsss**, then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - If you enter **bdb.acsss** with no options, the backup utility defaults to the default tape device attached and configured to the ACSLS server.
 - The system displays the following message: Check tape device (/dev/rmt/0) to make sure you have a tape in the tape drive. [Hit RETURN to continue or Ctrl-C to exit]
- 4 Press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The rdb.acsss utility restores the ACSLS database and miscellaneous library resource files.

14.8.4 Checking Cleaning Cartridges

The Automated Cartridge System Library Software (ACSLS) schedules and implements routine cleaning of the system tape drives after a set usage time tracked by the software, using cleaning volumes from a cleaning volume group designated for that purpose. The ACSLS software also tracks the number of times a cleaning tape is used, and will not use a cleaning tape that has been used the maximum set number of times (usually set at 100 for the 9940 drives). It is the responsibility of the Archive Manager to monitor cleaning tape usage periodically, to ensure that usable cleaning tapes remain available to the system.

14.8.4.1 Checking Cleaning Cartridges for 9940 tape drives

- 1 At the host for ACSLS (e.g., e4sms03, n4sms03), log in using the acssa user ID and password.
 - The acssa command-process window is displayed with the ACSSA> prompt.
- 2 Type query clean all, and press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - Note: The command may be abbreviated to qu cl a.
 - ACSLS displays information on the status of the cleaning volumes in format similar to the following:

```
      2001-10-04 08:50:54 Cleaning Cartridge Status

      Identifier Home Location Max Usage Current Usage Status Type

      9840C1 0, 0, 3, 2, 2 100 38 home STK1U

      9840C2 0, 0,13, 1, 3 100 0 home STK1U

      9940C1 0, 0, 1, 4,19 100 7 home STK2W
```

NOTE: If it is desirable or necessary to change the maximum number of uses permitted for a cleaning volume, the change can be accomplished with the command:

set clean <max_usage> <vol_id> where **max_usage** (e.g. 100) is the maximum number of uses for that volume and **vol_id** is the volume id of that cleaning cartridge.

14.8.4.2 Cleaning LTO tape drives

Note: To perform this procedure, you must have a least one cleaning tape in the library.

1 From the SNMS home page, choose **Drive**, **Clean Drive** from the **Admin** menu. The **Clean Drive** screen appears (Figure 14.8-1).



Figure 14.8-1. Clean Drive Screen

- 2 Select from the **Select Drive List** the drive to clean, then click **Apply**. The **Clean Drive** status screen appears.
- After the Status screen notifies you that the drive has been cleaned successfully, click **Close.**

14.9 Archive Maintenance Tasks - Deleting Granules

The Granule Deletion Utilities are a set of command line utilities:

- EcDsBulkSearch
- EcDsBulkDelete

- EcDsBulkUndelete
- EcDsDeletionCleanup

They will provide the EMD Operations Staff with the ability to search granules for deletion, logically delete granules (marked granule for deletion), undelete logically deleted granules and physically clean up deleted granules, by using a set of command line interfaces.

The deletion process can involve deleting the specified granules along with associated granules, as long as no other granules reference the associated granules (e.g., browse, PH, QA). The deletion process can also involve deleting the specified granules even if they are inputs to other granules.

There are two phases to the granule deletion process:

- Phase 1, Logical Deletion: Logical deletion [marking or flagging granules as "deleted" or as DFA (Delete From Archive) only in the AIM database]. For the first phase, a command-line Bulk Delete utility (EcDsBulkDelete.pl) responds to operator-specified criteria for the deletion of granules by "logically" deleting from the inventory (AIM database) those granules that meet the criteria. The granules are marked as "deleted" and can no longer be accessed, but their inventory entries are not removed yet. The logical "deletion" may specify the flagging of granule files to be deleted from the archive (Delete From Archive, or DFA) only, leaving the inventory record intact, or it may specify Physical Deletion, which entails removal of the inventory record from the database as well as removal of the files from the archive. For each granule to be physically deleted an entry is made in the DsMdDeletedGranules table of the Inventory Database with a time stamp recording the logical deletion time. If applicable, the DFAFlag is set for the granule's entry in the DsMdDeletedGranules table. Flagging DFA granules involves changing the value of the DeleteFromArchive entry in the DsMdGranules table from N to Y.
- Phase 2, Physical Deletion: Physical deletion involves the actual deletion of marked/flagged granules from the inventory database with removal of XML metadata from the Small File Archive and the Science Granules from the Large File Archive. The second phase is actual deletion from the inventory of the granules marked for physical deletion (not DFA only). Physical deletion occurs when the operations staff runs the Deletion Cleanup utility (EcDsDeletionCleanup.pl). The Deletion Cleanup utility removes all Inventory entries for that granule from the AIM db, the XML file for the granule is removed from the XML archive, and all data files for the granule are removed from the Large File Archive.

Periodically, as sufficient data removal from the archive makes it appropriate, Operations may elect to reclaim the tape space and recycle archive tapes. StorNext software commands (e.g., *volcomp*, *volclean*, *volformat*, and *volstat*) are used for that purpose.

Table 14.9-1 provides an Activity Checklist for Deleting Granules from the Archive.

Table 14.9-1. Deleting Granules - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section
1	Archive Manager/Database Administrator	Generating a GeoID File	(P) 14.9.1.1
2	Archive Manager/Database Administrator	Mark Granules for Deletion (Logical)	(P) 14.9.2.1
3	Archive Manager/Database Administrator	Undelete Marked Granules for Deletion (Logical)	(P) 14.9.3.1
4	Archive Manager/Database Administrator	Deleting Granules, Phase 2: Running the Deletion Cleanup Utility	(P) 14.9.4.1
5	Archive Manager/Database Administrator	Deleting Granules, Phase 2: Rerun unfinished Physical Cleanup	(P) 14.9.4.2

14.9.1 Generating a GeoID File

A GeoID is the granule identification portion of a Universal Reference (UR); it contains the BaseType, SubType (ESDT ShortName and VersionID) and databaseID. For example, the GeoID SC:AST_L1BT.001:5850 indicates BaseType SC (science granule), ShortName AST_L1BT (ASTER Level 1B thermal infrared data) VersionID 001, and databaseID 5850. The GeoID is different for each granule in the system.

GeoID files are input files for scripts used in deleting (or "undeleting") ECS granules from the inventory, archive, or Data Pool. A GeoID file consists of a list of GeoIDs for granules that are to be deleted (or "undeleted"). One way to generate a file of granule GeoIDs is to use the Bulk Search utility (EcDsBulkSearch.pl), which allows the operator to specify criteria for selecting granules on the basis of certain characteristics (e.g., ESDT, version, and date inserted in the archive). Subsequently, the GeoID file can be used as input to the Bulk Delete utility, the Bulk Undelete utility, or the Data Pool Cleanup Utility. Table 14.9-2 provides a description of the parameters used in executing the Bulk Search utility.

Table 14.9-2. Command Line Parameters of the EcDsBulkSearch.pl (1 of 2)

Parameter Name	Mandatory	Description	
name	No	ESDT Short Name of the granules to delete.	
version	No	ESDT Version ID of the granules to delete.	
begindate	No	<pre><mm dd="" yyyy=""> <hh:mm:ss> Search only for granules whose BeginningDateTime is greater than or equal to the specified date and time.</hh:mm:ss></mm></pre>	
enddate	No	<mm dd="" yyyy=""> <hh:mm:ss> Search only for granules who's EndingDateTime is less than or equal to the specified date and time.</hh:mm:ss></mm>	

Table 14.9-2. Command Line Parameters of the EcDsBulkSearch.pl (2 of 2)

Parameter Name	Mandatory	Description	
acquirebegin	No	<mm dd="" yyyy=""> <hh:mm:ss></hh:mm:ss></mm>	
		Search only for granules whose BeginningDateTime is greater than or equal to the specified date and time. This option is the same as '- begindate', except that it can be combined with 'acquireend' and used in	
		a 'BETWEEN' clause.	
acquireend	No	<mm dd="" yyyy=""> <hh:mm:ss></hh:mm:ss></mm>	
		Search only for granules who's BeginningDateTime is less than or equal to the specified date and time. This option is usually used in conjunction with 'acquirebegin'.	
insertbegin	No	<mm dd="" yyyy=""> <hh:mm:ss></hh:mm:ss></mm>	
		Search only for granules who's insertTime is greater than or equal to the specified date and time	
insertend	No	<mm dd="" yyyy=""> <hh:mm:ss></hh:mm:ss></mm>	
		Search only for granules who's insertTime is less than or equal to the specified data and time	
localgranulefile	No	The name of a file containing Local Granule IDs to be converted into Geoids	
geoidfile	Yes	Name of file containing geoids of the granules to delete.	
physical	No	Search only for deleted granules.	
dfa	No	Search only for DFA'd granules	
mode	Yes	The ECS mode in which the program is to operate, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable MODE is set.	
user	Yes	The user ID for database login	
limit	No	Search will return top of <n> granules specified by limit</n>	
server	Yes	The name of Sybase server. this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_SQL_SERVER is set	
database	Yes	The name of the database, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_DB_NAME is set	
password	No	The name of the database login password, the utility will prompt user to enter the password if it is not specified in the command line (for security reason, not recommend to specify password in the command line)	

Generic Bulk Search format:

EcDsBulkSearch.pl -name <shortname> -version <version ID> -begindate <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm:ss> -enddate <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm:ss> -insertbegin <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm:ss> -acquirebegin <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm:ss> -acquirebegin <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm:ss> -DFA -physical -localgranulefile <path/filename> -geoidfile <geoid file> -limit <granule limit> -mode <ECS mode> -server <SYBASE_SERVER> -database <DB_NAME> -user <db_user> -password <database login password>

14.9.1.1 Generating a GeoID File

- 1 Log in at the x4dpl01 host, where the Bulk Search utility is installed.
- 2 To change to the directory for starting the Bulk Search utility at the UNIX prompt enter:

cd /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities

- The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- To set up relevant environment the following commands would allow the Bulk Search utility to run using the OPS mode Inventory database at the DAAC:

setenv MODE OPS setenv SYB_SQL_SERVER x4dbl03_srvr setenv SYB_DB_NAME EcInDb

- The <ECS mode> value specified for the MODE parameter indicates the ECS mode (e.g., OPS, TS1, or TS2) to be searched.
 - If this environment variable is set, the -mode command line argument does not need to be given when starting the Bulk Search utility.
- The <Sybase server> value specified for the SYB_SQL_SERVER parameter indicates the Sybase (database) server for the Inventory database.
 - If this environment variable is set, the -server command line argument does not need to be given when starting the Bulk Search utility.
- The <database name> value specified for the SYB_DB_NAME parameter indicates which database (e.g., EcInDb, EcInDb_TS1, or EcInDb_TS2) is involved in the search.
 - If this environment variable is set, the -database command line argument does not need to be given when starting the Bulk Search utility.

4 Example 1:

• Generate a file of GeoIDs deletion by shortname, versionid and inclusive temporal range:

EcDsBulksearch.pl -geoidfile </path/geofilename> -name <ESDT ShortName> -version <ESDT versionId> -begindate

- **5** Example 2:
 - Generate a file of GeoIDs for all MYD09GQ.001 granules marked "DFA" in the OPS mode.

EcDsBulkSearch.pl -DFA -name MYD09GQ -version 001 -password password -geoidfile MYD09GQ_Dec23.geoid

- **6** Example 3:
 - Generate a file of GeoIDs for all deleted ("physical" deletion) MYD09GQ_100 granules in the OPS mode at the DAAC.

EcDsBulkSearch.pl -physical -name MYD09GQ -version 100 -password <password> -geoidfile MYD09GQ_Dec23.geoid

When the Bulk Search utility has completed its run and the GeoID output file is available, at the UNIX prompt enter:

vi <geoid file>

- < geoid file > refers to the GeoID file to be reviewed
- Although this procedure has been written for the **vi** editor, any UNIX editor can be used to edit the file.
- **8** Review the file entries to identify any problems that have occurred.
 - The GeoID file must contain GeoIDs in the format <BaseType>:<ESDT_ShortName.VersionID>:<databaseID>.
 - For example:

SC:PM1ATTNR.077:2013496393

- The GeoID in the example indicates BaseType SC (science granule),
 ShortName PM1ATTNR (AQUA attitude data in native format) VersionID 077,
 and databaseID 2013496393.
- There may be no spaces or blank lines in the file.
- 9 Use UNIX editor commands to fix problems detected in the file.
 - The following vi editor commands are useful:
 - h (move cursor left).
 - **j** (move cursor down).
 - **k** (move cursor up).
 - I (move cursor right).
 - **a** (append text).
 - i (insert text).
 - **r** (replace single character).
 - x (delete a character).
 - dw (delete a word).
 - dd (delete a line).
 - ndd (delete n lines).
 - **u** (undo previous change).
 - Esc (switch to command mode).
- 10 Press the **Esc** key.
- 11 At the **vi** prompt enter:

$\mathbf{Z}\mathbf{Z}$

- vi exits and the edited file is saved.
 - To exit vi without saving the new entries in the file type :q! then press
 Return/Enter.
- UNIX command line prompt is displayed.

14.9.2 Deleting Granules, Phase 1: Mark Granules for Deletion (Logical)

Once granules have been identified/selected for deletion, the operator runs the Bulk Delete utility, a Perl script, **EcDsBulkDelete.pl**. There are two types of runs that can be performed with the Bulk Delete utility:

- 1 Physical.
- 2 DFA.

A "physical" deletion run results in <u>marking</u> granules in the geoidfile as logically deleted. Specifying "DFA" (not able to combine with physical) will mark the granules in the geoidfile as DFAed, meaning the metadata will be kept but the granule files will be removed from the archive.

As previously mentioned the Bulk Delete utility responds to operator-specified criteria for the deletion of granules by "logically" deleting from the Inventory Database those granules that meet the criteria. The granules are marked as "deleted" and can no longer be accessed, but their inventory entries are not removed yet. The logical "deletion" may specify the flagging of granule files to be deleted from the archive (*Delete From Archive*, or DFA) only, leaving the Inventory Database record intact, or it may specify *Physical Deletion*, which entails removal of the Inventory Database record from the database as well as removal of the files from the archive.

For each granule to be physically deleted an entry is made in the DsMdDeletedGranules table of the Inventory Database with a time stamp recording the logical deletion time. If applicable, the DFAFlag is set for the granule's entry in the DsMdDeletedGranules table. Flagging DFA granules involves changing the value of the DeleteFromArchive entry in the DsMdGranules table from **N** to **Y**. Table 14.9-3 provides a description of the parameters used in executing the Bulk Delete utility.

Table 14.9-3. Command Line Parameters for EcDsBulkDelete.pl (1 of 2)

Parameter Name	Mandatory	Description	
geoidfile	Yes	Name of file containing geoids of the granules for deletion.	
physical	Yes if not dfa	Specifying this parameter will mark granules in the geoidfile logically deleted.	
DFA	Yes if not physical	Specifying this parameter (not able to combine with physical) will mark the granules in the geoidfile as DFAed, meaning the metadata will be kept but the granule files will be removed from the archive.	
delref	No	Optional. When given, indicates that non SC/LM granule should be deleted even if it is associated to undeleted SC/LM granules Note: This option has no effect on deleting SC/LM granules. They are always deleted regardless of being referenced or not.	
noassoc	No	Optional. When given, indicates that associated granules (Browse granules etc.) will not be deleted.	

Table 14.9-3. Command Line Parameters for EcDsBulkDelete.pl (2 of 2)

Parameter Name	Mandatory	Description	
mode	Yes	The ECS mode in which the program is to operate, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable MODE is set.	
user	Yes	The user ID for database login	
server	Yes	The name of Sybase server. this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_SQL_SERVER is set	
database	Yes	The name of the database, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_DB_NAME is set	
password	No	The name of the database login password, the utility will prompt user to enter the password if it is not specified in the command line (for security reason, not recommend to specify password in the command line)	
log	No	The name of the log file to which a deletion report will be written. If this is not provided, it will default to /usr/ecs/ <mode>/CUSTOM/logs/</mode>	

NOTE: A prerequisite to deleting granules is having a file of GeoIDs (corresponding to granules) for use as input to the Bulk Delete utility. Although it is possible to manually create a file of GeoIDs, an easier way is to use the Bulk Search utility to generate a list of GeoIDs based on criteria specified when running the Bulk Search utility (refer to the procedure for running the Bulk Search utility.)

Generic Bulk Delete format:

EcDsBulkDelete.pl -physical | -DFA -delref -noassoc -user <db_user> -password <passwd>-geoidfile <path/filename>-mode <MODE> -server <SYBASE_SERVER> -database <DB_NAME>-log <log_file_name>

14.9.2.1 Mark Granules for Deletion (Logical)

- 1 Log in at the x4dpl01 host, where the Bulk Delete utility is installed.
- 2 To change to the directory for starting the Bulk Search utility at the UNIX prompt enter:

cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities

- The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- To set up relevant environment the following commands would allow the Bulk Search utility to run using the OPS mode Inventory database at the DAAC:

setenv MODE OPS setenv SYB_SQL_SERVER x4dbl03_srvr setenv SYB_DB_NAME EcInDb

NOTE: There are two types of runs that can be performed with the Bulk Delete utility; i.e., "physical," or "DFA." A "physical" deletion run results in marking each specified granule and metadata as deleted from both inventory and archive. A "DFA" run involves deletion from the archive only.

To mark granules for logical "physical" deletion (i.e., granules plus associated granules such as Browse, QA and PH), at the UNIX prompt enter:

EcDsBulkDelete.pl -physical -delref -noassoc -geoidfile path/geoid_name> -user -log <log_file_name.log>

- The -delref option (i.e., delete granules that are referenced by other granules) indicates that a non-science/limited (non-SC/LM) granule should be deleted even if it is associated with "undeleted" SC/LM granules.
- The -delref option has no effect on deleting SC/LM granules. They are always deleted regardless of whether or not they are referenced.
- To mark granules for logical "DFA" deletion (i.e., meaning the metadata will be kept but the granule files will be removed from the archive), at the UNIX prompt enter:

EcDsBulkDelete.pl -DFA -geoidfile <path/geoid_name> -user -log <log_file_name.log>

- The -DFA option indicates that the granules listed in the GeoID file are to be marked as "Delete From Archive" only (does not involve a "physical" deletion).
- The Bulk Delete utility records information about utility events in the log file.
- When the Bulk Delete utility has completed its run and the log file is available, at the UNIX prompt enter:

more < log filename >

• The contents of the log file is displayed.

14.9.3 "Undeleting" Granules from the Archive and Inventory

Logically deleted or DFAed granule(s) can be undeleted by EcDsBulkUndelete utility.

The **BulkUndelete** utility requires a **geoid** file, in which all granules intended to be undeleted are properly listed (i.e., "physical" or –DFA).

The following command line format is used to **undelete** granules which have been marked for "physical" deletion or DFA deletion.

EcDsBulkUndelete.pl -physical | -DFA -noassoc -user <db_user>-password <passwd>-geoidfile <path/filename>-mode <MODE> -server <SYBASE_SERVER> -database <DB NAME> -log <log file name>

Table 14.9-4 provides a description of the parameters used in the Bulk Undelete utility.

Table 14.9-4. Command Line Parameters for EcDsBulkUndelete.pl

Parameter Name	Mandatory	Description	
Geoidfile	Yes	Name of file containing geoids of the granules for deletion.	
Physical	Yes	Specify this parameter will undelete granules specified in the geoid file which have been previously logically deleted.	
DFA	Yes	Specify this parameter (not able to combine with physical) will un- DFA granules specified in the geoid file which have been previously marked as DFA.	
Noassoc	No	Optional. When given, indicates that associated granules	
		(Browse granules etc.) will not be undeleted.	
Mode	Yes	The ECS mode in which the program is to operate, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable MODE is set.	
User	Yes	The user ID for database login	
Server	Yes	The name of Sybase server. this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_SQL_SERVER is set	
Database	Yes	The name of the database, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_DB_NAME is set	
Password	No	The name of the database login password, the utility will prompt user to enter the password if it is not specified in the command line (for security reason, not recommend to specify password in the command line)	
Log	No	The name of the log file to which an undeletion report will be written. If this is not provided, it will default to /usr/ecs/ <mode>/CUSTOM/logs/</mode>	

NOTE:

A prerequisite to "undeleting" is having a file of GeoIDs (corresponding to granules) for use as input to the Bulk Undelete utility. Although it is possible to manually create a file of GeoIDs, an easier way is to use the Bulk Search utility to generate a list of "deleted" GeoIDs based on criteria specified when running the Bulk Search utility (refer to the procedure for running the Bulk Search utility).

14.9.3.1 Undelete Marked Granules for Deletion (Logical)

- 1 Log in at the x4dpl01 host, where the Bulk Undelete utility is installed.
- 2 To change to the directory for starting the Bulk Search utility at the UNIX prompt enter:

cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities

- The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- To set up relevant environment the following commands would allow the Bulk Search utility to run using the OPS mode Inventory database at the DAAC:

setenv MODE OPS setenv SYB_SQL_SERVER x4dbl03_srvr setenv SYB DB NAME EcInDb

NOTE: There are two types of runs that can be performed with the Bulk Undelete utility; i.e., "physical," or "DFA." A "physical undeletion" run results in removing

"deleted" markings for the granules/metadata in both inventory and archive. A "DFA undeletion" run involves removing "deleted" markings for the granules in the archive only.

4 To perform a "Physical" undeletion, at the UNIX prompt enter the following:

EcDsBulkUndelete.pl -physical -noassoc -geoidfile <path/geoid_name> -user <database user ID >-log <log_file_name.log>

- The Bulk Undelete utility runs and removes "deleted" markings for the granules specified in the GeoID file in the archive.
- The Bulk Undelete utility records information about utility events in the log file.
- 5 To perform a "DFA undeletion," at the UNIX prompt enter the following:

EcDsBulkUndelete.pl -DFA -geoidfile < geoid file-user < database user ID> -log < log filename>

- The -DFA option indicates that "deleted" markings are to be removed for the granules in the archive only.
- The Bulk Undelete utility records information about utility events in the log file.

14.9.4 Deleting Granules, Phase 2: Running the Deletion Cleanup Utility

Once granules have been marked/flagged for deletion, the operator runs the Deletion Cleanup utility, **EcDsDeletionCleanup.pl**. As previously mentioned the Deletion Cleanup utility removes all inventory rows (in the Inventory Database) for granules that were flagged as "deleted," including rows referencing related information (e.g., BR, PH, and QA). The database record is removed from DsMdGranules, DsMdFileStorage, DsMdXMLFile, DsMdBrowsGranuleXfer, DsMdBrowseFileStorage, DsMdQAGranule, DsMdQAGranuleXfer and DsMdQAGranuleFileStorage.

When the utility is executed, the utility checks for any unfinished work from a previous run(s). If found, the user will be prompted the following options:

- Rerun unfinished run only
- Start a new run which includes unfinished run(s)
- Ouit

The EcDsDeletionCleanup requires user's interactions during execution.

EcDsDeletionCleanup.pl -user <db_user>-mode <MODE> -server <SYBASE_SERVER> -database <DB_NAME> -batch <number> -grbatch <number> -phbatch <number> -log <log_file_name>

There are various command line parameters that are used in combination with each other. Table 14.9-5 provides a description of the parameters.

The operations staff can control the lag time between logical deletion and physical deletion. The lag time is entered into the Deletion Cleanup utility, which deletes inventory entries only for granules that have been logically deleted prior to that time period.

Table 14.9-5. Command Line Parameters for EcDsDeletionCleanup

Parameter Name Mandatory		Description		
Mode	Yes	The ECS mode in which the program is to operate, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable MODE is set.		
User	Yes	The user ID for database login		
Server	Yes	The name of Sybase server. this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_SQL_SERVER is set		
Database	Yes	The name of the database, this parameter can be omitted if the environment variable SYB_DB_NAME is set		
Log	No	The name of the log file to which an undeletion report will be written. If this is not provided, it will default to /usr/ecs/ <mode>/CUSTOM/logs/</mode>		
Batch	No	The batch size for populating DsStPendingDelete table in batch. This parameter can be omitted if the environment variable BATCH_SIZE_GRANULE is set.		
		If the environment variable BATCH_SIZE_GRANULE is set, -batch <number> is also specified, the value from command line parameter -batch will be used.</number>		
		If neither the environment variable BATCH_SIZE_GRANULE is set nor –batch is specified, the user will be prompted to enter in runtime.		
Grpatch	No	The batch size used for physical granule file cleanup. If it is not provided in the command line, the user will be prompted to enter in runtime.		
Phpatch	No	The phbatch size for PH granule deletion. Because PH granule deletion could be time consuming, set a high batch size for PH granule deletion could lock the database too long, so this parameter can be specified separately and keep a small value such as 5.		
		This parameter can be omitted if the environment variable BATCH_SIZE_PH is set.		
		If the environment variable BATCH_SIZE_PH is set, -phbatch <number> is also specified, the value from command line parameter -phbatch will be taken.</number>		
		If neither the environment variable BATCH_SIZE_PH is set nor – phbatch is specified, the user will be prompted to enter in runtime.		

14.9.4.1 Deleting Granules, Phase 2: Running the Deletion Cleanup Utility

- 1 Log in at the x4dpl01 host, where the Deletion Cleanup utility is installed.
- 2 To change to the directory for starting the Deletion Cleanup utility at the UNIX prompt enter:

cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities

- The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- 3 To set up relevant environment variables (if desired) at the UNIX prompt enter:

```
setenv MODE < ECS mode>
setenv SYB_SQL_SERVER < xxdbl03_srvr>
setenv SYB_DB_NAME EcInDb_ < ECS mode>
```

4 To execute the Deletion Cleanup utility at the UNIX prompt enter:

EcDsDeletionCleanup.pl -user <db_user>-batch <number> -grbatch <number> -phbatch <number> -log <log_file_name>

NOTE: Take care when increasing the BATCH_SIZE_GRANULE and BATCH_SIZE_PH values beyond the recommended default values. If the values are set too high, the database tables will be locked and all available Sybase locks will be used up.

- <batch size granule> represents the number of granules that will be deleted simultaneously from granule tables during granule cleanup. The default value is 50, which is accepted by pressing Return/Enter at the prompt without entering a value first.
- 5 Deletion Cleanup prepares to connect to the database and displays the following message is displayed:

Ready to get into inventory database...

After the Deletion Cleanup script connects to the database and checks for leftover granules that need to be processed. The following message is displayed:

Previous run was not completed, you can choose to:

- 1. Rerun unfinished run only
- 2. Start a new run which include unfinished run(s)
- 3. Quit

Select 1, 2 or 3:

7 Enter the appropriate number:

<number>

8 If there are granules marked as deletion or DFAed, the following message will be displayed for user selection:

```
==== Menu for Lag Time ====
```

1. Select granules for a specific day (lag<n> or date <mm/dd/yyyy> format)

- 2. Select all granules older than a specific day (lag<n> or date <mm/dd/yyyy> format)
- 3. Quit

Select 1, 2 or 3:

9 Enter the appropriate number:

<number>

- Entering 1 will cleanup granules whose deletion date fall into a single day specified by lag time. The user will be prompted to enter a lag time in number (*integer*) of days or a date <mm/dd/yyyy>.
- Entering 2 will cleanup all granules whose effective deletion date is older than the date specified by lag time. The user will be prompted to enter a lag time in number (*integer*) of days or a date <mm/dd/yyyy>.
- Entering 3 will cause the script to exit (i.e., nothing is cleaned up).
- After the lag time is confirmed, the utility will display the following menu for user selection:

```
==== Menu for Data Type ====
```

1. Specify datatype(s) and version for deletion by an input file

The file format: one ESDT. Version <AST_L1BT.001 or AST_L1B*.001> per line

- 2. Select all datatypes for deletion
- 3. Quit

Select 1, 2 or 3:

- 11 Enter 1, 2 or 3 as appropriate:
 - Entering 1 will cause a subset of the listed ESDT. Version will be cleaned up by manual preparing an input file. Listing the selected ESDT. version in the file, one ESDT. version per line. A wildcard * can be used for the ESDT only.
 - Entering 2 will cleanup all ESDT.version.
 - Entering 3 will cause the script to exit (i.e., nothing is cleaned up).
 - The progress and failure information will be logged in the log file.

14.9.4.2 Deleting Granules, Phase 2: Rerun unfinished Physical Cleanup

The command for rerunning uncompleted run(s) is similar to starting a new run:

➤ EcDsDeletionCleanup.pl -user <db_user>

[-batch <number>]

[-grbatch <number>]

[-phbatch < number>]

[-log <log_file_name>]

The utility always checks if there were any granule(s) left over from a previous unfinished run(s). If so, leftover information will be displayed and logged, a menu will be displayed for the user to select how to run the cleanup:

Previous run was not completed, you can choose to:

- 1. Rerun unfinished run only
- 2. Start a new run which includes unfinished run(s)
- 3. Quit

Select 1, 2 or 3:

Select 1 to rerun unfinished run(s) will start to cleanup from the interrupted point, for instance, start to cleanup leftover XML files which had not been cleaned up in previous run(s).

Select 2 is the same as 14.6.4.1 but the cleanup will also include all leftovers in unfinished run(s).

14.10 Data Pool Maintenance Tasks

14.10.1 Features of the Data Pool Maintenance GUI

Most Archive or support personnel tasks for monitoring and maintaining the Data Pool require the use of the **Data Pool Maintenance (DPM) GUI**. The **DPM GUI** permits an operator to perform tasks in the following general areas:

- Monitoring Data Pool Active Insert Processes and Insert Actions.
- Managing Data Pool File Systems.
- Managing Cloud Cover Information.
- Checking the Status of Batch Inserts.
- Checking the Data Pool Insert Queue.
- Managing Data Pool Configuration Parameters and Data Pool Tuning.
- Managing Data Pool Collection Groups.
- Managing Data Pool Collections within Collection Groups.
- Managing Themes.

Other tasks are supported by scripts or utilities. For example, a Data Pool Update Expiration Script (Update Granule Utility) is available for extending the period of retention for selected

science granules already in the Data Pool. There is a Data Pool cleanup utility that is typically run in a cron job, but may be invoked manually. Similarly, a utility for accumulating Data Pool access statistics is usually run in a cron job but may be invoked manually. There is a command line utility that permits operators to execute batch inserts of data from the archive into the Data Pool.

Distribution of data from the Data Pool is supported by the **HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF Conversion Tool** (**HEG**). There are two versions of HEG:

- Data Pool HEG.
- Standalone HEG.

The Standalone HEG is a tool that an end user downloads and runs on his/her own workstation to convert EOS data products on the workstation from one format to another. The Data Pool HEG, which is accessed through the DAAC **Data Pool Web Access GUI** interface, is used to convert EOS data products before they are downloaded or shipped from the DAAC.

Finally, the **Spatial Subscription Server GUI** is a major Data Pool management tool. Although used primarily by User Services or science personnel, Archive or engineering support personnel may use it to extend the period of retention in a Data Pool insert subscription, and to view statistics on the processing of events and actions by the Spatial Subscription Server.

Both the **DPM GUI** and the **Spatial Subscription Server GUI** are web applications, accessed through the Mozilla Firefox 2.0 standard web browser.

Table 14.10-1 provides an Activity Checklist for Data Pool Maintenance Tasks addressed in this section.

Table 14.10-1. Data Pool Maintenance Tasks - Activity Checklist (1 of 2)

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Archive Technician	Launch the DPM GUI	(P) 14.10.1.1	
2	Archive Technician	Shut Down the DPM GUI	(P) 14.10.1.2	
3	Archive Technician	Monitor Data Pool Active Insert Processes	(P) 14.10.1.3	
4	Archive Technician	View a List of Data Pool File Systems	(P) 14.10.2.1	
5	Archive Technician	Add a Data Pool File System	(P) 14.10.2.2	
6	Archive Technician	Modify a Data Pool File System	(P) 14.10.2.3	
7	Archive Technician	View cloud Cover Information	(P) 14.10.3.1	
8	Archive Technician	Add New Cloud Cover Information	(P) 14.10.3.2	
9	Archive Technician	Modify Cloud Cover Information	(P) 14.10.3.3	
10	Archive Technician	Delete Cloud Cover Information	(P) 14.10.3.4	
11	Archive Technician	Check the Status of Batch Inserts	(P) 14.10.4.1	
12	Archive Technician	Check the Data Pool Insert Queue and Cancel a Data Pool Insert Action	(P) 14.10.5.1	

Table 14.10-1. Data Pool Maintenance Tasks - Activity Checklist (2 of 2)

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
13	Archive Technician	View DPM Configuration Parameter Values	(P) 14.10.6.1	
14	Archive Technician	Modify DPM Configuration Parameter Values	(P) 14.10.6.2	
15	Archive Technician	View DPM Aging Parameter Values	(P) 14.10.7.1	
16	Archive Technician	Modify DPM Aging Parameter Values	(P) 14.10.7.2	
17	Archive Technician	View Collection Groups	(P) 14.10.8.1	
18	Archive Technician	Modify Collection Groups	(P) 14.10.8.2	
19	Archive Technician	Add a Collection Group	(P) 14.10.8.3	
20	Archive Technician	Delete a Collection Group	(P) 14.10.8.4	
20	Archive Technician	Add an ECS Collection to a Collection Group	(P) 14.10.8.5	
21	Archive Technician	Modify an ECS Collection	(P) 14.10.8.6	
22	Archive Technician	View a List of Themes	(P) 14.10.9.1	
23	Archive Technician	Filter a List of Themes	(P) 14.10.9.2	
24	Archive Technician	Modify a Theme	(P) 14.10.9.3	
25	Archive Technician	Add a Theme	(P) 14.10.9.4	
26	Archive Technician	Delete a Theme	(P) 14.10.9.5	

Let's examine how the **DPM GUI** is used for Data Pool maintenance tasks. Of course, the first thing to do is launch the GUI. The procedure for launching the GUI is provided separately here and is referenced in other procedures. It applies to both full-capability and limited-capability operators. An operator's level of permission is determined when the operator logs in to the GUI using the security login prompt (Figure 14.10-1).

Full-capability operators have the ability to configure parameters and perform all other actions that can be accomplished with the GUIs. Limited-capability operators are able to view a lot of information; however, on the limited-capability GUI some buttons and links have been disabled so it is not possible to perform certain actions or access certain pages.

This lesson provides instruction in the full-capability version of the GUIs. However, the functions that are available to limited-capability operators as well as the functions that are not available to limited-capability operators are identified.

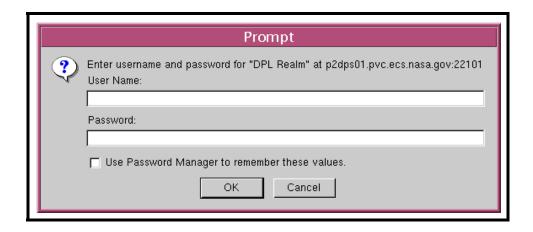


Figure 14.10-1. Security Login Prompt

Figure 14.10-2 illustrates the **DPM GUI Home Page**, from which the operator can perform some monitoring and maintenance tasks and from which there is access to other pages supporting other tasks.

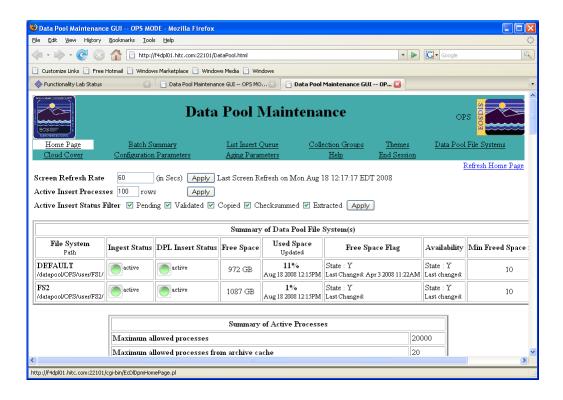


Figure 14.10-2. DPM GUI Home Page

The **DPM GUI Home Page** (Figure 14.10-2) displays the state of several parameters and allows an operator to make changes. It also lists active insert processes. Near the top of the **Home Page** are links allowing an operator to access other functions including the following items:

- Data Pool File Systems
- Cloud Cover
- List Insert Queue
- Batch Summary
- Collection Groups
- Themes
- Configuration Parameters
- Aging Parameters

There is also a **Help** page for assistance in navigation of the GUI and an **End Session** link for logging out of the GUI.

14.10.1.1 Launch the DPM GUI

- 1 At the UNIX command shell prompt, type **setenv DISPLAY** *clientname*:**0.0** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - For *clientname*, use either the local terminal/workstation IP address or its machine name
- 2 Start the log-in to a Firefox host by typing /tools/bin/ssh *hostname* (x4dpl01) at the UNIX command shell prompt, and press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - If you receive the message, **Host key not found from the list of known hosts.** Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? type yes ("y" alone does not work).
 - If you have previously set up a secure shell passphrase and executed **sshremote**, a prompt to **Enter passphrase for RSA key '**<*user@localhost*>' appears; continue with Step 3.
 - If you have not previously set up a secure shell passphrase, go to Step 4.
- If a prompt to Enter passphrase for RSA key '<user@localhost>' appears, type your *Passphrase* and then press the Return/Enter key. Go to Step 5.
- 4 At the *<user@remotehost>*'s password: prompt, type your *Password* and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - You are logged in and a UNIX command shell prompt is displayed.

- 5 Type **Firefox &** then press **Return/Enter**.
 - It may be necessary to type the path as well as the Firefox command (e.g., /tools/bin/Firefox &).
 - It may be necessary to respond to dialogue boxes, especially if the browser is already being used by someone else who has logged in with the same user ID.
 - The Firefox web browser is displayed.
- If a bookmark has been created for the DPM GUI, select the appropriate bookmark from those listed on the browser.
 - The security login **Prompt** is displayed.
- If no bookmark has been created for the **DPM GUI**, type **http://host:port/path** in the browser's **Location (Go To)** field then press **Return/Enter**.
 - For example: http://x4dpl01.daac.ecs.nasa.gov:54321/DataPool.html
 - The security login **Prompt** is displayed.
- 8 Type the appropriate user name in the **User Name** box of the security login **Prompt**.
- 9 Type the appropriate password in the **Password** box of the security login **Prompt**.

NOTE: If the security login prompt reappears after the first time the user name and password have been entered (and the **OK** button has been clicked), it may not be due to a data entry problem. Try again to log in using the same user name and password. Sometimes it is necessary to enter the user name and password for the GUI more than once.

- 10 Click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - **OK** to complete the log-in and dismiss the dialogue box.
 - The dialogue box is dismissed.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed (see Figure 14.10-3).

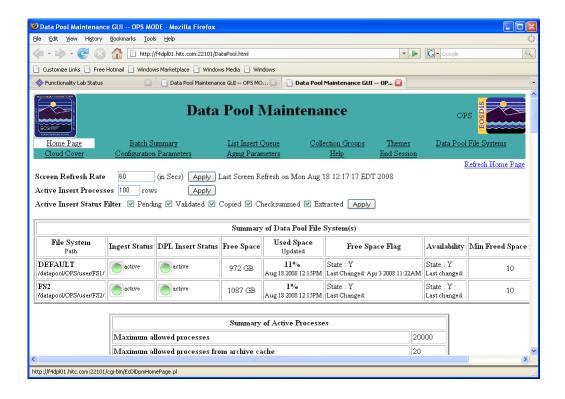


Figure 14.10-3. DPM GUI Home Page

- Cancel to dismiss the dialogue box without logging in.
 - The dialogue box is dismissed.
 - The Firefox web browser is displayed.

At some point it becomes necessary to shut down the **DPM GUI** (end a **DPM GUI** session). The procedure that follows is recommended and is applicable to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

14.10.1.2 Shut Down the DPM GUI (End a DPM GUI Session)

- 1 Click on the **Home Page** link at the top of the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **End Session** link at the top of the **Home Page**.
 - A log-out page containing the following message is displayed.

"Click on Button Below to End Session:

THIS WOULD ALSO SHUT DOWN THE BROWSER:"

NOTE: To abort the log-out and return to the **Home Page**, click on the browser **Back** button.

- 3 Click on the **ShutDown** button.
 - The Firefox browser is dismissed.

You may wish to keep an instance of the **DPM GUI** displayed to monitor Data Pool Active Insert Processes. The procedure for using the **DPM GUI** to monitor Data Pool active insert processes is applicable to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

14.10.1.3 Monitor Data Pool Active Insert Processes

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Observe information displayed on the **DPM GUI Home Page**.
 - The **Home Page** has the following links for access to Data Pool maintenance function pages:
 - Data Pool File Systems
 - Cloud Cover
 - List Insert Queue
 - Batch Summary
 - Collection Groups
 - Themes
 - Configuration Parameters
 - Aging Parameters
 - End Session
 - The **Home Page** has a **Summary of Data Pool File Systems** with the following columns:
 - **File System** (representing an existing Data Pool file system).
 - Ingest Status
 - DPL Insert Status
 - Free Space
 - Used Space
 - **Free Space Flag** (if set to "Y," free space is available for inserts; "N" means free space is not available).

- Availability (if set to "Y," the file system is currently available for Data Pool insert; "N" means the file system is not available for Data Pool insert).
- Min Freed Space in MB (value that represents the minimum amount of freed space in the file system in megabytes; it is an amount of space must remain free in order to make the file system available for insert).
- The **Home Page** has a **Summary of Active Processes** with the following rows:
 - Maximum allowed processes
 - Maximum allowed processes from archive cache
 - Maximum allowed processes from archive tape
 - Total number of active insert processes running
 - Total number of validated active insert processes running
 - Total number of pending active insert processes running
 - Number of active insert processes using archive cache
 - Number of active insert processes using archive tape
- The **Home Page** has a table of **List of Active Insert Processes** (**Rows X**) showing the following columns of detailed information for each process:
 - Unix ProcessId (UNIX process identifier).
 - **EcsID** (ECS identifier or Granule ID for the granule being processed).
 - Collection (to which the granule belongs).
 - Version (for the collection to which the granule belongs).
 - StartTime (time at which the insert processing started).
 - StatusTime (time at which the status listed in the Status column was achieved).
 - **Status** (current state of the insert process).
 - **Archive Cache** [availability (Y or N) of the granule being processed].
 - Retries [number of attempts by the process to recover from retryable errors (e.g., Data Pool disk temporarily unavailable, Data Pool directory does not exist, or Data Pool database temporarily unavailable)].

NOTE: The system is designed for rapid insertion of data into the Data Pool by quickly processing data that are available in cache, such as data that are staged for archiving. If the insert processing is delayed and the data are removed from cache, the Data Pool insert is likely to fail.

- To obtain an immediate screen refresh, click on the **Refresh Home Page** link near the upper right corner of the display.
 - The displayed data are updated.

NOTE: The screen refreshes automatically at intervals determined by the number of seconds specified in the **Screen Refresh Rate** field.

- To change the automatic screen refresh rate first type the desired number of seconds between refreshes in the **Screen Refresh Rate** text entry box.
- To complete changing the automatic screen refresh rate click on the **Apply** button adjacent to the **Screen Refresh Rate** text entry box.
 - The **Screen Refresh Rate** is changed to the new value.
- To change the number of active insert processes displayed at a time in the **List of Active**Insert Processes table on the **Home Page** first type the desired number of rows to be displayed in the **Active Insert Processes** text entry box.
- To complete changing the number of active insert processes displayed at a time in the List of Active Insert Processes table on the Home Page click on the Apply button adjacent to the Active Insert Processes text entry box.
 - The number of active insert processes displayed at a time in the **List of Active Insert Processes** table is changed to the new value.
- To filter the list of Active Insert processes in the **List of Active Insert Processes table** on the **Home Page** based on the Active Insert's status. Click the checkbox for any combination of the five possible filters.
- To complete filter(s) selection click on the **Apply** button adjacent to the **Active Insert Status Filter** checkboxes.

14.10.2 Data Pool File Systems

Figure 14.10-4 illustrates the Data Pool **File System Information** page that allows both full-capability and limited-capability operators to view a list of Data Pool file systems and obtain information on **Free Space Flag**, **Availability** for insert, and **Minimum Freed Space**. From this page, the full-capability operator is able to configure a new file system or modify an existing file system (which may include assigning Availability and/or No Free Space status).

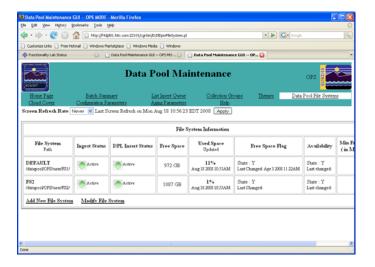


Figure 14.10-4. Data Pool File System Page

14.10.2.1 View a List of Data Pool File Systems

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Data Pool File Systems** link.
 - The **File System Information** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-4).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the **File System Information** page.
 - The table on the File System Information page has columns containing the following types of Data Pool file system information:
 - File System Path
 - Ingest Status
 - DPL Insert Status
 - Free Space
 - Used Space Updated
 - Free Space Flag
 - Availability
 - Min Freed Space (in Megabytes)
 - The following links are available on the **File System Information** page:
 - Add New File System
 - Modify File System

- 4 Clicking on the **Add New File System** link takes the full-capability operator to the **Add New File System** page shown in Figure 14.10-5. The operator needs to add data in the following five fields:
 - [File System] Label: a label representing an existing Data Pool file system;
 - **Absolute Path**: the path to the directory where the file system is located (the basic ftp root path is provided and the operator completes the path name if necessary);
 - Free Space Flag: a value that needs to be set to either "ON" or "OFF" (ON means free space is available for inserts; OFF means free space is not available);
 - **Availability**: a value that needs to be set to either "YES" or "NO" (YES means the file system is currently available for Data Pool insert; NO means the file system is not available for Data Pool insert);
 - Min Freed Space (in Megabytes): an integer value that represents the minimum amount of freed space in the file system in megabytes; it is an amount of space must remain free in order to make the file system available for insert.

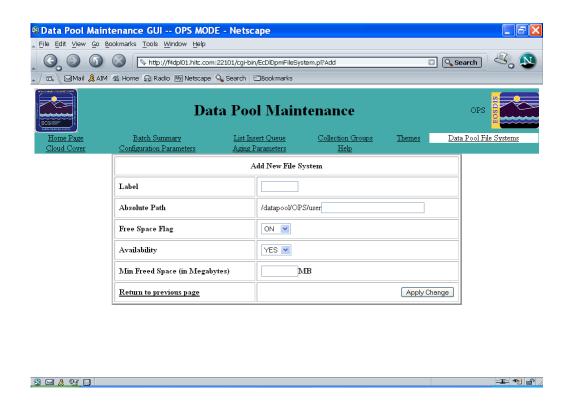


Figure 14.10-5. Add New File System Page

14.10.2.2 Add a Data Pool File System

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Data Pool File Systems** link.
 - The **File System Information** page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Add New File System** link at the bottom of the list of file systems (scrolling down if necessary).
 - The **Add New File System** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-5).
- 4 Type the desired file system label in the **Label** field.
 - Enter a unique name with no more than 25 characters.
- 5 Type the desired path in the **Absolute Path** field.
 - The basic ftp root directory path is shown adjacent to the text entry box; data entered in the box will be appended to the base path shown.
- 6 To display free space flag options click on the **Free Space Flag** option button.
 - Free Space Flag options are displayed (i.e., ON and OFF).
- 7 To display availability options click on the **Availability** option button.
 - Availability options are displayed (i.e., YES and NO).
- **8** To select an availability option click on the appropriate choice from the option list.
 - YES should be selected if the file system is currently available for inserts.
 - NO should be selected if the file system is not currently available for inserts.
- Type the desired value for minimum freed space (in megabytes) in the Min Freed Space (in Megabytes) field.
 - **Min Freed Space** indicates how much space needs to be available to keep the file system available for insert.
- 10 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The file system information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The **File System Information** page is displayed with the new file system information.

The **DPM GUI** may be used to modify a Data Pool file system. This is useful if the Absolute Path, Free Space Flag, Availability (for Insert), and/or Min. Freed Space for a particular Data Pool file system need to be corrected or updated. Selecting the **Modify File System** link takes the full-capability operator to the **Modify File System Information** page shown in Figure 14.10-6. The operator can change the Absolute Path, Free Space Flag, Availability flag, or the Min Freed Space on this page. There are check boxes associated with each file system. The operator can change multiple file systems at one time by checking the desired file systems' checkboxes and clicking on the **Apply Change** button.

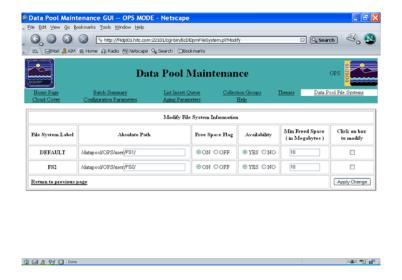


Figure 14.10-6. Modify File System Information Page

14.10.2.3 Modify a Data Pool File System

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the Launch the DPM GUI procedure (previous section of this lesson).
 - The **DPM GUI Home page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Data Pool File Systems** link.
 - The **File System Information** page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Modify File System** link at the bottom of the list of file systems (scrolling down if necessary).
 - The **Modify File System Information** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-6).
- To change the absolute path for a file system type the desired path in the **Absolute Path** field for the file system.
 - The basic ftp root directory path is shown above the text entry box; data entered in the box will be appended to the base path shown.
- To change a file system's free space flag setting click on the appropriate button in the **Free Space Flag** column.
 - The following choices are available:
 - ON
 - OFF
- To change the setting for a file system's availability for data insert click on the appropriate button in the **Availability** column.

- The following choices are available:
 - YES
 - NO
- 7 To change the minimum freed space for a file system type the desired value (in megabytes) in the appropriate **Min Free Space (in Megabytes)** field.
- 8 Click in the check box at the end of the row containing file system information to be modified.
 - The selected file system information is marked for subsequent modification.
- 9 Repeat Steps 4 through 8 for any additional file systems to be modified.
- 10 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The revised file system information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The **File System Information** page is displayed with the modified file system information.

14.10.3 Cloud Cover

Both full-capability and limited-capability operators can view existing cloud cover information in the Data Pool database by clicking on the **Cloud Cover** link shown in Figure 14.10-2. The link takes the operator to the **Cloud Cover Information** page shown in Figure 14.10-7. The page displays the information concerning the sources of cloud cover; i.e., the **Source Type**, **Source Name**, and **Source Description**.

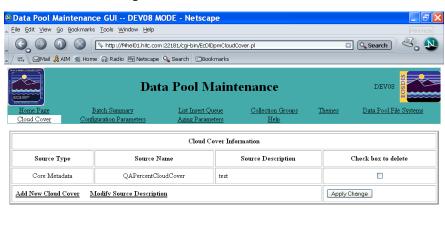


Figure 14.10-7. Cloud Cover Information Page

14.10.3.1 View Cloud Cover Information

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Cloud Cover** link.
 - The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-7).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the **Cloud Cover Information** page.
 - The table on the **Cloud Cover Information** page has columns containing the following types of cloud cover information:
 - Source Type
 - Source Name
 - Source Description
 - Check box to delete
 - The following links are available on the **Cloud Cover Information** page:
 - Add New Cloud Cover
 - Modify Source Description
 - An Apply Change button is available for deleting cloud cover information from the Data Pool database.

The full-capability operator can add a new cloud cover source by clicking on the **Add New Cloud Cover** link shown in Figure 14.10-7. The link takes the operator to the **Add New Cloud Cover Information** page shown in Figure 14.10-8. After selecting the Source Type from an option list and entering the Source Name and Source Description, the operator clicks on the **Apply Change** button. All Source Names are validated against the Inventory database. The new cloud cover source is added to the Data Pool database and the **Cloud Cover Information** page is refreshed.

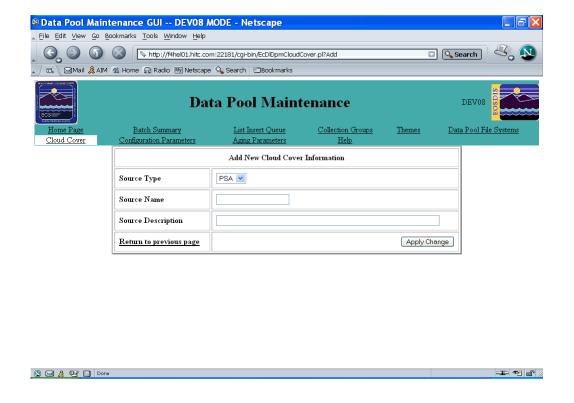


Figure 14.10-8. Add New Cloud Cover Information Page

14.10.3.2 Add New Cloud Cover Information

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Cloud Cover** link.
 - The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Add New Cloud Cover** link at the bottom of the **Cloud Cover Information** page (scrolling down if necessary).
 - The **Add New Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-8).
- 4 To view the source type options click on the **Source Type** option button.
 - Source type options are displayed (e.g., **Core Metadata** and **PSA**).
- 5 To select a source type click on the appropriate source type from the option list.
 - If Core Metadata was selected, the Source Name field is automatically filled in.
- 6 To specify a source name type the desired name in the **Source Name** field.
 - If **Core Metadata** was selected as the source type, the **Source Name** field is automatically filled in and cannot be edited.

- 7 Type a description of the cloud cover information in the **Source Description** field.
 - The description may be up to 255 characters in length.
- 8 Click on the **Apply Changes** button.

Done
 Done

- The source name is validated against the Inventory database.
- The new cloud cover information is entered in the Data Pool database.
- The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed with the new cloud cover information.

The full-capability operator can modify an existing cloud cover Source Description by clicking on the **Modify Source Description** link shown in Figure 14.10-7. The link takes the operator to the **Modify Source Description** page shown in Figure 14.10-9. The operator can modify the Source Descriptions only. (To modify a Source Type or Source Name the operator must delete the applicable cloud cover information row and add a new one with the correct information.) After making desired changes, the operator clicks on the checkbox(es) adjacent to the source(s) to be modified and clicks on the **Apply Change** button. The changes are applied to the Data Pool database and the **Cloud Cover Information** page is refreshed.

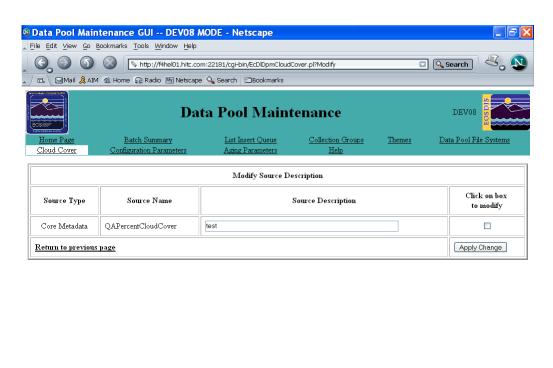


Figure 14.10-9. Modify Source Description Page

III: 🔏 🔓 /

14.10.3.3 Modify Cloud Cover Information

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**
 - For detailed instructions refer to the **Launch the DPM GUI** procedure (previous section of this lesson).
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Cloud Cover** link.
 - The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed.
- Click on the **Modify Source Description** link at the bottom of the **Cloud Cover Information** page (scrolling down if necessary).
 - The **Modify Source Description** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-9).
- 4 To start the process of changing a source description type the desired description in the appropriate **Source Description** field.
- 5 Click in the check box at the end of the row containing modified source description information.
 - The source description is marked for subsequent modification. (A check mark is displayed in the selected check box.)
- 6 Repeat Steps 4 and 5 for any additional source descriptions to be modified.
- 7 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The revised source description information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed with the modified cloud cover information.

14.10.3.4 Delete Cloud Cover Information

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Cloud Cover** link.
 - The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed.
- 3 Click in the check box(es) at the end of the row(s) containing the **Check box to delete**.
 - The selected source(s) is (are) marked for subsequent deletion.
- 4 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The selected source(s) is (are) deleted from the Data Pool database.
 - If any cloud cover information is associated with any collection, it will not be deleted.
 - The **Cloud Cover Information** page is displayed with the modified cloud cover information.

14.10.4 Batch Summary

Figure 14.10-10 illustrates the **Batch Summary** page, which is accessible from the **Batch Summary** link on the **DPM GUI Home Page** (Figure 14.10-2). The **Batch Summary** page displays information on inserts made with the command line utility that permits operators to execute batch inserts of data from the archive into the Data Pool. In addition, it displays a summary of the status of Data Pool inserts for each batch label. Insert statuses include "new," "completed," "failed," "retry," and "canceled." The information is accessible to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

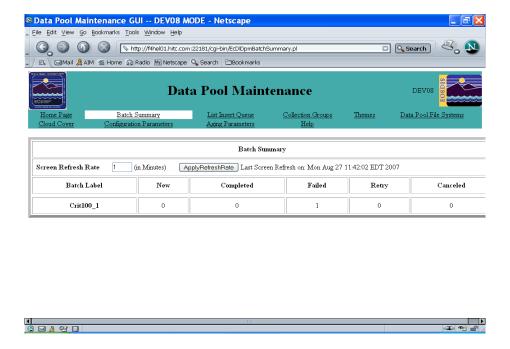


Figure 14.10-10. Batch Summary Page

The **DPM GUI** provides a page to display a summary of the status of batch Data Pool inserts made using the batch insert utility. The procedure that follows is applicable to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

14.10.4.1 Check the Status of Batch Inserts

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Batch Summary** link.
 - The **Batch Summary** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-10).

- 3 Observe data displayed on the **Batch Summary** page.
 - The table on the **Batch Summary** page has columns containing the following types of information:
 - Batch Label
 - **New** (number of inserts for the label that are new)
 - Completed (number of inserts for the label that have been completed)
 - **Failed** (number of inserts for the label that have failed)
 - **Retry** (number of inserts for the label that have been retried)
 - Canceled (number of inserts for the label that have been canceled)
- To change the automatic screen refresh rate first type the desired number of minutes between refreshes in the **Screen Refresh Rate** text entry box.
- To complete changing the automatic screen refresh rate click on the **ApplyRefreshRate** button adjacent to the **Screen Refresh Rate** text entry box.
 - The **Screen Refresh Rate** is changed to the new value.
- 6 Return to Step 3.

14.10.5 List Insert Queue

Figure 14.10-11 illustrates the **List Insert Queue** page, which is accessible from the **List Insert Queue** link on the **DPM GUI Home Page** (Figure 14.10-2). The page provides a list with detailed information on inserts left to process. The information is accessible to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

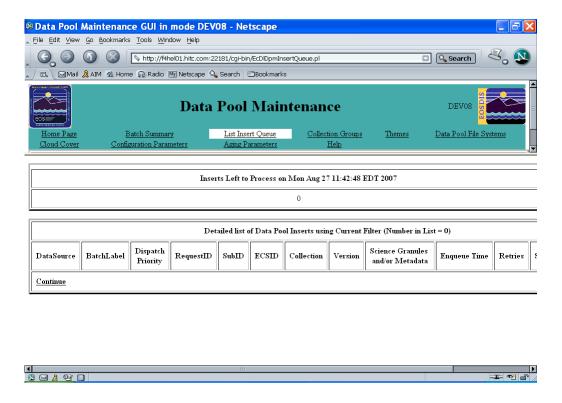


Figure 14.10-11. List Insert Queue Page

The **List Insert Queue** page of the **DPM GUI** provides a list of Data Pool inserts left to process that both full-capability and limited-capability operators can view. It also provides for each listed insert a check box permitting a full-capability operator to mark queued inserts for cancellation, and an **Apply Change** button to implement the cancellation.

14.10.5.1 Check the Data Pool Insert Queue and Cancel a Data Pool Insert Action

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **List Insert Queue** link.
 - The **List Insert Queue** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-11).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the **List Insert Queue** page.
 - The **List Insert Queue** page shows how many inserts are left to process as of the current date.
 - The table on the **List Insert Queue** page has columns containing the following types of insert queue information:
 - Data Source

- Batch Label
- Dispatch Priority
- RequestID
- SubID (subscription identifier of the subscription selected by the software for processing)
- ECSID (ECS identifier or Granule ID for the granule to be processed)
- Collection (to which the granule belongs)
- Version (for the collection to which the granule belongs)
- Science Granules and/or Metadata (indication of whether the insert is to include science granules and metadata or just the metadata)
- **Enqueue Time** (time when the insert was placed in the insert queue)
- Retries [number of attempts by the process to recover from retryable errors (e.g., Data Pool disk temporarily unavailable, Data Pool directory does not exist, Data Pool database temporarily unavailable)]
- Status
- Click on Box to Cancel (containing a check box to mark the insert for cancellation)

NOTE: There may be multiple subscriptions specifying insertion of specific data into the Data Pool, but only one insert is needed; therefore, only one of the subscriptions serves as the basis for the insert action. The **SubID** is of no particular significance to an operator and may safely be ignored.

- There is an **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page for implementing cancellations.
- There is a **Continue** link at the bottom of the page; if there are more inserts than can be displayed in the space of one page, the **Continue** link displays the next page of the list.
- 4 To cancel an insert, first click on the check box at the end of the row of information for the insert to be canceled.
 - The insert is marked for subsequent cancellation.
 - The check box for the selected insert is filled to indicate selection.
- 5 Repeat Step 4 for any additional insert to be canceled.
- To implement the cancellation of insert(s) click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - A confirmation message is displayed; it asks "Are you ready to cancel the insert for
 ..." and there are links displayed for Yes, cancel insert and No, return to previous
 page.

- 7 To confirm cancellation, click on the **Yes, cancel insert** link.
 - The **List Insert Queue** page is displayed with the canceled insert(s) removed and the count of inserts left to process reduced by the number of inserts canceled.

14.10.6 Configuration Parameters

Figure 14.10-12 shows the **List of Configuration Parameters** page, which is accessible from the **Configuration Parameters** link on the **DPM GUI Home Page** (Figure 14.10-2). The page lists numerous Data Pool configuration parameters with their settings and a brief description of each. The information is accessible to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

For each parameter there is a text box or option list in the **Parameter Value** column so the full-capability operator can assign a new value to the parameter when necessary. In addition, there is a check box that the full-capability operator uses to mark parameters with values to be modified. At the bottom of the page is an **Apply Change** button for implementing the change(s).

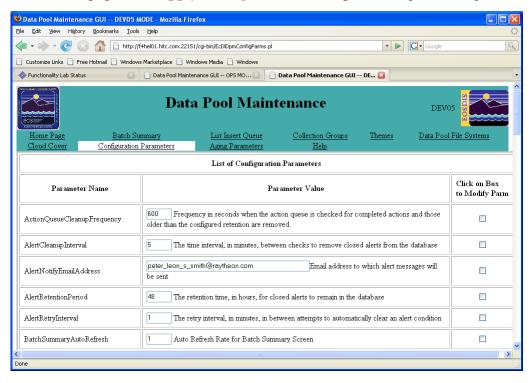


Figure 14.10-12. List of Configuration Parameters Page

The following parameters are examples of the types of parameters in the Data Pool database that the full-capability operator can modify:

- ActionQueueCleanupFrequency frequency in seconds when the action queue is checked for completed actions and those older than the configured retention period are removed.
- AlertCleanupInterval The time interval, in minutes, between checks to remove closed alerts from the database.
- AlertNotifyEmail Address Email address to which alert messages will be sent.
- AlertRetentionPeriod The retention time, in hours, for closed alerts to remain in the database.
- AlertRetryInterval The retry interval, in minutes, in between attempts to automatically clear an alert condition.
- BatchSummaryAutoRefresh autorefresh rate for the Batch Summary page.
- ChecksumPercent The percentage of science files that will have checksums verified or computed.
- Clean703Orders -Flag indicating whether DPL should clean up order only granules.
- DPLRetentionPatchInstalled The existence of this configuration parameter means that the DPL Retention patch has been installed and granules will not expire from the Data Pool.
- DatabaseRetryCount The number of times a retryable database error may be retried before being considered failed.
- Database RetryInterval The number of seconds to wait between retries of a retryable database error.
- DefaultRetentionPeriod default retention period in days for all Data Pool Insert Actions.
- DefaultRetentionPriority default retention priority for all Data Pool Inserts actions. The range of valid values is 1-255.
- DeleteCompletedActionsAfter time in minutes that operators let completed actions stay in the insert action queue before making them eligible for removal. The delay is intended to provide the operator with some ability to check on past actions. The time period should not be too long.
- DisplayAIPChunkSize number of rows to return per chunk for the Active Insert Processes list.
- FileSystemCheckInterval The time interval, from 1 to 10 minutes, in between attempts to automatically clear a Data Pool file system alert condition.
- FileSystemRefreshRate Time in minutes before the File Systems Page Refreshes.

- Filter ChecksumAIP Show Checksummed Active Insert Processes on the Data Pool Maint. GUI page.
- FilterCopiedAIP Show Copied Active Insert Processes on the Data Pool Maint. GUI page.
- FilterExtractedAIP Show Extracted Active Insert Processes on the Data Pool Maint. GUI page.
- FilterPendingAIP Show Pending Active Insert Processes on the Data Pool Maint. GUI page.
- FilterValidAIP Show Validated Active Insert Processes on the Data Pool Maint. GUI page.
- FreeSpaceResumePercent The percentage of free space required before a Data Pool file system full condition may be cleared.
- GranuleLockRetentionPeriod The age in hours that determines when a granule lock should be considered stale
- GranuleOmLockRetentionPeriod The age in minutes that determines when a granule lock by OMS should be considered stale
- HEGCleanupAge HDF-EOS to GeoTIF Converter (HEG) cleanup age in days.
- IdleSleep number of seconds to sleep when there is nothing to do (Obsolete in 7.20).
- InCacheTimeLimit maximum time in minutes that operators are willing to wait for a Data Pool Insert Utility (DPIU) process to complete when its files are in cache. When the time limit is reached, the Data Pool Action Driver (DPAD) kills the process and retries the action (Obsolete in 7.20)
- InsertRetryWait number of seconds to wait before an insert that failed should be resubmitted (if it can be retried).
- MAX_READ_DRIVES_x0xxgnn (multiple parameters as necessary) maximum number of simultaneous tape drives used for the specified archive.
- MFSOnInsert specifies whether or not (YES or NO) DPAD should use the Multiple File System table (Obsolete in 7.20).
- MaxConcurrentBandExtract The maximum number of concurrent Band Extraction operations.
- MaxConcurrentDPIUThreads The concurrency limit for the DPIU processing queue.
- MaxConcurrentEventThreads The concurrency limit for the DPAD event processing queue.

- MaxConcurrentPublish The maximum number of concurrent Data Pool publication operations.
- MaxConcurrentReadsPerTape The maximum number of concurrent tape read (stage) operations for a single tape.
- MaxConcurrentRegister The maximum number of concurrent Data Pool registration operations.
- MaxConcurrentValidate The maximum number of concurrent request validation operations.
- MaxConsecutiveErrors The maximum number of consecutive errors or timeout conditions for a service before an alert will be raised.
- MaxInsertRetries maximum number of times an insert should be tried again (-1 means forever).
- MaxReadDrivesPerArchive maximum number of tape drives in use simultaneously.
- MaxTapeMountPerRequest maximum number of tape mounts allowed per request.
- NewActionCheckFrequency number of seconds before checking for new actions. DPAD always checks to determine whether we are out of actions that can be dispatched, so unless getting things queued up in memory is urgent, this could be a time interval of minutes.
- NumOfAllowedCacheProcesses maximum number of insert processes that require access to cache (Obsolete in 7.20).
- NumOfAllowedInsertProcesses maximum number of insert processes running at any time.
- NumOfAllowedNonCacheProcesses maximum number of insert processes that require access to tape (Obsolete in 7.20).
- OnTapeTimeLimit maximum time in hours operators are willing to wait for a DPIU process to complete when its files are not in cache. After the time limit, DPAD kills the process and retries the action.
- OrderOnlyFSLabel order-only file system label.
- RefreshRate DPM Home Page refresh rate in seconds.
- RunAwayCheckFrequency number of seconds before checking again for runaway processes. It is recommended that RunAwayCheckFrequency not be much less than InCacheTimeLimit.
- RunawayDuration maximum number of seconds to wait for an insert to complete before considering it a runaway (Obsolete in 7.20).

- SizeOfInsertQueueList number of Data Pool Insert Queue entries that the DPM GUI can display on a page at any one time.
- StartUpWait number of seconds to delay start-up while trying to clean out leftover DPIU processes (Obsolete in 7.20).

14.10.6.1 View DPM Configuration Parameter Values

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Configuration Parameters** link.
 - The **List of Configuration Parameters** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-13).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the **List of Configuration Parameters** page.
 - The table on the **List of Configuration Parameters** page has columns containing the following types of Data Pool configuration information:
 - Parameter Name
 - Parameter Value (including an entry field with current value, followed by a brief description of the parameter)
 - Click on Box to Modify Parm (containing a check box to mark the parameter for change)
 - The rows in the table indicate the current values and descriptions of the following types of parameters:
 - ActionQueueCleanupFrequency
 - AlertCleanupInterval
 - AlertNotifyEmailAddress
 - AlertRetentionPeriod
 - AlertRetryInterval
 - BatchSummaryAutoRefresh
 - ChecksumPercent
 - Clean703Orders
 - DPLRetentionPatchInstalled
 - DatabaseRetryCount
 - DatabaseRetryInterval
 - DefaultRetentionPeriod
 - DefaultRetentionPriority

- DeleteCompletedActionsAfter
- DisplayAIPChunkSize
- FileSystemCheckInterval
- FileSystemRefreshRate
- FilterChecksumAIP
- FilterCopiedAIP
- FilterExtractedAIP
- FilterPendingAIP
- FilterValidAIP
- FreeSpaceResumePercent
- GranuleLockRetentionPeriod
- GranuleOMLockRetentionPeriod
- HEGCleanupAge
- InsertRetryWait
- MAX_READ_DRIVES_x0xxgnn
- MaxConcurrentBandExtract
- MaxConcurrentDPIUThreads
- MaxConcurrentEventThreads
- MaxConcurrentPublish
- MaxConcurrentReadsPerTape
- MaxConcurrentRegister
- MaxConcurrentValidate
- MaxConsecutiveErrors
- MaxInsertRetries
- MaxReadDrivesPerArchive
- MaxTapeMountPerRequest
- NewActionCheckFrequency
- NumOfAllowedInsertProcesses
- OnTapeTimeLimit

- OrdersOnlyFSLabel
- RefreshRate
- SizeOfInsertQueueList
- There is an **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page for implementing changes.

Although most of the parameters managed on the **List of Configuration Parameters** page are not likely to be changed frequently, the operator may want to change some of them for tuning the Data Pool. Data Pool tuning parameters can be used to help meter the flow of data into the Data Pool and to adjust retention priority and duration to maintain optimum usage of Data Pool storage. To determine the best settings, it is necessary to monitor Data Pool inserts and disk space and adjust the parameters based on experience and projected functioning.

14.10.6.2 Modify DPM Configuration Parameter Values

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Configuration Parameters** link.
 - The **List of Configuration Parameters** page is displayed.
- If there is an option list for the parameter value to be changed, first click on the corresponding option button then click on the appropriate choice (e.g., **ON**)
 - Options are displayed (e.g., **ON** and **OFF**).
- 4 If there is no option list for the parameter value to be changed, type the desired value in the corresponding text entry box.
- 5 Click in the check box at the end of the row containing the parameter value to be modified.
 - The selected configuration information is marked for modification.
- 6 Repeat Steps 3 through 5 for any additional parameter values to be modified.
- 7 To implement the modification of parameter value(s) click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The **List of Configuration Parameters** page is refreshed, the check box(es) is (are) unfilled, and the displayed **Parameter Value**(s) reflect(s) the change(s) implemented.

14.10.7 Aging Parameters

Figure 14.10-13 shows the **List of Aging Parameters** page, which is accessible from the **Aging Parameters** link on the **DPM GUI Home Page** (Figure 14.10-2). The page lists the starting priority, aging step, and maximum priority associated with each ECS priority. The information is accessible to both full-capability and limited-capability operators.

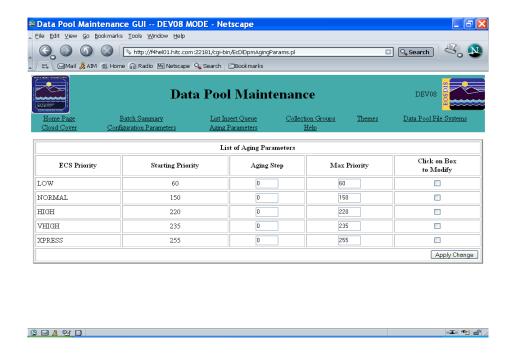


Figure 14.10-13. List of Aging Parameters Page

14.10.7.1 View DPM Aging Parameter Values

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the **Launch the DPM GUI** procedure (previous section of this lesson).
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Aging Parameters** link.
 - The **List of Aging Parameters** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-13).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the **List of Aging Parameters** page.
 - The table on the **List of Aging Parameters** page has columns containing the following types of Data Pool configuration information:
 - **ECS Priority** (list of all ECS priorities)
 - Starting Priority (cannot be changed using the GUI)
 - Aging Step (includes an entry field with current value)
 - Max Priority (includes an entry field with current value)
 - Click on Box to Modify parameter (containing a check box to mark the parameter for change)

- The rows in the table indicate the current values and descriptions of the various ECS priorities, from **LOW** to **XPRESS**.
- There is an **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page for implementing changes.

For the aging step, and maximum priority associated with each ECS priority there is a text box so the full-capability operator can assign a new value to the parameter when necessary. In addition, there is a check box that the full-capability operator uses to mark parameters with values to be modified. At the bottom of the page is an **Apply Change** button for implementing the change(s).

14.10.7.2 Modify DPM Aging Parameter Values

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Aging Parameters** link.
 - The **List of Aging Parameters** page is displayed.
- To change the value associated with **Aging Step** and/or **Max Priority** for a particular ECS priority first type the desired value(s) in the corresponding text entry box(s).
- To continue the process of changing the value associated with **Aging Step** and/or **Max Priority** for a particular ECS priority click in the check box at the end of the row containing the parameter value(s) to be modified.
 - The selected configuration information is marked for modification.
- 5 Repeat Steps 3 and 4 for any additional parameter values to be modified.
- To implement the modification of parameter value(s) click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The **List of Aging Parameters** page is refreshed, the check box(es) is (are) unfilled, and the displayed **Aging Step** and **Max Priority** values reflect the change(s) implemented.

14.10.8 Collection Groups

Figure 14.10-14 illustrates the Collection Groups page and is accessible from the **Collection Groups** link on the **Home Page** (Figure 14.10-2). The page lists the collection groups, providing for each the **Data Source** (**ECS or Non-ECS**) (LaRC only), **Group ID**, **Display Name**, and a brief **Description** of the collection group.

Note: For the 7.21 LaRC delivery the Data Source field was added in order to accommodate Non-ECS data.

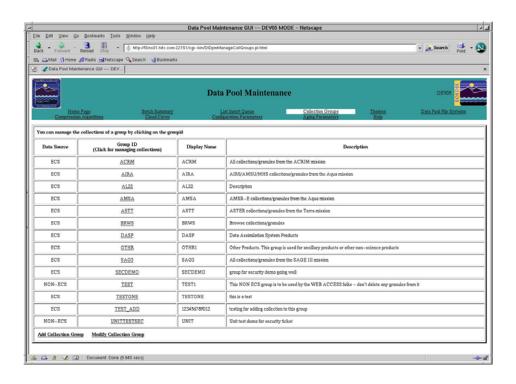


Figure 14.10-14. Collection Groups Page

The conceptual structure of the data pool is set up for each DAAC based on the collections and granules archived at the DAAC. Related collections are grouped in **Collection Groups** (e.g., ASTER collections and granules from the Terra mission, MODIS Oceans collections and granules from the Terra mission, MISR collections and granules from the Terra mission, MODIS Snow and Ice collections and granules from the Terra mission). Each collection group initially consists of a number of collections that have been specified as valid for Data Pool insertion (i.e., granules of the data types in the collection may be inserted into the Data Pool).

The Collection Groups page of the **DPM GUI** allows both full-capability operators and limited-capability operators to view collection groups. It also provides access to pages for viewing collections within a collection group. In addition, the page has links that allow a full-capability operator to modify or add a collection group or collection in the Data Pool database.

Figure 14.10-15 shows a **List of Collections** page obtained by clicking on one of the **Group ID** links on the Collection Groups page. The **List of Collections** page lists the collections in the collection group, providing for each collection information (as applicable) concerning the Version, Science Granules and/or Metadata, Data Pool Insertion, HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF Conversion Tool (HEG) Processing, Export URLs to ECHO, Quality Summary URL, Spatial Search Type, Global Coverage, Day/Night Coverage, 24-Hour Coverage, and Cloud Coverage characteristics of the collection.

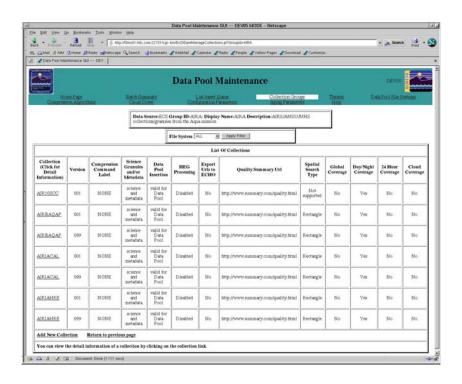


Figure 14.10-15. List of Collection Page

At the bottom of the **List of Collections** page, there is a link that permits a full-capability operator to **Add New Collection** or **Delete a Collection**. A click on one of the **Collection** (**Click for Detail Information**) ID links brings up a collection **Detail Information** page (Figure 14.10-16) listing the same information for the collection as was displayed on the **List of Collection** page plus some additional information. The additional information includes a **Description**, **File System**, **Cloud Cover Type**, **Cloud Cover Source**, and **Cloud Cover Description**.

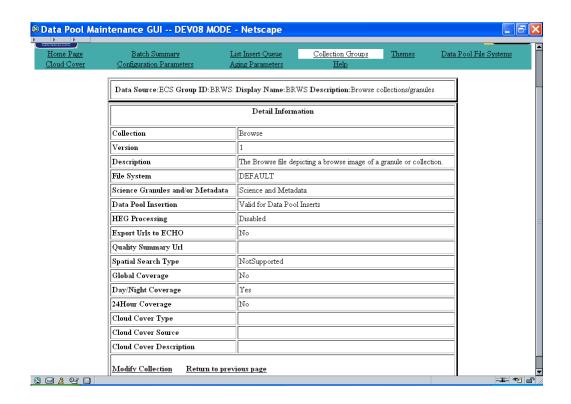


Figure 14.10-16. Collection Detail Information Page

The collection **List of Collections** and **Detail Information** pages provide a means of determining what collections within a collection group have been designated valid for Data Pool insertion and whether the insertion is for science granules and metadata or metadata only.

At the bottom of the **Detail Information** page, there is a link that permits a full-capability operator to modify a collection.

14.10.8.1 View Collection Groups

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Collection Groups** link.
 - The Collection Group page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-15).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the Collection Group page.
 - The table on the Collection Group page has columns containing the following types of collection group information:
 - Data Source (LaRC only) Designates ECS or Non-ECS data.
 - Group ID (Click for managing collections)

- Display Name
- Description
- The following links are available on the Collection Groups page:
 - Group ID (Click for managing collections) Links to a List of Collections contained in that group
 - Add Collection Group
 - Modify Collection Group
- To obtain more information about the collections in one of the groups, click on its link in the **Group ID** (Click for managing collections) column.
 - The **List of Collection** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-15).
- 5 Observe data displayed on the **List of Collections** page.
 - Near the top of the **List of Collections** page contains the following basic collection group information:
 - Data Source (LaRC only) Designates ECS or Non-ECS data.
 - Group ID
 - Display Name
 - Description
 - There is a file system filter (and associated **Apply Filter** button) for displaying data on the **Collection** (**Click for Detail Information**) column for all file systems or by individual file system.
 - The **List of Collection** page has columns containing the following types of collection group information:
 - Collection (Click for Detail Information) link
 - Version
 - Science Granules and/or Metadata
 - Data Pool Insertion
 - HEG Processing
 - Export Urls to ECHO
 - Quality Summary Url
 - Spatial Search Type
 - Global Coverage
 - Day/Night Coverage

- 24 Hour Coverage
- Cloud Coverage
- Nominal Coverage Rule
- Check the Box to Delete Collection
- The following links are available on the **List of Collection** page:
 - Each collection listed in the Collection column links to a Collection Detail page.
 - Add New Collection
 - Return to previous page
- To filter data displayed on the **List of Collections** page, click on the **File System** filter option button.
 - Options are displayed.
- 7 Select a file system filter option click on the appropriate choice from the option list.
- To implement the filtering of data displayed on the **Collection Detail** link, click on the **Apply Filter** button.
 - The Collection (Click for Detail Information) column is displayed with the filtered collection group information.
- To obtain more information about one of the collections in the collection group, click on its link in the **Collection (Click for Detail Information)** column.
 - The **Detail Information** page (see Figure 14.10-16) for the selected collection is displayed.
- 10 Observe data displayed on the **Detail Information** page.
 - Near the top of the **Detail Information** page is the following basic collection group information:
 - Data Source
 - Group ID
 - Display Name
 - Description
 - The **Detail Information** page has rows containing the following types of collection information:
 - Collection
 - Version
 - Description
 - File System

- Science Granules and/or Metadata
- Data Pool Insertion
- HEG Processing
- Export Urls to ECHO
- Quality Summary Url
- Spatial Search Type
- Global Coverage
- Day/Night Coverage
- 24 Hour Coverage
- Cloud Cover Type
- Cloud Cover Source
- Cloud Cover Description
- The following links are available on the Collection **Information Detail** page:
 - Modify Collection
 - Return to previous page
- To view a description for another collection in the same group first click on the **Return** to previous page link.
 - The **List of Collections** page is displayed again.
- 12 To view a description for another collection in the same group return to Step 9.
- 13 To view a description for another collection in another group return to Step 2.

The collection **List of Collections** and **Detail Information** pages provide a means of determining what collections within a collection group have been designated valid for Data Pool insertion and whether the insertion is for science granules and metadata or metadata only.

At the bottom of the **Detail Information** page, there is a link that permits a full-capability operator to modify a collection. Figure 14.10-17 shows the **Modify Collection** page obtained by clicking on a **Modify Collection** link. On this page, a full-capability operator can modify many of the characteristics of the collection then implement the changes with a click on the **Apply Change** button at the bottom.

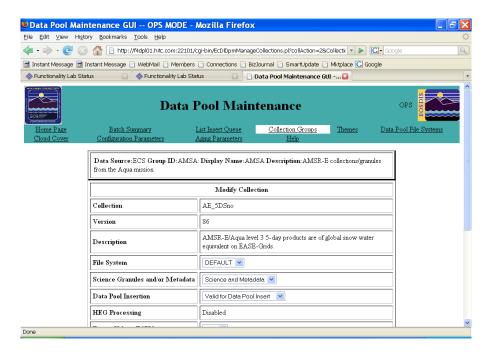


Figure 14.10-17. Modify Collection Page

From time to time, it may be necessary to add or modify a collection group (e.g., if a DAAC begins archiving data from a new instrument). If a collection group is to be added to the list of collection groups, it is necessary to use the **Add Collection Group** link at the bottom of the Collection Groups page. Full-capability operators (only) can use the procedure that follows to add a collection group (see Figure 14.10-18):

NOTE: Although the following procedure is applicable, most of the time new collection groups will be added only during releases of new software versions and you will not use this procedure often.

Caution

The Add Collection Group function is to be exercised judiciously because the **DPM GUI** does not provide any means of deleting collection groups.

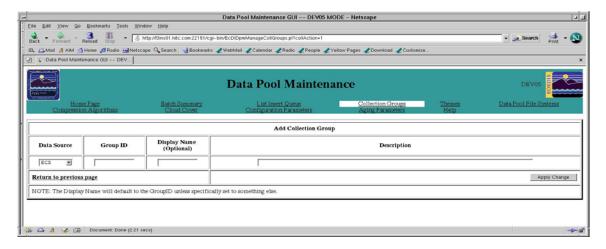


Figure 14.10-18. Add Collection Group Page

14.10.8.2 Modify Collection Groups

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Collection Groups** link.
 - The Collection Groups page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Modify Collection Group** link at the bottom of the page.
 - The Modify Collection Group page is displayed, providing a table of collection group information showing four columns Group ID (Click to Manage Collections), Display Name, Description, and Check box to Modify (containing a check box to mark the collection group for change).
 - There is an **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page for implementing changes.
- To change the display name for the collection group, type the desired name in the **Display Name** field for the group ID.
 - The **Display Name** may have no more than 12 characters.
 - Valid characters include A-Z, 0-9, underscore and space.
- To change the description of the collection group, type the desired description in the **Description** field for the group ID.
 - The **Description** may have no more than 255 characters.
- 6 Click in the check box at the end of the row containing collection group information to be modified.
 - The selected collection group information is marked for modification.
- Repeat Steps 4 through 6 for any additional collection groups to be modified.

- 8 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The revised collection group information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The Collection Group page is displayed with the modified collection group information.

14.10.8.3 Add a Collection Group

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Collection Groups** link.
 - The Collection Groups page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Add Collection Group** link at the bottom of the page.
 - The **Add Collection Group** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-18) providing a page with three columns of text-entry fields, **Data Source, Group ID**, **Display Name**, and **Description**.
- 4 Enter the **Data Source** (ECS or Non-ECS) for the new collection group in the **Data Source** field.
- 5 Type a unique identifier for the new collection group in the **Group ID** field.
 - The **Group ID** may have no more than 12 characters.
 - Valid characters include A-Z, 0-9, and underscore.
 - The **Group ID** will be compared with the existing **Group IDs** to ensure that it is not a duplicate of another ID.
- To provide a display name that is different from the **Group ID** type a name in the **Display Name** field.
 - The Display Name is the name for the collection as displayed on the Data Pool Web Access GUI.
 - If no **Display Name** is entered, the **Group ID** will be used as the **Display Name**.
 - The **Display Name** may have no more than 12 characters.
 - Valid characters include A-Z, 0-9, underscore and space.
- 7 Type the description for the new collection group in the **Description** field.
 - The **Description** may have no more than 255 characters.
- 8 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The new collection group information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The Collection Group page is displayed with the new collection group information.

14.10.8.4 Delete a Collection

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Collection Groups** link.
 - The Collection Groups Page is displayed
- 3 Click on one of the Group ID links on the Collection Groups Page.
 - The List of Collections page is displayed.
- 4 Scroll to the far right of the screen, and click on the **Delete Collection** box of the collection to be deleted.
 - A check mark is placed in the box..
- 5 Click on the **Delete Collection** button (bottom of screen).
 - A confirmation window is displayed.
 - Select **OK** if you want to complete the delete process.

Although an initial Data Pool structure is provided, not all collections are necessarily specified as eligible for Data Pool insertion. Based on experience, or on changes in demand, a DAAC may wish to add one or more collections to a data group. The procedure for adding ECS collections to a collection group is somewhat different from the procedure for adding a non-ECS collection to a collection group. If a full-capability operator clicks on an Add New Collection link at the bottom of a List of Collections page for an ECS collection, a Collections Not in **Data Pool** page (Figure 14.10-19) is displayed. The page lists ECS collections that are not currently part of a Data Pool collection group. The operator can select an ECS collection to add to the collection group by clicking on the link in the Collection (Click on collection to add) column of the table on the page. That causes an Add New Collection page (Figure 14.10-20) to be displayed. The Collection, Version, Description, and Spatial Search Type fields are filled in when the page comes up. The page has fields and option lists for entering the remaining data concerning the collection (e.g., File System, and Science Granules and/or Metadata). After the operator enters the appropriate data concerning the ECS collection, clicking on the Apply Change button at the bottom of the page applies the changes to the Data Pool database and refreshes the **List of Collections Group** page.

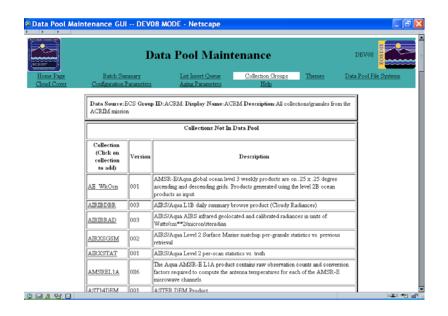


Figure 14.10-19. Collections Not in Data Pool Page

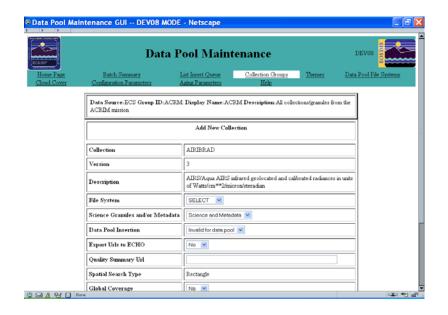


Figure 14.10-20. Add New [ECS] Collection Page

14.10.8.5 Add an ECS Collection to a Collection Group

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Collection Groups** link.
 - The Collection Group page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Group ID** link for the ECS collection group to which the collection is to be added.
 - The **List of Collections** page is displayed.
- 4 Click on the **Add New Collection** link at the bottom of the **List of Collections** page.
 - The Collections Not in Data Pool page is displayed (see Figure 14.9-19).
- 5 Click on the link in the **Collection** (**Click on collection to add**) column of the collection to be added to the collection group.
 - The **Add New Collection** page is displayed (see Figure 14.9-20).

NOTE: On the ECS collection version of the **Add New Collection** page the **Collection**, **Version**, **Description**, and **Spatial Search Type** fields are already filled in using information from the Data Pool database.

- To select a file system option (if applicable), click on the appropriate choice from the **File System** option list.
- 7 To select a Science Granules and/or Metadata option, click on the appropriate choice from the Science Granules and/or Metadata option list.
 - Science and Metadata is the default option.
- 8 To select a data pool insertion option, click on the appropriate choice from the Data Pool Insertion option list.
 - **Invalid for data pool** is the default option.
 - Valid for data pool must be selected if the collection is to be eligible for insertion into the Data Pool.
- To select an ECHO export option, click on the appropriate choice from the **Export Urls to ECHO** option list.
 - No is the default option.
 - Yes must be selected if collection URLs are to be eligible for export to ECHO.
- If the collection is to be linked to a quality summary web site, enter the URL in the **Quality Summary Url** text entry field.
 - Ensure that http:// is included in the Quality Summary Url text entry field.
- To select a global coverage option, click on the appropriate choice from the **Global Coverage** option list.
 - Yes indicates no spatial searches for the collection.
 - No indicates that spatial searches are allowed for the collection.

- To select a day/night coverage option, click on the appropriate choice from the **Day/Night Coverage** option list.
 - Yes indicates that day/night searches are allowed for the collection.
 - No indicates that the collection is excluded from day/night searches.
- To select a 24-hour coverage option, click on the appropriate choice from the **24 Hour Coverage** option list.
 - Yes indicates that the collection is excluded from time of day searches.
 - No indicates that time of day searches are allowed for the collection.
- To select a cloud cover type and source option, click on the appropriate choice from the **Cloud Cover Type & Source** option list.
 - All cloud cover information in the Data Pool database is listed.
 - If the desired cloud cover type/source is not listed, it can be entered using the procedure **Add New Cloud Cover Information** (previous section of this lesson).
- To view details of cloud cover type and source, click on the **View Details** link adjacent to the **Cloud Cover Type & Source** option list.
- 16 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The new collection information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The **List of Collection** page is displayed with the new collection information.

As part of managing the Data Pool storage and retention of data, making adjustments based on experience and/or changes in demand, it may be desirable to modify a collection. The modification may mean specifying that metadata only may continue to be inserted and science granules may no longer be inserted, or declaring the collection no longer valid for data pool insertion at all. Figure 14.10-21 shows the **Modify Collection** page that a full-capability operator obtains by clicking on the **Modify Collection** link at the bottom of the Detail Information page. On the **Modify Collection** page, the full-capability operator can modify the File System, Science Granules and/or Metadata, Data Pool Insertion, Quality Summary URL, DayNight Coverage, 24 Hour Coverage, Cloud Cover Type & Source. The operator implements the change(s) with a click on the **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page.

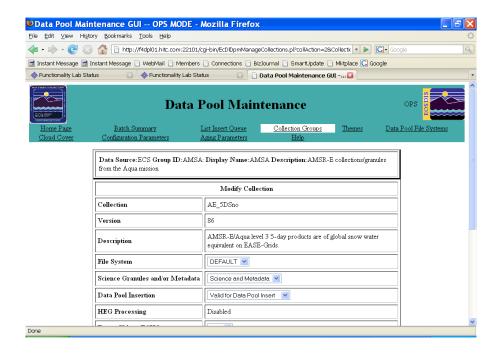


Figure 14.10-21. Modify Collection Page

14.10.8.6 Modify an ECS Collection

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Collection Groups** link.
 - The Collection Group page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Group ID** link for the ECS collection group to which the collection is to be added.
 - The **List of Collections** page is displayed.
- 4 Click on the desired link found in the **Collection** (**Click for Detail Information**) column.
 - The **Detail Information** page is displayed.
- 5 Click on the **Modify Collection** link.
 - The **Modify Collection** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-21).

NOTE: On the ECS collection version of the Modify Collection page, the Collection, Version, Description, Spatial Search Type, HEG Processing, Export Urls to ECHO and Global Coverage fields cannot be edited.

To select a file system option (if applicable), click on the appropriate choice from the **File System** option list.

- 7 To select a Science Granules and/or Metadata option, click on the appropriate choice from the Science Granules and/or Metadata option list.
 - Science and Metadata is the default option.
- 8 To select a data pool insertion option, click on the appropriate choice from the Data Pool Insertion option list.
 - Invalid for Data Pool is the default option.
 - **Valid for Data Pool** must be selected if the collection is to be eligible for insertion into the Data Pool.
- 9 If the collection is to be linked to a quality summary web site, enter the URL in the **Quality Summary Url** text entry field.
 - Ensure that http:// is included in the Quality Summary Url text entry field.
- To select a day/night coverage option, click on the appropriate choice from the **Day/Night Coverage** option list.
 - Yes indicates that day/night searches are allowed for the collection.
 - No indicates that the collection is excluded from day/night searches.
- To select a 24-hour coverage option, click on the appropriate choice from the **24 Hour Coverage** option list.
 - Yes indicates that the collection is excluded from time of day searches.
 - No indicates that time of day searches are allowed for the collection.
- To select a cloud cover type and source option, click on the appropriate choice from the **Cloud Cover Type & Source** option list.
 - All cloud cover information in the Data Pool database is listed.
 - If the desired cloud cover type/source is not listed, it can be entered using the procedure **Add New Cloud Cover Information** (previous section of this lesson).
- To view details of cloud cover type and source, click on the **View Details** link adjacent to the **Cloud Cover Type & Source** option list.
- 14 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The new collection information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The **List of Collection** page is displayed with the new collection information.

14.10.9 Themes

Figure 14.10-22 illustrates the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page. The page allows either the full-capability operator or the limited-capability operator to view a list of themes in alphabetical order. The list can be filtered using the option lists for **Web Visible** and **Insert Enabled**, and/or typing **Beginning Letters** (of the theme name). After selecting the options, a click on the **Apply Filter** button displays the filtered list of themes. The full-capability operator can delete a theme by selecting the corresponding check box and clicking on the **Apply Change** button. There are **Add New Theme** and **Modify Theme** links providing access to pages for managing those functions. After the operator completes adding a new theme or modifying a theme by clicking on the **Apply Change** button at the pages for those functions, the changes take effect in the Data Pool database and the changes are also reflected in the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page.

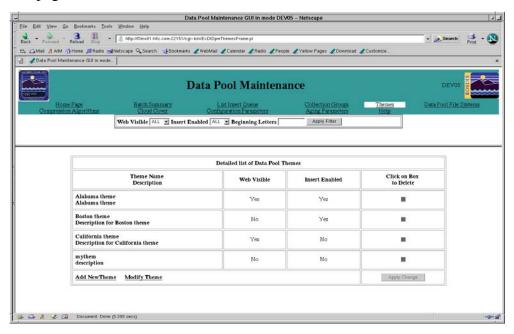


Figure 14.10-22. Detailed List of Data Pool Themes Page

If a full-capability operator clicks on the **Add New Theme** link of the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page shown in Figure 14.10-22, the **Add New Theme** page (Figure 14.10-23) is displayed. To specify a theme, the operator enters information in the fields provided for the purpose. **Theme Name** and **Description** are text entry fields. There are check boxes to specify whether the theme is valid for various options (i.e., **Web Visible** and **Insert Enabled**) or not. A click on the **Apply Change** button commits the changes to the Data Pool database and updates the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page shown in Figure 14.10-22.

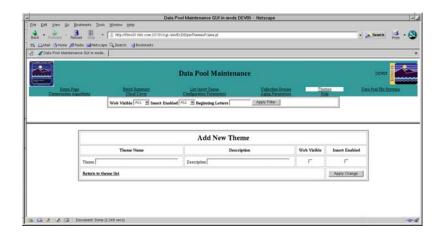


Figure 14.10-23. Add New Theme Page

Users may search the Data Pool for data associated with themes. As data are inserted into the Data Pool, it is possible to associate the data with themes. The **DPM GUI Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page permits both full-capability and limited-capability operators users to view a list of Data Pool themes. In addition it has links that allow full-capability operators to add new themes, modify existing themes, or delete themes.

14.10.9.1 View a List of Themes

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The DPM GUI Home Page is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Themes** link.
 - The **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-23).
- 3 Observe data displayed on the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page.
 - The table on the Detailed List of Data Pool Themes page has columns containing the following types of Data Pool file system information:
 - Theme Name/Description
 - Web Visible
 - Insert Enabled
 - Click on Box to Delete (containing a check box to mark the theme for deletion)
 - There are theme filters (and associated **Apply Filter** button) for displaying data on the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page depending on whether or not the theme.
 - Are web visible
 - Are insert enabled

- Have certain letters at the beginning of the theme name.
- Filters can be applied individually or in any combination.
- The following links are available on the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page:
 - Add New Theme
 - Modify Theme
- There is an **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page to implement the deletion of selected themes.
- To filter data displayed on the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page use the **Filter a List of Themes** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).
- If data displayed on the Detailed List of Data Pool Themes page were filtered, return to Step 3.

The procedure to **Filter a List of Themes** is subordinate to other theme-related procedures (i.e., **View a List of Themes**, **Modify a Theme**, and **Delete a Theme**.) Both full-capability and limited-capability operators users may filter data displayed on the Themes pages to which they have access.

14.10.9.2 Filter a List of Themes

- To filter data displayed on one of the **Themes** pages on the basis of whether or not the themes are enabled for web drill-down, insertion in to the Data Pool, WCS accessibility, WMS accessibility, file format preconversion first click on one of the option buttons (in the filter area of the page):
 - Web Visible
 - Insert Enabled
- 2 To continue the process of selecting a theme filter option click on the appropriate choice from the option list.
 - Yes (View all themes enabled for the selected option)
 - No (View all themes disabled for the selected option)
 - ALL (View all themes regardless of whether the selected option is enabled or disabled)
- 3 Repeat Steps 1 and 2 as necessary to select additional filter options.
- To select a theme filter option on the basis of the beginning letters of the theme (if applicable) type the beginning letter(s) of the theme in the Beginning Letters text entry field.
- To implement the filtering of data displayed on one of the Themes pages click on the **Apply Filter** button.
 - The page is displayed with the filtered theme information.
- 6 Return to the procedure that specified the **Filter a List of Themes** procedure.

Full-capability operators can use the **DPM GUI** to modify a theme. This can be useful if, for example, it is noted that access frequency for granules referencing a theme has declined to the point that the thematic collection should be removed from the Data Pool, but there are a few web users that still use it. In that case, it may be appropriate to change the description of the theme to alert users that the theme will be phased out soon.

If a full-capability operator clicks on the **Modify Theme** link of the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page shown in Figure 14.10-22, the **Modify Theme** page (Figure 14.10-24) is displayed. **Theme Name** is the only field that is not editable. The operator can modify the description of a theme by simply retyping in the text area. The operator also can change the various options (i.e., **Web Visible** and **Insert Enabled**) by selecting or deselecting the appropriate boxes. A click on the **Apply Change** button commits the changes to the Data Pool database and updates the **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page shown in Figure 14.10-22.

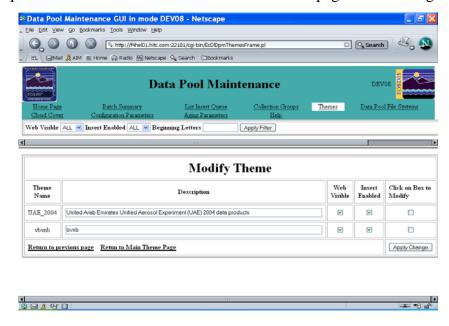


Figure 14.10-24. Modify Theme Page

14.10.9.3 Modify a Theme

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Themes** link.
 - The **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Modify Theme** link.
 - The **Modify Theme** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-24).

- To change the description of a theme (if applicable) type the desired description in the **Description** field for the theme name.
 - The **Description** may have no more than 255 characters.
- To change the theme from enabled to disabled (or vice versa) for one of the options (i.e., **Web Visible, Insert Enabled**) (if applicable) click on the toggle button box in the corresponding column in the row for the theme.
 - A check mark in the box indicates that the theme is enabled for the corresponding option.
 - The absence of a check mark in the box indicates that the theme is not enabled for the corresponding option.
- 6 Click in the **Click on Box to Modify** check box at the end of the row containing the theme to be modified.
 - The selected theme is marked for modification.
- Repeat Steps 4 through 6 as necessary for any additional themes to be modified.
- 8 To implement the modification of theme(s) click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The theme information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The Detailed List of Data Pool Themes page is displayed with the modified theme information.

Full-capability operators (only) can use the following procedure to add a theme:

14.10.9.4 Add a Theme

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Themes** link.
 - The **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page is displayed.
- 3 Click on the **Add New Theme** link.
 - The **Add New Theme** page is displayed (see Figure 14.10-24).
 - There is an **Apply Change** button at the bottom of the page for implementing changes.
 - The following link is available: **Return to theme list**.
- 4 Type a unique name for the theme in the **Theme Name** text entry field.
 - The Theme Name may have no more than 40 characters.
 - The Theme Name may not start with a number.
 - The Theme Name may not duplicate the name of a collection, an ESDT, or another theme.

- To enter a description of the theme type the desired description in the **Description** text entry field.
 - The **Description** may have no more than 255 characters.
- To enable the theme for one of the options (i.e., **Web Visible, Insert Enabled**) (if applicable) click on the toggle button box in the corresponding area of the form.
 - A check mark in the box indicates that the theme is enabled for the corresponding option.
 - The absence of a check mark in the box indicates that the theme is not enabled for the corresponding option.
- 7 Repeat Step 6 as necessary to enable the theme for additional options.
- 8 Click on the **Apply Change** button.
 - The new theme information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The Detailed **List of Data Pool Themes** page is displayed with the new theme information.

Full-capability operators (only) can use the following procedure to delete a theme:

14.10.9.5 Delete a Theme

- 1 Launch the **DPM GUI**.
 - The **DPM GUI Home Page** is displayed.
- 2 Click on the **Themes** link.
 - The **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page is displayed.
- 3 Click in the **Click on Box to Delete** check box at the end of the row containing the theme to be deleted.
 - The selected theme is marked for deletion.
- 4 Repeat Step 4 as necessary for any additional themes to be deleted.
- 5 To implement the deletion of theme(s) click on the Apply Change button.
 - The theme deletion information is entered in the Data Pool database.
 - The **Detailed List of Data Pool Themes** page is displayed with the modified theme information.

14.10.10 Help

Figure 14.10-25 illustrates the **Help** page that allows both full-capability and limited-capability operators to obtain information on using the **DPM GUI**. The **Help** page describes the features of the other pages of the **DPM GUI**.



Figure 14.10-25. Help Page

14.11 Working with Data Pool Scripts

There are several Data Pool scripts that provide the operator with utilities or applications for managing Data Pool maintenance. These include:

- Update Granule Utility: a script to update granule expiration (extend the period of retention) and, optionally, retention priority, for selected science granules already in the Data Pool. The utility allows operators to extend the expiration of all granules associated with a particular thematic collection or upgrade their expiration priority.
- Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation: a script to check for orphans and phantoms in the Data Pool.
- Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility: a script to check for softlinks that do not point to a valid file.
- Data Pool Cleanup Utility: a script which removes granules in input file, regardless of whether they are public or hidden; will not remove granules in open orders.
- Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility: a script to recover unprocessed granules that were left in tables DlBcpGransToDelete and DlBatchGransToDelete from the failure of previous running.
- Data Pool Publish Utility: a script to move granules to public Data Pool.
- Data Pool Unpublish Utility: a script to move granules from public Data Pool to hidden Data Pool.
- Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility: a script that compares Online Archive inventory (DPL db) with AIM inventory (AIM db); compares checksum in Online Archive (DPL db) with checksum in AIM inventory (AIM db).
- Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility (DPCV): a script that compares checksum in DPL database with checksum on disk in Online Archive.
- Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility: a script to repair individual granules or files that are lost or damaged in the on-line archive but are still inventoried in the Data Pool database.
- Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility: a script to repair individual files that are lost or corrupted on tape based on the primary file instance that is present in the online archive. The files must be inventoried both in the AIM and DPL databases.
- Validation Tool: Archive Checksum Verification Utility (ACVU): a script that can identify
 corrupt files in the tape Archive. The utility uses a copy of the file in the Online Archive for
 validation.
- XML Check Utility (Xcu): a script to periodically check for corruption in the XML archive. In order to detect corruption, this utility verifies that the contents of the file are well-formed XML using xmllint.

- Data Pool Access Statistics Utility (DPASU): scripts for processing available Data Pool
 access logs to extract and summarize statistics on FTP and web access to data in the Data
 Pool. The statistics are stored in the Data Pool database to be used for producing tabular
 reports that can be loaded into a spreadsheet program for sorting, graphing, or other
 manipulation.
- Batch Insert Utility: a script for inserting non-ECS data and ECS data that are already in the archive into the Data Pool.
- Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility: normally runs as a cron job that lists the most recent additions to the Data Pool. If necessary, the utility can be run from the command line.
- Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility: a command-line utility interface that is used for reassigning a Data Pool collection to a collection group other than the one to which it was originally assigned.
- Data Pool Move Collections Utility: a command-line interface to move collections from one file system to another. The file system move is implemented as a copy operation to the new collection directory, followed by removal of the old collection directory and its contents.
- Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility: a command-line utility for making the transition to or renaming (with encrypted names) hidden directories for order-only granules in the Data Pool.
- Data Pool Band Backfill Utility: a command-line tool that can correct band extraction problems that occurred during DPL registrations.
- Data Pool Remove Collection Utility: a command-line that provides a mechanism by which ECS Operations staff can remove collections from the Data Pool database that are no longer of interest to the end users.

Table 14.11-1 provides an Activity Checklist for Data Pool Scripts addressed in this section.

Table 14.11-1. Data Pool Scripts - Activity Checklist (1 of 2)

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Archive Technician	Extend the Retention for Selected Science Granules Using the Update Granule Utility	(P) 14.11.1.1	
2	Archive Technician	Invoke the Data Pool Cleanup Utility Manually	(P) 14.11.2.1	
3	Archive Technician	Specify Data Pool Access Statistics Rollup Start Time and DPASU Execution with <i>cron</i>	(P) 14.11.3.1	
4	Archive Technician	Specify Data Pool Access Statistics Utility Execution from the Command Line	(P) 14.11.3.2	
5	Archive Technician	Archive Access Statistics Using the Data Pool Archive Access Statistics Data Utility	(P) 14.11.3.3	

Table 14.11-1. Data Pool Scripts - Activity Checklist (2 of 2)

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
6	Archive Technician	Delete Access Statistics Using the Data Pool Archive Access Statistics Data Utility	(P) 14.11.3.4	
7	Archive Technician	Restore Access Statistics Using the Data Pool Archive Access Statistics Data Utility	(P) 14.11.3.5	
8	Archive Technician	Perform Batch Insert Utility	(P) 14.11.4.1	
9	Archive Technician	Running the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility	(P) 14.11.5.1	
10	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Collection-to- Group Remapping Utility	(P) 14.11.6.1	
11	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Move Collections Utility	(P) 14.11.7.1	
13	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility in Rename Mode	(P) 14.11.8.1	
14	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation	(P) 14.11.9.1	
15	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility	(P) 14.11.10.1	
16	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility	(P) 14.11.11.1	
17	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Publish Utility	(P) 14.11.12.1	
18	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Unpublish Utility	(P) 14.11.13.1	
19	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility	(P) 14.11.14.1	
20	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility	(P) 14.11.15.1	
21	Archive Technician	Running the Restore Online Archive Utility	(P) 14.11.16.1	
22	Archive Technician	Running the Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility	(P) 14.11.17.1	
23	Archive Technician	Running the Archive Checksum Verification Utility	(P) 14.11.18.1	
24	Archive Technician	Running the XML Check Utility	(P) 14.11.19.1	
25	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Band Backfill Utility	(P) 14.11.20.1	
26	Archive Technician	Running the Data Pool Remove Collection Utility	(P) 14.11.21.1	

14.11.1 Extending the Period of Retention for Granules in the Data Pool

We have seen that a change in user interest in data from a particular location may arise because of unusual circumstances (e.g., weather, natural event) and that as a result it may be desirable to

extend the period of retention in a Data Pool insert subscription. Such circumstances may also make it desirable to retain certain data already in the Data Pool for a longer period of time than originally specified. Data Pool maintenance personnel can run the Update Granule Utility to update the expiration date for selected science granules. This utility also permits modifying a granule's retention priority, which can affect how soon the Data Pool Cleanup Utility removes the granule from the Data Pool.

The Update Granule Utility permits updating granule information using a command-line interface. The following options may be used:

- **-noprompt**: suppressing prompts and detailed information display.
- **-theme**: specifies a valid theme name (i.e., a character string that matches an existing theme name in the Data Pool inventory).

A single granule may be updated using manual input. Multiple granule updates can be handled using an input file containing a list of granules to be updated, or by specifying a theme. The input file must be structured as a list of granules to be processed, one per line. Each line contains a granule ID (reflecting the Sybase entry in the Data Pool database), an expiration date, and (optionally) a new retention priority, the value of which may be null (i.e., left blank). The fields are separated by a single space. There should be no blank lines before the first or after the last granule in the list. The file contents should be similar to the following example.

GRANULE_ID_4832 EXP_DATE=2002/2/28 RETENTION=255 GRANULE_ID_4876 EXP_DATE=2002/2/28 RETENTION=200 GRANULE_ID_4883 EXP_DATE=2002/2/28 RETENTION= GRANULE_ID_4937 EXP_DATE=2002/2/28 GRANULE_ID_4966 EXP_DATE=2002/2/28 RETENTION=255

When updating the granules associated with a theme, the utility updates the expiration date of a granule associated with that theme if and only if the new expiration date specified is later than the current expiration date of the granule. It updates the retention priority of a granule associated with that theme if and only if the new expiration priority specified is higher than the current retention priority of the granule.

The Update Granule Utility connects to the Data Pool database and calls Sybase stored procedures to perform the requested updates. Therefore, the utility runs only if the Data Pool database server is running and if the database is available. It also assumes the stored procedures are present. The Granule Update Utility may be run as a background process, with suppression of all warning/error messages and confirmation prompts if desired. When the utility is run, it writes information, any warnings, any errors, and messages to a log file about granules as they are updated.

Assume that a user contacts the DAAC with a request to update (extend) the expiration date to the end of February 2002 for selected granules in the Data Pool, and provides a list of granule IDs for the selected granules. The following procedure is applicable.

14.11.1.1 Extend the Retention for Selected Science Granules Using the Update Granule Utility

- 1 Log in at the machine on which the Update Granule Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Update Granule Utility, type: cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/</MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the UNIX prompt, type the command to start the Update Granule Utility, in the form **EcDlUpdateGranule.pl <command line parameters>** then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - For this exercise, use the following command:

EcDlUpdateGranule.pl < MODE > -file < tr_list >

The first command-line parameter specified must be *MODE*>, a valid, existing Data Pool mode (e.g., OPS, TS1, TS2).

- The following six permutations are valid command-line entries for initiating the Update Granule utility:
 - EcDlUpdateGranule.pl <MODE> -file <filename> (to update granules listed in an input file named <filename> while displaying all summary information to the operator, and asking confirmation of the update).
 - Ec DlUpdateGranule.pl < MODE> -grnid < granuleID> -exp < expiration date>
 [-ret < retention priority>] (to update a granule identified by its < granuleID>
 with a new expiration date and, optionally, a new retention priority while displaying all summary information to the operator, and asking confirmation of the update).
 - EcDlUpdateGranule.pl < MODE> -noprompt -file < filename> (to update granules listed in an input file named < filename> with no confirmation or information displayed to the operator).
 - EcDlUpdateGranule.pl <*MODE*> -noprompt -grnid <*granuleID*> -exp
 <*expiration date*> [-ret <*retention priority*>] (to update a granule identified by its <*granuleID*> with a new expiration date and, optionally, a new retention priority with no confirmation or information displayed to the operator).
 - EcDlUpdateGranule.pl < MODE> theme < themename> exp < expiration date> [-ret < retention priority>] (to update a granule identified by its < themename> with a new expiration date and, optionally, a new retention priority while displaying all summary information to the operator, and asking confirmation of the update).
 - EcDlUpdateGranule.pl < MODE> -noprompt -theme < themename> -exp
 <expiration date> [-ret < retention priority>] (to update a granule identified by its < themename> with a new expiration date and, optionally, a new retention priority with no confirmation or information displayed to the operator.

• The utility executes and displays a confirmation prompt similar to the following:

You are about to start updating granules.

Total number of granules: 11

Total size of granules: 8.61339673772454 MB

Do you wish to continue processing the update? [y/n]y

- 4 Type y and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The utility completes execution and displays output similar to the following:

Update completed.

Please check the database to ensure proper completion.

Update took 2 seconds to complete

Gracefully exiting...

- To check the database, have the Database Administrator use isql commands on the Data Pool database host to query the DlGranuleExpirationPriority table. It may also be useful to examine the Update Granule Utility log file to determine whether there were any problems with the execution. To examine that log file, go to Steps 5 and 6.
- To change to the directory containing the Update Granule Utility log file and other log files, type the following:

cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/logs and then press the Return/Enter key.

- The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/logs.
- To examine the Update Granule Utility log file, type **pg EcDlUpdateGranule.log** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The first page of the log file is displayed; additional sequential pages can be displayed by pressing the **Return/Enter** key at the : prompt. It is also possible to search forward by typing /<search item>. For example, to search the log file for reference to one of the granules updated, type /<granuleID> and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - Although this procedure is written for the **pg** command, any UNIX editor or visualizing command (e.g., **vi**, **view**, **more**, or **tail**) can be used to review the log.
 - The log entries have a time and date stamp; about the time that the update was executed, the log should show entries similar to the following:

```
2001/11/29 15:52:50.814:Update started...
2001/11/29 15:52:50.964:Granule 4871 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.083:Granule 4954 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.212:Granule 4955 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.346:Granule 4956 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.409:Granule 4957 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.688:Granule 4959 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.778:Granule 4961 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:51.998:Granule 4963 updated
2001/11/29 15:52:52.107:Granule 4963 updated
```

2001/11/29 15:52:52.394:Granule 4964 updated 2001/11/29 15:52:52.569:Granule 4966 updated 2001/11/29 15:52:52.590:Update ended. 2001/11/29 15:52:52.608:This update took approximately 2 seconds

• If the log indicates errors or warnings, it may be necessary to correct the condition identified in the entry (e.g., edit the data in the granule list in the input file) and run the utility again. Specific error entries depend on the error that occurred; examples of error entries in the log may be similar to the following:

4959 AST_04 1 0.03962299 Jul 30 2001 12:00AM Feb 2 1998 11:59PM 255 2

Warning: The new expiration date for the above granule is less than or equal to today's date.

DATABASE ERROR:Server message number=120001 severity=16 state=1 line=33 server= x4oml01_srvr procedure=ProcSelectGrExpiration text=ProcSelectGrExpiration: Requested granule id not in database. 2001/11/29 15:50:36.647:Sybase Lookup ==> ERRORS WERE FOUND WITH GRANULE "4654". (It may not exist or contains the wrong format). 2001/11/29 15:50:36.663:

EcDlUpdateGranule_1.pl aborted due to insufficient processing data: All the granule triplets had errors.

14.11.2 Running the Data Pool Cleanup Utility

The Data Pool Cleanup utility provides a mechanism by which the ECS Operations Staff can remove granules and their associated metadata and browse files from the Data Pool disks and corresponding Data Pool database inventory. Qualification of a granule for cleanup is usually based on two criteria: expiration date/time and retention priority. If a granule's expiration date is prior to midnight of the previous day (plus or minus a specified optional offset), and its priority is less than a specified threshold, it will be eligible for removal. ECS Operations Staff may wish to run Data Pool Cleanup at regular intervals via a cron job, removing granules which have expired and have a retention priority below a certain threshold. With the proper options, this would enable ECS Operations Staff to prevent the Data Pool file systems from filling up with little to no intervention by the Operator.

In addition to the nominal, non-interactive scenario outlined above, ECS Operations Staff may wish to run the utility manually, perhaps with more control over what granules are removed. To this end, the Operator may provide a file to the Data Pool Cleanup utility containing either geoids (Datatype:Shortname.Versionid:dbID entries) or Data Pool granule IDs of the granules they wish to remove. In addition, they may desire to remove from the Data Pool any granules which are scheduled for deletion from the ECS Archive. The Data Pool Cleanup utility can automatically find and remove such granules, optionally along with expired or specified granules. The Data Pool Cleanup utility can also be run in "validation" mode to clean up orphan (files stored in on disk, but not stored in DPL database) or phantom (files stored in DPL database, but not stored on disk) granules, which are present on disk or in the database, but not

both. These inconsistencies accumulate over time for many reasons, such as granules being cleaned up by Order Manager, and must be removed periodically. The Cleanup utility will also remove "Most Recent Data Pool" utility files prefaced with naming convention *DPRecentInserts* that exist in the top level and collection-level directories of each Data Pool file system.

When a granule is removed from Data Pool, ECHO must be informed that the granule is no longer available for ftp download. The Data Pool Cleanup utility provides two options for doing this. First, the utility can be run in "deleteall" mode, which will remove the granules and export their deletion all at once. Since this would likely leave a short window between the granule being deleted, and ECHO processing the deletion, the utility offers a second option. The Data Pool Cleanup utility can be run in "predelete" mode, which will mark the granules for deletion, and export their deletion to ECHO, but not actually complete the deletion. The utility must then be run in "finishdelete" mode to complete the deletion. Splitting the cleanup up into two operations allows ECS Operations Staff to remove the granules from the ECHO list of granules available for FTP download, and then delete them at a later time to minimize the likelihood of broken links.

If as a result of granules being deleted by the Data Pool Cleanup utility, the free space in a file system flagged as full is caused to exceed an operator configured limit, the utility will set the freeSpaceFlag in the DlFileSystems table. The filesystem on which a given granule resides is transparent to the Operator, so the granules being cleaned up or validated may reside on any number of different file systems. If a file system is marked as unavailable, the utility will automatically skip the cleanup or validation of any granules belonging to collections residing on that file system, and log a message explaining why the collection was skipped in the log file. Table 14.11-2 list the parameters and their descriptions used in the CleanupDataPool script.

Table 14.11-2. Command Line Parameters (1 of 3)

Parameter Name	Required	Description
noprompt	No	Suppresses all confirmations and warnings normally displayed on the screen. Requires no value. May be used with any other option.
Parameters specific	to performing cl	eanup
echomode	Yes (for cleanup and clean/validat e, not for validation only)	Specifies the method by which the Cleanup utility will report deletion candidates to the ECS Clearing House (ECHO). The echomode parameter can take 3 values: predelete, finishdelete or deleteall. A value of predelete signifies that the cleanup utility will only build the list of items to clean up from the Data Pool and will report them to ECHO through the BMGT utility. No actual data will be cleaned up from the disks or database inventory using predelete. A value of finishdelete signifies that the cleanup utility will now delete all of the data that was marked for deletion during a previous run with the predelete parameter. A third value of deleteall will indicate that the Cleanup utility should build its list of items to cleanup, actually clean them up and to also notify ECHO via the BMGT utility. The deleteall command does not allow for a time lag between Cleanup deleting the granules and ECHO performing its own clean up of URLs. The predelete/finishdelete run sequence can be viewed as a logical run done in two parts. The normal sequence will be to run Cleanup first with predelete and then with finishdelete. Note that an echomode parameter with a value of finishdelete can only be specified by itself since the list of items to delete will have already been determined by the previous run. If a predelete run is performed, the subsequent run must specify finishdelete in order to perform the actual deletions. This requirement is enforced by the utility to avoid operator error and end-user confusion. The values of predelete and deleteall may be used with each of the other parameters specific to performing Cleanup except themexref (see themexref parameter description).

Table 14.11-2. Command Line Parameters (2 of 3)

Parameter Name	Required	Description
	_	·
offset	No	Specifies hours before (negative) or after (positive) midnight of the previous day from which to delete. Defaults to zero. (Some examples:
		-offset 5 would delete all granules which had expired as of 5
		AM of the current day;
		-offset -5 would delete all granules which had expired as of 7PM yesterday
		 -offset 72 would delete all granules which will be expiring in 72 hours measured from the previous day's midnight).
limit	No	Specifies limiting value used for determining which granules will be deleted. Will delete all granules with priority less than or equal to the specified limit. Must be within the range 1–255, 1 being the lowest priority and 255 being the highest priority. Defaults to value specified in configuration file.
file	No	Specifies name of file containing Data Pool granule ids to be deleted. May not be used with any other options other than the <i>noprompt</i> option.
geoidfile	No	Specifies the name of the file containing geoids which are a combination of science type, esdt short name and version id and ECS Inventory database id. Granules in this file whose ECS id match those in the data pool are candidates for data pool cleanup if specified by this option. May not be used in conjunction with any other options other than the <i>noprompt</i> option. The input value for this parameter is logically defined to be the output of any phase 1 (EcDsBulkDelete.pl) granule deletion run. This will cause the Data Pool cleanup utility to clean up any Inventory granules found in the geoid input file to be removed from the Data Pool database.
ecsgrandel	No	Indicates that only granules removed in the ECS system from the inventory will be removed from the data pool if they exist. This option may not be used in conjunction with any other options other than the <i>noprompt</i> option. No other cleanup will occur.
theme	No	Specifies the name of a theme for which cleanup is to be performed. The Cleanup Utility will clean up granules that would otherwise qualify for cleanup only if the granules are associated with that theme, and remove the granules entirely if they are not associated with any other theme, otherwise only remove the cross references with that theme. The theme name must be enclosed in quotes (").
themexref	No	Specifies the name of a theme all cross-references of which are to be removed from the Data Pool inventory. This option is specified to remove the theme cross references only. It does not remove any granules. This command line option cannot be used with any other options other than the noprompt option. The theme name must be enclosed in quotes (").

Table 14.11-2. Command Line Parameters (3 of 3)

Parameter Name	Required	Description		
Parameters specific to performing validation				
orphan	No	Specifies that Data Pool validation be performed by performing orphan checking. Orphans are defined as files that are on disk but are no longer part of the Data Pool inventory in the database. The Data Pool inventory validation function will remove all orphan files and links from the Data pool disks unless <i>nofix</i> option was specified. (In order to perform validation either <i>orphan</i> or <i>phantom</i> or both		
		must be provided on command line.)		
phantom	No	Specifies that phantom checking be performed. Phantoms are defined as files that exist in the Data Pool inventory in the database, but do not exist on disk.		
		The Data Pool inventory validation function will remove granules affected by any phantom from the inventory and all its remaining files and links from the Data pool disks unless <i>nofix</i> option was specified.		
		(In order to perform validation either <i>orphan</i> or <i>phantom</i> or both must be provided on command line.)		
maxorphanage	No	Specifies the maximum orphan age in days. The value specified must be greater than or equal to 10 days. The Data Pool inventory validation function will consider only those files on disk as orphans whose age is equal to or larger than the maximum orphan age specified. If this parameter is omitted, a default value specified in the configuration file will be used.		
nofix	No	Specifies that a Data Pool validation be performed, but do not attempt to reconcile the discrepancies found. The validation results will be logged.		
collgroup	No	Limit the Data Pool validation to the collection group(s) specified. Single or multiple collection groups can be specified on the command line. Multiple collection groups if provided must be separated by commas, with the string enclosed in double quotes ("), e.g. "MOAT, ASTT". By default, all collection groups in the Data Pool inventory will be included in the validation if this option is not specified.		
cleanvalidate	No	Specifies that a cleanup run should be followed by a validation run.		

The Data Pool Cleanup utility performs the following as part of the "cleanup" processing:

- Removes all data pool granules along with the associated browse files (if no other granules are cross-referenced to them) and the browse links that meet the specified cleanup criteria, from both the Data Pool inventory and the disks. This occurs when the echomode parameter has a value of **finishdelete** or **deleteall**.
- Removes all recent insert files prefixed with *DPRecentInsert* that are older than 7 days. These files are found in /datapool/<fs1>/<mode>/user/ and /datapool/<fs1>/<mode>/user/<group>/<esdt>.
- Exports a list of deleted granules for ECHO accessibility by initiating a BMGT export cycle in the inventory database if the echomode parameter is set to predelete or deleteall. If there are granules that are being deleted that qualify for ECHO export, this BMGT "CLEANUP" cycle generates an XML file containing a list of those granules, packages it into a zipped package file, and exports it to ECHO. If the Data Pool cleanup utility is run with echomode finishdelete then a BMGT cycle is not created, as any granules being physically removed should have been exported in a previous predelete run. Any granules which have been deleted through means other than the Cleanup utility, or which have been changed from public to hidden, will also be exported by BMGT.
- Removes all HEG conversion files associated with the HEG order IDs that have the status of "DONE" or "FAILED" and a timestamp older than a certain cleanup age. The HEG order IDs are provided in the DlCartOrder table and the cleanup age is specified by the "HEGCleanupAge" parameter in the DlConfig table. The HEG conversion files for each order ID are stored in the /datapool/<mode>/user/downloads/<orderID> directory. (HEG orders and conversion files are generated when end users request HEG-converted data via Data Pool Web Access.)

The Data Pool Cleanup utility performs the following as part of the "validation" processing:

Validates the Data Pool inventory and disk content by checking for the existence
of orphans and/or phantoms and removing or just logging them depending on the
command line options specified.

In normal operations, the Cleanup Utility will be run once a day as a cron job as a "cleanup only" run executing with **-echomode predelete**. This will build the list of cleanup candidates (based on the expiration date and retention priority) that will be reported to ECHO as those which will be deleted in the next run of cleanup. On a subsequent run within the same 24-hour period, the cleanup utility will be run with **-echomode finishdelete** to perform the actual cleanup processing that was reported to ECHO in the **predelete** mode. A validation run can be time consuming and should not be run as often, since it potentially involves the checking of all files in the entire Data Pool inventory against those on the Data Pool disk in order to find and remove the discrepancies. It is advised that the validation function be run using *collgroup* option whenever possible to limit the validation to the user specified collection groups.

14.11.2.1 Running the Data Pool Cleanup Utility

- 1 Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Cleanup Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
 - The operator who is executing the script must have privileges for removing science, metadata, and browse files from the Data Pool disks.
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Cleanup Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE*>/**CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- **3** Type the following:
 - For a "cleanup only" run:
 - a. predelete/finishdelete run sequence

In this case, two runs are required to perform a cleanup, the first with **-echomode predelete** and the second with **-echomode finishdelete**. For example:

```
EcDlCleanupDataPool.pl <mode> -echomode predelete [-noprompt] [-
offset

<offset # of hours>][-limit <priority limit>] [-theme <themeName>] |[-
file <fileName>] | [-geoidfile <geoidFileName> | -ecsgrandel
and

EcDlCleanupDataPool.pl <mode> -echomode finishdelete [-noprompt]
```

Note: No other parameter can be specified with the **finishdelete** parameter, with the exception of the **noprompt** parameter.

b. deleteall run

Only one cleanup run is required with **–echomode deleteall**. For example:

```
EcDlCleanupDataPool.pl <mode> -echomode deleteall [-noprompt] [-
offset <offset # of hours>][-limit <priority limit>] [-theme
<themeName>]|[-file <fileName>]|[-geoidfile <geoidFileName> | -
ecsgrandel
```

c. theme cross-reference run

For example:

```
EcDlCleanupDataPool.pl <mode> -themexref <themeName>[-noprompt]
```

Note: No other parameter can be specified with the **themexref** parameter, with the exception of the **noprompt** parameter.

• For a "validation only" run:

```
EcDlCleanupDataPool.pl <mode> -orphan | -phantom [-collgroup
<groupList>] [-maxorphanage <age in # of days>] [-nofix]
```

• For a "cleanup followed by validation" run:

Specify a command line option *-cleanvalidate* along with the options described in 1 and 2 above.

14.11.3 Running the Data Pool Access Statistics Utility

The Data Pool Access Statistics Utility (DPASU) parses logs of the Data Pool Web Access service and the FTP access service and stores the results in tables in the Data Pool database. The DPASU is a command-line utility that permits an option of entering input parameters. It is intended to be run with *cron* to cover an arbitrary 24-hour period starting at a time specified as a configuration parameter in a configuration file. However, an operator may run the utility from the command line specifying a start date as an input parameter to cover a period other than the normal 24-hour period addressed by *cron* or to cover that normal period if *cron* failed to process the logs for that period.

EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl runs on the Data Pool Web Access server and processes its log; its configuration file is **EcDlRollupWebLogs.CFG**. The script named **EcDlRollupFwFtpLogs.pl** runs on a server with access to SYSLOG with FTP access entries; its configuration file is **EcDlRollupFwFtpLogs.CFG**. These scripts capture data on downloads from the Data Pool, including date and time of access, path and file name of the file, and size of the file. The captured data are written to a temporary "flat file" -- a tab-delimited text file -- stored in the directory /<ECS_HOME>/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/. The flat file is then exported to Sybase and stored in a table. The DPASU calls Sybase stored procedures to generate a separate rollup table, removes the flat file, and enters a record in a separate table identifying which periods have been rolled up in order to prevent inadvertent reprocessing of that period.

To prevent potential table locking, *cron* runs of the DPASU scripts should be separated so that they are not both running concurrently (e.g., separate their start times by at least 20 minutes). Use the following procedure to specify a 1:00 a.m. start time for the rollup and add a line to the *crontab* files to run the DPASU for the OPS mode beginning at 2:00 a.m. every day with a 20-minute separation between the scripts.

14.11.3.1 Specify Data Pool Access Statistics Rollup Start Time and DPASU Execution with *cron*

- 1 Log in at the host for EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl and its configuration file (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory containing the configuration file, type the following command: **cd /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/cfg** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/cfg.

- To look at the Rollup Start Time specified in the configuration file, type vi **EcDlWebRollup.CFG** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The contents of the file are displayed, and the last line of the file indicates the start time in format similar to the following:

ROLLUP START TIME=3:00

- If the start time is correct, exit **vi** by typing **:q!** and pressing the **Return/Enter** key; then go to Step 10. Otherwise, to change the time, execute Steps 4 9.
- 4 Use the arrow keys on the keyboard to move the cursor down to the line specifying the **ROLLUP_START_TIME** and to move it to the right until it is located over the first character in the time value.
 - The cursor is moved to the start time location; the line should look similar to the following:

ROLLUP_START_TIME=3:00

- 5 Type \mathbf{x} to delete the number under the cursor.
 - The number is deleted; the line should look similar to the following.

ROLLUP_START_TIME= 00

- If more characters in the time value are to be changed, you can type \mathbf{x} repeatedly to delete additional characters. For this exercise, you need only delete one character.
- Type i to put the vi editor into the insert mode.
 - The vi editor is in the insert mode, but no feedback is provided.
- 7 Type **1**.
 - The typed entry appears to the left of the cursor.
- 8 Press the **Esc** key.
 - The cursor moves one character to the left and the **vi** editor is in the command mode.
- 9 Type **ZZ** (be sure to use upper case).
 - The file is saved and the UNIX prompt is displayed.
- To ensure that the **crontab** command launches the **vi** editor, type **setenv EDITOR vi** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - It may be desirable to include this command in the operator's .cshrc file to set the crontab editor to vi as part of the environmental settings normally used routinely.
- 11 Type **crontab -e** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The contents of the file are displayed, and the cursor is displayed on the first character at the upper left corner of the file.
 - If the operator has no **crontab** file on the current platform, this command opens a new one for editing.
- 12 If necessary, use the down arrow key on the keyboard to move the cursor down to a blank line.
 - The cursor is displayed at the beginning of the selected line.

- 13 Type i to put the vi editor into the insert mode.
 - The **vi** editor is in the insert mode, but no feedback is provided.
- Type 0 2 * * * /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/utilities/EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl OPS -noprompt.
- 15 Press the **Esc** key.
 - The cursor moves one character to the left and the vi editor is in the command mode.
- 16 Type :wq and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - UNIX displays a message identifying the number of lines and characters in the **crontab** file (stored in the directory /var/spool/cron/crontabs) and then displays the UNIX prompt.
- Log in at the host for EcDlRollupFtpLogs.pl and its configuration file (e.g., x4eil01).
- To change to the directory containing the configuration file, type the following command:
 - cd /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/cfg and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/cfg.
- To look at the Rollup Start Time specified in the configuration file, type the following: vi **EcDlRollupWuFtpLogs.CFG** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The contents of the file are displayed, and the last line of the file indicates the start time in format similar to the following:

ROLLUP_START_TIME=3:00

- If the start time is correct, exit vi by typing :q! and pressing the Return/Enter key; then go to Step 21. Otherwise, to change the time, execute Step 20.
- 20 Repeat Steps 4-9 to change the time in **EcDlRollupWuFtpLogs.CFG**.
- To ensure that the **crontab** command launches the **vi** editor, type **setenv EDITOR vi** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - It may be desirable to include this command in the operator's .cshrc file to set the crontab editor to vi as part of the environmental settings normally used routinely.
- 22 Type **crontab** -e and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The contents of the file are displayed, and the cursor is displayed on the first character at the upper left corner of the file.
 - If the operator has no **crontab** file on the current platform, this command opens a new one for editing.
- If necessary, use the down arrow key on the keyboard to move the cursor down to a blank line.
 - The cursor is displayed at the beginning of the selected line.
- Type **i** to put the **vi** editor into the insert mode.
 - The **vi** editor is in the insert mode, but no feedback is provided.

- Type 20 2 * * * /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/utilities/EcDlRollupWuFtpLogs.pl OPS -noprompt.
 - The typed entry appears to the left of the cursor.
- 26 Press the **Esc** key.
 - The cursor moves one character to the left and the **vi** editor is in the command mode.
- 27 Type :wq and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - UNIX displays a message identifying the number of lines and characters in the **crontab** file (stored in the directory /var/spool/cron/crontabs) and then displays the UNIX prompt.

Although the Data Pool Access Statistics Utility scripts are intended to be run with **cron**, if it is necessary to run them from the command line, it is possible to do so. For example, if **cron** fails to complete successfully for any reason, no entry is made into the record table to indicate that a period was processed. In that event, the statistics can be captured for the missing interval by running the utility manually.

There are seven command-line parameters for use with the utility scripts (see 609 document information):

- The <**MODE**> parameter indicates the mode (must specify a valid directory path) in which the script is to run; it is mandatory, unlabeled, and must be the first parameter following the command.
- The **-noprompt** parameter optionally specifies suppression of output to the screen.
- The **-nodelete** parameter optionally prevents the flat file from being deleted upon completion of the run.
- The **-flatfile /** parameter optionally provides an alternative path/file name for the flat file produced by the parser (useful only with the **-nodelete** option).
- The **-ftp <path/file>** parameter optionally indicates an alternative ftp log path/file(s) to be used instead of the configured default path/file (for the **EcDlRollupWuFtpLogs.pl** script only). Wildcards may be used, but must be escaped (i.e., proceeded with a \).
- The **-web** *<path/file*> parameter optionally indicates an alternative web log path/file(s) to be used instead of the configured default path/file (for the **EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl** script only). Wildcards may be used, but must be escaped (i.e., preceded with a \).
- The **-start** *date* parameter optionally indicates an alternative start date for the rollup period, using the format MM/DD, and may be used to process a previously uncovered period.

With the exception of the mandatory *MODE*> parameter, which must appear first after the command, the other parameters may be used in various orders and combinations. For example, to run without screen prompts or information, starting from December 22, and to retain the flat file, the command for accumulating statistics on web access should be entered as follows:

EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl OPS -noprompt -nodelete -start 12/22.

To run with normal screen information display, starting from February 15, but using an alternative file with wildcards for the web log, the command should be similar to the following:

EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl OPS - start 2/15 -web /usr/var/*.log.

Use the following procedure to run the Data Pool Access Statistics Utility scripts from the command line, with normal screen information display.

14.11.3.2 Specify Data Pool Access Statistics Utility Execution from the Command Line

- 1 Log in at the host for EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl and its configuration file (e.g., x4eil01).
- To change directory to the directory containing the script, type the command cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- 3 Type EcDlRollupWebLogs.pl < MODE > and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The utility runs and displays information to the screen as it executes, in form similar to the following:

A Data Pool product



Data Pool Access Statistics Utility

Connecting to database...

The DPASU will examine the logs for access entries between the following times:

Month Day Hour Minute

	111011111	Zuj	11041	
START:	11	26	03	00
END.	11	27	02	50

Checking for already covered rollup periods...

File list:

/usr/ecs/OPS/COTS/www/ns-home/www/logs/access

Processing Web logs...

No access entries found in any of the Web logs

Cleaning up table "DlWebAccessLog"...OK

Exporting flat file to Sybase...OK

No access data was available to roll up.

DPASU will skip this step.

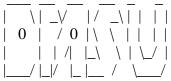
Rollup successful!

Removing flat file...OK

Gracefully exiting...

- 4 Log in at the host for EcDlRollupFwFtpLogs.pl and its configuration file (e.g., x4dpl01.
- To change directory to the directory containing the script, type the following command: cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- 6 Type EcDlRollupFwFtpLogs.pl <*MODE*> and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The utility runs and displays information to the screen as it executes, in form similar to the following:

A Data Pool product



Data Pool Access Statistics Utility

Connecting to database...

The DPASU will examine the logs for access entries between the following times:

Month Day Hour Minute

START: 11	26	03	00
END: 11	27	02	59
LIND. II	= /	02	

Checking for already covered rollup periods...

File list:

/var/adm/SYSLOG

Processing FTP logs...

No access entries found in any of the FTP logs

Cleaning up table "DIFtpAccessLog"...OK

Exporting flat file to Sybase...OK

No access data was available to roll up.

DPASU will skip this step.

Rollup successful!

Removing flat file...OK

Gracefully exiting...

The three remaining utilities are shell scripts for archiving, deleting, and restoring information in database tables populated by the DPASU. The **Data Pool Archive Access Statistics Data Utility** is run from the command line as needed or desirable to connect to the Data Pool database and write granule access data for a specified time range from the DlGranuleAccess, DlGranuleSubscription, and DlAccessRollup tables to an ASCII file. Once this is done, the operator can run the **Data Pool Delete Access Statistics Data Utility** from the command line to delete the archived data from the Data Pool database. If it is desirable to restore deleted data to the database, the **Data Pool Restore Access Statistics Data Utility** can be run from the command line to restore the data. The following procedures are applicable.

14.11.3.3 Archive Access Statistics Using the Data Pool Archive Access Statistics Data Utility

- 1 Log in at the host for the Data Pool database (e.g., x4dbl03).
- To change directory to the directory containing the Data Pool Archive Access Statistics Data Utility, type the following:

cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/dbms/DPL and then press the Return/Enter key.

- The working directory is changed to **cd /usr/ecs/<***MODE***>/CUSTOM/dbms/DPL**.
- 3 Type the following:

DlDbArchiveAccessStat <*MODE*> <*STARTDATE*> <*STOPDATE*> <*ARCHIVEDIR*> <*USERNAME*> <*SERVER*> <*DBNAME*> and then press the **Return/Enter** key.

- < MODE > is the mode in which the utility is being executed (e.g., OPS, TS1, TS2).
- <*STARTDATE*> is the start date time range, in format *yyyymmdd*, for the data to be archived.
- <*STOPDATE*> is the stop date time range, in format *yyyymmdd*, for the data to be archived.
- < ARCHIVEDIR > is the absolute path where the generated ASCII files are to be stored.
- *<USERNAME>* is the Sybase login name.
- *<SERVER>* is the Sybase Server for the Data Pool database (e.g., x4dbl03_srvr).
- *<DBNAME>* is the name of the Data Pool database (e.g., DataPool_OPS).
- The script displays a prompt for entry of the password for the Sybase login.

NOTE: The step that follows may require input from the Database Administrator.

- 4 Type *<password>* and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The script runs and the Archive Access Statistics Utility log file **DlDbArchiveAccessStat.log** records errors, warnings, and information about utility events. The log is written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/logs.

To run the Data Pool Delete Access Statistics Data Utility, use the following procedure.

14.11.3.4 Delete Access Statistics Using the Data Pool Delete Access Statistics Data Utility

- 1 Log in at the host for the Data Pool database (e.g., x4dbl03).
- To change directory to the directory containing the Data Pool Delete Access Statistics Data Utility, type the following:

cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/dbms/DPL and then press the Return/Enter key.

• The working directory is changed to **cd /usr/ecs/<***MODE***>/CUSTOM/dbms/DPL**.

3 Type the following:

DlDbDeleteAccessStat <*MODE*> <*STARTDATE*> <*STOPDATE*> <*USERNAME*> <*SERVER*> <*DBNAME*> and then press the **Return/Enter** key.

- < MODE > is the mode in which the utility is being executed (e.g., OPS, TS1, TS2).
- <*STARTDATE*> is the start date time range, in format *yyyymmdd*, for the data to be deleted.
- <*STOPDATE*> is the stop date time range, in format *yyyymmdd*, for the data to be deleted.
- *<USERNAME>* is the Sybase login name.
- <**SERVER>** is the Sybase Server for the Data Pool database (e.g., x4dbl03_srvr).
- *<DBNAME>* is the name of the Data Pool database (e.g., DataPool_OPS).
- The script displays a prompt for entry of the password for the Sybase login.

NOTE: The step that follows may require input from the Database Administrator.

- 4 Type *<password>* and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The script runs and the Delete Access Statistics Utility log file
 DlDbDeleteAccessStat.log records errors, warnings, and information about utility events. The log is written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/logs.

To run the Data Pool Restore Access Statistics Data Utility, use the following procedure.

14.11.3.5 Restore Access Statistics Using the Data Pool Restore Access Statistics Data Utility

- 1 Log in at the host for the Data Pool database (e.g., x4dbl03).
- To change directory to the directory containing the Data Pool Restore Access Statistics Data Utility, type **cd /usr/ecs/<***MODE***>/CUSTOM/dbms/DPL** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The working directory is changed to **cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/dbms/DPL**.
- Type DlDbRestoreAccessStat <*MODE*> <*STARTDATE*> <*ARCHIVEDIR*> <*USERNAME*> <*SERVER*> <*DBNAME*> and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - < MODE > is the mode in which the utility is being executed (e.g., OPS, TS1, TS2).
 - <*STARTDATE*> is the start date time range, in format *yyyymmdd*, for the data to be restored.
 - <*STOPDATE*> is the stop date time range, in format *yyyymmdd*, for the data to be restored.
 - < ARCHIVEDIR > is the absolute path of the storage location for the ASCII files containing the data to be restored.

- *<USERNAME>* is the Sybase login name.
- *<SERVER>* is the Sybase Server for the Data Pool database (e.g., x4dbl03_srvr).
- *<DBNAME>* is the name of the Data Pool database (e.g., DataPool_OPS).
- The script displays a prompt for entry of the password for the Sybase login.

NOTE: The step that follows may require input from the Database Administrator.

- 4 Type <*password*> and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The script runs and the Archive Access Statistics Utility log file
 DlDbRestoreAccessStat.log records errors, warnings, and information about utility events. The log is written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/logs.

14.11.4 Running the Batch Insert Utility

The Batch Insert Utility allows operators to specify Data Pool insert for granules residing in the ECS archive, as well as data from outside ECS (non-ECS granules). The utility queues the granules up for dispatch by the Data Pool Action Dispatcher (DPAD) for insertion by the Data Pool Insert Utility (DPIU). It accepts either a list of ECS granule identifiers or a list of non-ECS names; the list can be provided either as an input file or as standard input. A label identifying a batch of granules is specified as a command-line parameter, using the option **-label**, so that operators can monitor a batch with the DPM GUI.

Granules to be inserted can also be linked to a theme, using the option **-theme**. In fact, the Batch Insert Utility can also be used with that option to link granules already present in the Data Pool to a theme, or to additional themes. However, it is important to note that if the granules were originally inserted into the Data Pool using the Batch Insert Utility, you must use a different batch label when linking the granules to the theme than was used for the original insert. This is necessary because the Batch Insert Utility is designed to reject inserts that are in a batch with a label identical to one for which granules are already being processed. So, even if the batch has been inserted, if the inserts are still in the queue (e.g., with a status of **Completed**), you cannot run another batch with the same label to link them to a theme. Table 14.11-3 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-3. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Description
mode	An input parameter specifying the mode of operation. This must be the first parameter passed, and it must be a valid, existing Data Pool mode with a format like OPS or TS1.
-ecs	Indicates that ECS granules are inserted. The input file (see -file) (or standard input) consists of a list of granule ids.
-nonecs	Indicates that non-ECS granules are inserted. The input file (see - file) (or standard input) consists of a list of XML file pathnames.
-file pathname	The pathname of the input file containing a list of either granule ids (if -ecs is specified) or XML pathnames (if -nonecs is specified).
-theme "theme_name"	Theme name to be associated with granules. <i>theme_name</i> is a character string and must match an existing theme name in the Data Pool inventory. Enclose it in quotes if embedded blanks or other special characters are part of the name.
-collection collection	A collection name or the form ShortName.VersionID for which insert requests will be generated for all granules.
-label <i>label</i>	An identifying label to be linked to the batch of granules being inserted. <i>label</i> is a character string. If no batch label (-label) is supplied, the label is set to the first sixteen characters of the input filename (excluding the directory name). If standard input is used in lieu of an input file, a batch label must be specified with the -label option.
-rpriority <i>priority</i>	A retention priority to be applied to all granules being inserted.
-rperiod <i>period</i>	255 ≥ priority ≥ 1 Number of days to retain all granules being inserted in inventory.
-dpriority <i>priority</i>	A dispatch priority to be applied to all granules being inserted. 255 ≥ priority ≥ 1
-mdonly	Flag indicating only metadata files are inserted for all granules being inserted.
-verbose	Directs the utility to run using verbose option. Default is non-verbose.
-actionsource source	Indicates what the action source for the insert requests should be. The following action sources may be used. R Register only B Register and publish If no action source is specified, it defaults to 'B'.
-collection datatype	Batch insert all granules in the given collection. <i>datatype</i> is of the form <shortname>.<versionid></versionid></shortname>
-granuleid ecsid[,ecsid]	Batch insert the specific granules.

Mandatory parameters include *mode* and either -ecs or -nonecs. *Mode* must be the first parameter supplied.

Configuration File Format – EcDIBatchInsert.CFG

The "config" file contains vital details about how to connect to the Sybase database. Without this file, the utility cannot run. The "config" file must be a single-entry plain text ASCII file, which has the following format:

```
SYB_USER = EcDlBatchInsert
SYB_SQL_SERVER = <string>
SYB_DBNAME = <string>
PGM_ID = <string>
NUM_RETRIES = <integer>
SLEEP SEC = <integer>
```

Table 14.11.-4 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-4.	Configuration	Parameters
----------------	---------------	-------------------

Parameter Name	Description		
SYB_USER	The user name for the Sybase connection.		
SYB_SQL_SERVER The name of the SQL server for this Sybase connection.			
SYB_DBNAME The name of the Data Pool database you intend to connect to.			
PGM_ID Program ID used for connecting to the Data Pool database.			
NUM_RETRIES	The number of times the utility attempts to connect to the database before exiting. The recommended default is 5.		
SLEEP_SEC	The number of seconds the utility waits ('sleep') between connection attempts. The recommended default is 10.		

14.11.4.1 Running the Batch Insert Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Batch Insert Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01 **NOTE**: The login must be as either **cmshared** or **allmode** to ensure correct permissions.
- To change to the directory for starting the Batch Insert Utility, type the following: cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- 3 At the UNIX prompt, type the command to start the Batch Insert Utility, in the form of the following.

```
EcDlBatchInsert.pl mode -ecs | -nonecs [ -file pathname ]

[ -theme "theme_name" ]

[ -label label ] [ -rpriority priority ] [ -rperiod period ]

[ -dpriority priority ] [ -mdonly ]

[ -collection datatype ] [ -granuleid ecsid[,ecsid] ]

[ -verbose ] [ -actionsource source]
```

Batch Insert Utility usage examples

• EcDlBatchInsert.pl OPS -ecs -file /home/fred/ECSMODISgranules1 -verbose

Adds actions to action insert queue for all ECS granules specified by granule ids in the input file. No -label parameter specified, so label is formed from first 16 characters of input filename (ECSMODISgranules). Runs in verbose mode.

```
cat /home/fred/ECSfile1 | EcDlBatchInsert.pl OPS -ecs -label MODIS_batch1 -
verbose
```

This example is similar to example 1 but using standard input instead of -file. Note that the -label parameter must be supplied since filename is not accessible to the utility.

• EcDlBatchInsert.pl OPS -nonecs -file /home/fred/nonECSVolcanogranules -label Chig_volcano -theme "Chiginagak Volcano 2002"

Adds actions to action insert queue for all non-ECS granules specified by XML pathnames in the input file. All granules are linked with theme name of "Chiginagak Volcano 2002" in inventory. Runs in non-verbose mode.

EcDlBatchInsert.pl OPS -ecs -file /home/fred/ECSMODISgranules1 -verbose -mdonly

This example is similar to example 1 but only metadata files are inserted.

 EcDlBatchInsert.pl OPS -ecs -file /home/fred/ECSMODISgranules1 -verbose rpriority 200

This example is similar to example 1 with retention priority of granules to be set to 200 in the inventory.

• EcDlBatchInsert.pl OPS -ecs -file /home/fred/ECSMODISgranules1 -verbose - rpriority 200 -rperiod 10 -dpriority 5

This example is similar to example 1 with retention priority of granules to be set to 200 in the inventory, retention period to last 10 days, and dispatch priority set to 5.

Note: The Batch Insert Utility runs and events and errors are recorded in the Batch Insert Utility log file EcDlBatchInsert.log.

14.11.5 Running the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility

The **Most Recent Data Pool Insert Utility (EcDlMostRecentInsert)** lists the most recent additions to the Data Pool. The output of the utility is a set of files that a user could download and quickly inspect to identify recent additions to the Data Pool.

The utility takes in a date command-line parameter indicating the day of interest to the user. Files inserted into Data pool on the specified day are subsequently listed in the output files. If no

date is provided, the utility uses the preceding day as a default with a time range of midnight to midnight.

The Most Recent Data Pool Insert Utility normally runs as a cron job. However, if it is necessary to run the utility from the command line it is possible to do so.

The procedure for running the Most Recent Data Pool Insert Utility is based on the following assumptions:

- Data Pool database server is running.
- Data Pool database is available.
- Stored procedures are present.

14.11.5.1 Running the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility

- Log in at the host where the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility is installed (e.g. x4dpl01).
- 2 Type cd /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities, then press the Return/Enter key.
- 3 Type EcDlMostRecentInsert.pl <*MODE*> -insertDate <*YYYY/MM/DD*> and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - < MODE > is the mode in which the utility is being executed (e.g., OPS, TS1, or TS2).
 - **-insertDate** is an optional parameter specifying date of user's interest. If the date parameter is not specified, the preceding day's date is used as the default value.
 - For example, if today were July 11, 2005, the following command: **EcDlMostRecentInsert.pl OPS** would generate files concerning additions to the Data Pool between midnight July 9, 2005 and midnight July 10, 2005.
 - The Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility runs and generates a set of files:
 - One file, named DPRecentInserts_<YYYYMMDD>, is located at the top-level Data Pool directory. It contains distinct GroupID, ShortName, and VersionID. For example, the file DPRecentInserts_20051102 in directory /datapool/OPS/user might contain the following types of entries:

```
START FILE: Entries:: 7
GROUP_ID SHORT_NAME VERSION_ID
MOAT
          MOD02QKM
                       077
          MYD02OBC
MOAT
                       077
MOAT
          MYD02OKM
                       077
MOAT
          MYD35 L2
                        077
TEST3
         MOD35_L2
                        077
END FILE: Written 7
```

 There is a file in each of the collection-level directories named DPRecentInserts_<ShortName>_<VersionID>_<YYYYMMDD>. The files contain SHORTNAME, VERSION_ID, and RELATIVE_PATH. For example, the file DPRecentInserts_MYD35_L2_077_20051102 in directory /datapool/OPS/user/MOAT/MYD35_L2.077 might contain the following types of

entries:

```
START FILE: FileEntries:: 616
SHORTNAME VERSION ID RELATIVE PATH
MYD35 L2
               077
                         /MYD35 L2.077/2001.07.01/labtest 2019099138
MYD35_L2
               077
                         /MYD35_L2.077/2001.07.01/labtest_2019099140
MYD35 L2
               077
                         /MYD35 L2.077/2001.07.01/labtest 2019099237
MYD35 L2
               077
                         /MYD35 L2.077/2001.07.01/labtest 2019099247
MYD35_L2
               077
                         /MYD35_L2.077/2001.07.01/labtest_2019099263
[...]
```

- If it is unable to create a file at the top-level Data Pool directory, the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility shuts down and logs an error message.
- If it is unable to create a file at a collection level directory, the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility logs an error message and continues processing other valid directories.
- When the Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility runs, it creates a log file, EcDlMostRecentInsert.log, which records errors, warnings, and information about utility events.
- The Most Recent Data Pool Inserts Utility does not perform automatic recovery operations. If there is an execution failure as a result of database server or system shut down, rerun the script. This will create a new set of files (overwriting previous ones) listing additions to Data Pool for the specified insert date.

14.11.6 Running the Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility

The **Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility (EcDIRemap)** is a command-line utility interface that is used for reassigning a Data Pool collection to a collection group other than the one to which it was originally assigned.

The procedure for running the Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility is based on the following assumptions:

- "Insert Enabled Flag" for the source collection has been turned off using the Data Pool Maintenance GUI
- The group to which the user is mapping the collection already exists in the Data Pool database.
- The group to which the user is mapping the collection is not the BRWS (browse) group.
- The collection to be remapped is not the Browse (Browse.001) collection.
- Data Pool database server is running.
- Data Pool database is available.

• Stored procedures are present.

There are several assumptions expected of the Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility. The utility expects the exists of the collection in the Data Pool to which the user is mapping; it assumes that the browse collection is always located in the group "BRWS"; it also assumes the stored procedures are present. The Group Mapping utility runs only if the Data Pool database server is running and if the database is available.

14.11.6.1 Running the Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility

- 1 Ensure that the "Insert Enabled Flag" for the source collection has been turned off.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the Modify an ECS Collection Using the DPM GUI procedure (previous section of this lesson).
- 2 Log in at the host where the Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- 3 Type cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities, then press the Return/Enter key.
- 4 Type the following:
 - EcDlRemap.pl <*MODE*> -esdt <*name*> -version <*version*> -oldgrp <*old group*> -newgrp <*new group* > and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - < MODE > is the mode in which the utility is being executed (e.g., OPS, TS1, or TS2).
 - < name > is the name of the source collection being remapped.
 - *<version>* is the version of the source collection version being remapped.
 - < old group > is the name of the collection group name that currently contains the collection.
 - < new group > is the name of the collection group to which the source collection is being remapped.
 - **4** Example: To remap collection MOD29, Version 4, (i.e., MOD29.004) from collection group MOST to collection group MOSS, enter the following:

$\begin{tabular}{ll} EcDlRemap.pl OPS-esdt MOD29-version 4-oldgrp MOST-newgrp MOSS \end{tabular} \\$

- The Data Pool database inventory would be updated to reflect the new location of the files.
- The Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility runs and the log file, **EcDlRemap.log**, records errors, warnings, and information about utility events.

• The Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility is able to recover from aborted runs by using the DlRecoveryParameters table to checkpoint its progress. In the event of an aborted run, the utility reads the recovery parameters table to determine at which point the utility left off when it aborted. This ensures that remappings that were taking place prior to the abort finish correctly. After recovery processing takes place, the utility processes the current run by acting on the latest input parameters.

14.11.7 Running the Data Pool Move Collections Utility

The Move Collections Utility provides the EMD Operations Staff with a command-line interface to move collections from one file system to another. The utility requires command-line parameters that specify the collection (shortname and version id) to be moved and the source and target file system path. The utility also supports a verbose and debug option. This verbose option allows for enabling or suppressing detailed information displayed to the screen and log for the operator. The default is non-verbose, which allows an operator to run the utility as a background process. Fault recovery is also supported, allowing completion of a partially moved collection due to a database server fault or an operating system error.

The utility relies on the fact that symbolic links will be set from the collection's old filesystem to its new filesystem. For example, before a move, a collection might be located here: /datapool/OPS/user/FS1/MOAT/AIRABRAD.007. After invoking the utility with a target filesystem of FS2, it will be moved to /datapool/OPS/user/FS2/MOAT/AIRABRAD.007 with a symbolic link from its old location, i.e. /datapool/OPS/user/FS1/MOAT/AIRABRAD.007 →/datapool/OPS/user/FS2/MOAT/AIRABRAD.007

These links will be persistent so that the data can still be retrieved without changing a URL. However the URLs for all the granules in the collection that were moved are exported to ECHO. The file system move is implemented as a copy operation to the new collection directory location, followed by removal of the old collection directory and its contents. Between the first copy operations and the cleanup/removal operations, the DlCollections table is updated with the target file system label. The utility then establishes a link to the new location at the collection level.. As a result, existing URLs will not be invalidated by the move and no updated URLs need to be exported to ECHO. However, existing URLs and file pointers will be invalid from the time when the utility starts deleting the existing directories until the time the link is established. During this time:

- A Data Pool ftp user clicking on a URL might experience a temporary error when trying to access files and directories associated with the moving collection. File transfers that are already in progress when deletion begins should complete normally.
- FTP Pull users could experience similar temporary problems when they try to access links in FTP Pull directories that were established by the OMS and that point to granules in the moving collection.

In addition, the following errors may occur during a collection move:

- During the time a collection is being moved, the Data Pool Web GUI will return an error if a user tries to access the collection via a bookmark. It will flag the collection and not display it as an active link on the collection drill down web page, temporarily preventing drill down access to the collection.
- The Data Pool insert service will look up the collection path in the Data Pool database during the insert process. The collection path is updated once the initial copy phase is completed and before deletion/copy phase. Any Data Pool insert processes that looked up the file system label BEFORE it was updated will insert their granules into the old directory location. The Data Pool InsertActionQueue table should be checked around the file system label update time (found in the MoveCollection<shortname> log) to determine if publications occurred successfully.

The OMS looks up granule file locations immediately before performing an FTP Push operation. If the lookup occurs just before the collection information in the Data Pool database is updated, but the copy operation starts after the file was deleted, the FTP Push operation will fail and cause an operator intervention. Since the interval of time between file location look up and ftp push start is small, the chances for that occurring are very small. The operator would need to resubmit the request, and since the directory entry will now have been updated, the ftp push operation will succeed. If the above impacts are not acceptable, operators can suspend inserts and web access for the original file system by marking it as "unavailable" in the DPM GUI. This would also halt staging operations for that file system in OMS. To prevent errors, operators would need to verify before activating an order that it does not reference granules from the collection that is being moved. Operations will need to use a different mechanism to alert FTP users of the unavailability; and to prevent access, operations would need to take other measures, such as changing the directory permissions.

There are various command line parameters that are used in combination with each other. Table 14.11-5 provides a description of these parameters.

Table 14.11-5. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Description
<mode></mode>	An input parameter that specifies the mode of operation. This must be the first parameter passed, and it must be a valid, existing Data Pool mode with a format like OPS or TS1. This parameter is mandatory.
	Note: The user will be prompted if the utility is run in OPS mode to prevent any accidental loss of data.
-verbose	Directs the utility to run using verbose option. Some information will be displayed to the screen and detailed information will be written to the utility's log. Default is nonverbose. (See Note)
-shortname <shortname></shortname>	An input parameter that specifies the shortname of the collection to be moved. This parameter is mandatory.
-versionid <versionid></versionid>	An input parameter that specifies the version identifier of the collection to be moved. Do not specify leading zeros. This parameter is mandatory.
-sourcefs <file label="" system=""></file>	An input parameter that specifies the source file system label (i.e. FS1 or FS2) from which the collection is being moved. Note that all Data Pool file systems must be mounted under the Data Pool root (e.g. (/datapool/OPS/user). This parameter is mandatory.
-targetfs <file label="" system=""></file>	An input parameter that specifies the relative target file system path to which the collection is being moved. Note that all Data Pool file systems must be mounted under the Data Pool root (e.g. (/datapool/OPS/user). This parameter is mandatory.
-debug	This option directs the utility to print out other debug information. Default is no debug.

There is no required ordered sequence of the parameters except for the parameter <MODE>. This must be first parameter or a fatal error will be returned. The combination of these remaining inputs must be valid. A command line input error results in a 'usage' syntax display, and in most cases will also explain why the input was incorrect.

Configuration File Format - EcDIMoveCollection.CFG

The "config" file contains vital details about how to connect to the Sybase database. Without this file, the utility can not run. The config file must be a single-entry plain text ASCII file, which has the following format:

SYB_USER = <string>
SYB_SQL_SERVER = <string>
SYB_DBNAME = <string>
PGM_ID = <string>
NUM_DB_RETRIES=<integer>
DB_SLEEP_SEC=<integer>
NUM_DELETE_RETRIES=<integer>
DELETE_SLEEP_SEC=<integer>

See Table 14.11-6 for a breakdown of configuration file parameters.

Table 14.11-6. Configuration File Parameters

Parameter Name	Description
SYB_USER	The user name for the Sybase connection.
SYB_SQL_SERVER	The name of the SQL server for this Sybase connection.
SYB_DBNAME	The name of the database you intend to connect to
PGM_ID	Program ID used for connecting to the Data Pool database. The value of this parameter must be set to 10000022 for this program.
NUM_DB_RETRIES	The number of times the utility will attempt to connect to the database before exiting. The recommended default is 5.
DB_SLEEP_SEC	The number of seconds the utility will wait ('sleep') between connection attempts. The recommended default is 10.
NUM_DELETE_RETRIES	The number of times the utility will rescan the old collection directory prior to deleting it. If the delete fails, it is most likely because the directory is not empty because some granules were inserted after the move started. The repeated rescanning for these files handles this case. The recommended default is 5.
DELETE_SLEEP_SEC	The number of seconds the utility will wait ('sleep') between old collection directory rescans/deletes. The recommended default is 10.

14.11.7.1 Running the Data Pool Move Collections Utility

- Log in at the host where the Data Pool Move Collections Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- 2 To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Move Collections Utility, type the following:
 - cd /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities, then press the Return/Enter key.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Batch Insert Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlMoveCollection.pl <mode> -shortname <shortname>

-versionid <versionid> -sourcefs <file system label>

-targetfs <file system label> -verbose -debug

Data Pool Move Collections Utility usage examples

- EcDlMoveCollection.pl <mode> -shortname MODVOLC
- -versionid 1 -sourcefs FS1 -targetfs FS2 -verbose

Moves the files, browse links, and inventory information for the collection **MODVOLC.001** from its current directory structure in file system FS1 to the new

filesystem FS2. The collection will be moved from /datapool/<mode>/user/FS1/MOAT to /datapool/<mode>/user/FS2/MOAT. The utility will be run using the -verbose option, which displays information to the screen and to the log.

• EcDlMoveCollection.pl <mode> -shortname MODVOLC

-versionid 1 -sourcefs FS1 -targetfs FS2

Same as 1) but in non-verbose mode. No output to the screen and less detail in the log.

14.11.8 Running the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility in Rename Mode

The Data Pool Insert Service stores granules that are staged to the Data Pool for ordering purposes only in separate directories whose contents are not visible to anonymous ftp users. Order-only granules were accessible by the general public.

When an order-only granule is subsequently inserted via a "normal" Data Pool insert, it becomes a normal Data Pool granule, and the Data Pool Insert Service moves it from the hidden directory to the appropriate place in the public directory structure. Of course, such transfers are not allowed for billable or restricted granules. DAACs should not and generally do not insert granules from billable collections into the Data Pool, and the Data Pool Insert Service performs various checks (including examination of the DFA flag) to prevent the insert of granules that are flagged as "Hidden" or "Restricted" in ECS.

To decouple Data Pool and OMS file references, ordered granules are always represented in the hidden directory structure, either by files (if the granule is not in the public Data Pool) or by links pointing to the public files (if the granule is in the public Data Pool). Whenever a granule is converted from an order-only to a public Data Pool granule, its files are moved and links are left behind in the order only directories. Although a "metadata only" granule would be considered public, its science file would remain inaccessible (i.e., it would never be in the public Data Pool).

The hidden directory structure is below the FTP root because of the need to support FTP Pull access to ordered data. To hide the directories, the FTP root contains a directory that serves as the root for the hidden directory structure. (The directory is directly below the file system level, i.e., at the level of the Data Pool collection groups.) While it is impossible to hide that directory from view, it and all directories below it are configured in such a manner that their contents cannot be listed via ftp, in effect hiding all lower-level directories as well as their contents from public view.

The hidden directory structure mimics the public Data Pool directory structure (i.e., it is organized by collection group and collection); however, the hidden directory structure uses encrypted directory names so the pathnames cannot be guessed, preventing anonymous FTP users from switching into a hidden directory via the **cd** command. The Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility (EcDlHiddenScrambler.pl) allows the DAAC to re-encrypt directory names during system maintenance periods (i.e., during Data Pool down time), either on a regular basis or when intrusion is suspected.

Other Data Pool utilities (e.g., Data Pool collection move and re-map utilities) have been changed to the extent that they rely on the directory naming conventions so they can deal with granules in the hidden directory structure.

OMS takes responsibility for removing order-only data from the Data Pool when they are no longer needed. However, the responsibility for cleaning up the public Data Pool remains with the Data Pool Cleanup Utility.

It is essential that the names of the hidden directory names do not become public knowledge. An external user could use knowledge of directory names and clever guessing of file names to download from them via anonymous FTP. The Data Pool cannot prevent this because it is necessary to allow FTP Pull download from the directories via anonymous FTP. However, the Data Pool log analyzer will detect any attempt to access the hidden directories directly and will send an e-mail message to a DAAC-configured address to report security breaches. When that occurs, the DAAC should shut down FTP access to the Data Pool as soon as possible and run the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility, which generates a new set of hidden directory names and updates the existing data holdings.

The Data Pool Collection-to-Group Remapping Utility will move the hidden collection directories when it moves the public collection directories. The Data Pool Move Collections Utility may also move the hidden directories for a collection depending on whether the order-only files are in the same file system as the public collection or are in a designated file system of their own.

The Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility (EcDlHiddenScrambler.pl) can be run in either of the following two modes:

- Transition.
- Rename.

In transition mode the utility generates hidden directory names and corresponding database entries for every collection defined for Data Pool in the affected operating mode. The transition mode can be used while Data Pool is up. The utility should be run in transition mode only once; i.e., the first time the utility is run in any given operating mode. Because transition mode is not used during normal operation, it is not described in any detail in this section.

In rename mode the utility re-encrypts all of the hidden directory names. This involves updates to the directory in the file system and to the database. Links from the FTP Pull area (and elsewhere) are preserved. Re-encryption must be done during DAAC downtime only.

If the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility is interrupted during execution, upon restart it detects failures from the previous run and continues processing the directories and files that were left unprocessed in the previous run. The operator is given no choice as to recovery. Recovery proceeds so that the Data Pool inventory and disk files will not be left in a corrupted state.

The procedure for running the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility in rename mode starts with the assumption that the Data Pool is down for maintenance (no orders being processed, no external access to the Data Pool for downloading data, etc.).

THE DATA POOL HIDDEN SCRAMBLER UTILITY SHOULD BE RUN IN TRANSITION MODE ONLY ONCE; I.E., THE FIRST TIME THE UTILITY IS RUN IN ANY GIVEN OPERATING MODE. IN NORMAL OPERATIONS, THE DATA POOL HIDDEN SCRAMBLER UTILITY IS RUN IN RENAME MODE.

14.11.8.1 Running the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility in Rename Mode

NOTE: In normal operations, the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility is run in rename mode whenever hidden directory intrusion is detected/suspected. In addition, it is recommended that the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility be run in rename mode on a scheduled basis (e.g., monthly) at the DAAC's discretion.

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
 - The script must be run from a user account with privileges to rename directories on the Data Pool.
- 2 Type cd /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities then press Return/Enter.
 - Change directory to the directory containing the Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility script (e.g., EcDlHiddenScramblerDataPool.pl).
 - < MODE > will most likely be one of the following operating modes:
 - OPS (for normal operation).
 - TS1 (for SSI&T).
 - TS2 (new version checkout).
 - Note that the separate subdirectories under /usr/ecs apply to different operating modes.
- 3 To perform a "rename" run, at the UNIX prompt enter one of the following:
 - EcDlHiddenScramblerDataPool.pl <MODE>

OR

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} EcDlHidden Scrambler Data Pool.pl & <\!\! MODE\!\! > & -collgroup <\!\! collgroup\!\! > \\ OR & \end{tabular}$

EcDlHiddenScramblerDataPool.pl <MODE> -shortname <shortname> -versionid <versionid>

- <collgroup> is a particular Data Pool collection group with collection directories to
 be renamed using the Hidden Scrambler Utility. If the –collgroup parameter is
 specified, the -shortname and –versionid parameters may not be used. If not all
 directories for collections within a collection group are to be renamed, run the Hidden
 Scrambler Utility using the –shortname and –versionid parameters to rename the
 directory for each affected collection.
- < shortname > is the name of a particular Data Pool collection, the directory for which is to be renamed using the Hidden Scrambler Utility. If the –shortname parameter is

- specified, the -versionid parameter must be specified too. If the –shortname parameter is specified, the -collgroup parameter may not be used.
- < versionid > is the version ID of a particular Data Pool collection, the directory for which is to be renamed using the Hidden Scrambler Utility. If the -versionid parameter is specified, the -shortname parameter must be specified too. If the -versionid parameter is specified, the -collgroup parameter may not be used.
- The following examples show valid command-line entries for a "rename" run of the Hidden Scrambler Utility:

EcDlHiddenScramblerDataPool.pl OPS

 The Hidden Scrambler Utility performs rename processing (re-encrypts the hidden directory names) for all collection groups and all collections in the Data Pool in OPS mode.

EcDlHiddenScramblerDataPool.pl OPS -collgroup MOAT

 The Hidden Scrambler Utility performs rename processing (re-encrypts the hidden directory names) in OPS mode for the MOAT collection group, including all collections in the MOAT collection group.

$\begin{array}{l} \textbf{EcDlHiddenScramblerDataPool.pl~OPS~-shortname~AST_L1B}\\ \textbf{-versionid~3} \end{array}$

- The Hidden Scrambler Utility performs rename processing (re-encrypts the hidden directory names) in OPS mode for the AST_L1B.003 collection.
 [Note that the hidden directory name of the corresponding collection group (ASTT) would not be re-encrypted.]
- If applicable, usage errors (e.g., failure to specify a mode) are displayed on the terminal screen.
- The Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility records events and errors in the **EcDlHiddenScrambler.log** (in the /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/logs directory). If the log file exists already, the new information is automatically appended. If there is no existing log file named EcDlHiddenScrambler.log, the utility creates a new log file with that name.
- The Data Pool Hidden Scrambler Utility provides a capability to recover from interruptions caused by situations such as the system faults or database errors that leave all or some of the directories unprocessed. The utility detects such failure upon the next run and continues processing the directories and files that were left unprocessed in the previous run. The operator is given no choice as to recovery. Recovery proceeds so that the Data Pool inventory and disk files will not be left in a corrupted state.

14.11.9 Running the Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl, a new utility, provides a mechanism for the ECS Operator to perform Data Pool orphan/phantom validation, and to remove the orphaned data from the Data Pool Database inventory and the Data Pool disks if desired.

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl replaces EcDlCleanupDataPool.pl for orphan/phantom validation, as well as orphan file cleanup. Several enhancements have been made as part of the Release 7.22 as listed below:

- a. The utility will validate the orphan/phantom files but not remove them from the data pool disks.
- b. The utility will remove an orphaned file from the Data Pool inventory and disk if the –fix option is specified.
- c. The utility will validate an orphaned browse granule that does not have any cross-references with any public granules (i.e., a granule whose isOrderOnly in (NULL, 'B')) in the Data Pool inventory.
- d. The utility will remove the orphaned browse granule, and its files from the Data Pool inventory and Data Pool disks if the–fix option is specified.
- e. If the max orphan age parameter on the command line is less than three days, override the parameter with the three-day value; a message as below will be displayed on the screen and be logged in the log file.
 - "The minimum possible value for maxOrphanAge is 3 days. Files modified less than 3 days ago will not be considered not in database"
- f. The utility will skip collection groups not found in the DlCollectionGroup table, and will output and log invalid collection groups as:

"Invalid collection groupId [collection group name]"

The Data Pool Inventory Validation shall skip validation for collections that reside on file systems that are currently marked as unavailable or are suspended if the validation requires access to that file system, and log the collections that are skipped because of this.

- g. If all collection groups specified are invalid, then the utility will terminate with an exit code of 1. The following error message will be output and logged:
 - "No collection groups are specified or all groups are invalid"
- h. The utility will skip and log a collection whose file system is unavailable when the script starts. The error message is as:

"File system [file System] is unavailable for collection [collection name]"

- i. The exit code is specified for the following situations:
 - 0 successful validation with no discrepancies
 - 1 failed to successfully run utility (internal error)
 - 2 successful validation with discrepancies

Table 14.11-7 provides a description of these parameters.

Table 14.11-7. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Required	Description	
mode	Yes	Specifies the mode of operation. The MODE parameter is mandatory as the first parameter.	
collgroup	No	Allows user to specify a list of collection groups to perform validation on.	
fix	No	Allows user to delete the orphaned files.	
maxFileAge	No	Specifies how old the file must be before deleting it. The minimum possible value for maxFileAge is 3 days. Files modified less than 3 days ago will not be considered not in database.	
outputDir	No	By default the output files are written to /usr/ecs/ <mode>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation. If -outputDir option is specified, the output file should locate in the /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation/<outputdir>, the value of -outputDir should be <outputdir>. If the directory <outputdir> does not exist, then the utility creates it.</outputdir></outputdir></outputdir></mode></mode>	
debug	No	a. log more information for error checking. b. Create two files for a give collection, one with files list found from database, the other with the files list found from disk, all locate in /usr/ecs/ <mode>/CUSTOM/temp/DPL Here are examples of those two files: FilesInDb.GLA04.028aLfGVSJi.6041.20081126143245 FilesOnDisk.GLA0786XInYQGSb.3187.20081126142747</mode>	

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk Configuration File

The utility uses a configuration file, EcDlCleanupDataPool.CFG, located in the /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/cfg directory. The configuration parameters are stored in a PARAMETER = VALUE format with each parameter/value pair as a separate line entry in the file. Table .14.10-8 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-8. Configuration Parameters

Parameter Name	Description
SYB_USER	Sybase login name for the user of the Data Pool database.
SYB_SQL_SERVER	Name of Sybase SQL Server hosting Data Pool database.
SYB_DBNAME	Name of Data Pool database.
PGM_ID	Program identifier used as seed to generate database password.
DEFAULT_LIMIT	Default priority limit if a limit (-limit) is not provided via command line.
NUM_RETRIES	Number of times database operation will be attempted.
SLEEP_SEC	Number of seconds between retries.
MAX_ORPHAN_AGE	Maximum age in days in qualifying a file as an orphan. A file must have an age greater than or equal to this value in order to be considered as an orphaned file. The parameter value must be 10 days or greater.
URL_EXPORT_RETENTION_PERIOD	The maximum age in days that a URL_EXPORT will be retained. The suggested value for this field is "30"
ORDER_OUTPUT_COLLECTIONS	A list of collection groups that should not be processed during orphan validation. Files in these directories will be ignored when determining orphans. The suggested value for this field is "OUTPUTS BRWS"
MAX_ORDER_AGE	The number of days for which a file in the order only directory will not be counted as an orphan. Suggested value for this field is 15.

14.11.9.1 Running the Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation

- Login at the machine where the Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
 - The operator who is executing the script must have privileges for removing science, metadata, and browse files from the Data Pool disks.
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation Utility, type **cd** /**usr/ecs**/**<***MODE*>/**CUSTOM**/**utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl <mode >

[-collgroup <groupList>] -- optional
[-maxFileAge <age in # of days>] -- optional
[-outputDir <outputDir] -- optional
[-fix] -- optional
[-debug] -- optional

The <mode> parameter is mandatory as the first parameter.

Data Pool Cleanup Orphan/Phantom Validation Utility usage examples

For a "validation only" run:
 EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl TS1

- for all collection groups, maximum file age will be 3 days, output files will be written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation/

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl TS1 - collgroup "MOST BRWS" -maxFileAge 5

- for collection groups "MOST BRWS" only, maximum file age will be 5 days, output files will be written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation/

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl TS1 -outputDir mytest

- for all collection groups, maximum file age will be 3 days, output files will be written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation/mytest/

EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl TS1 -debug

- for all collection groups, maximum file age will be 3 days, output files will written to the directory /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation/, and two additional files will be written to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/temp/DPL/

For a "cleanup following validate" run:
 EcDlCleanupFilesOnDisk.pl TS1 – collgroup "MOST BRWS" -maxFileAge 5
 -outputDir mytest –fix

14.11.10 Running the Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility

EcDlLinkCheck.ksh found a 'broken' symbolic link in the public Data Pool directories, i.e., a link whose target does not exist. Public Data Pool directories contain only Browse links, so the symbolic link would be a browse link.

Most likely, the link was supposed to be removed and that failed for some reason. Note, though, that the utility may include links in the report that were only temporarily incorrect. Therefore, DAAC staff should verify that the reported links are indeed broken and then remove broken links via Unix command or with –fix option.

Table 14.11-9 provides a description of these Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-9. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Required	Description
DIRECTORY_TO_START CHECK	Yes	Directory to start looking for 'broken' symbolic links
FIX	No	Search and remove invalid links.

14.11.10.1 Running the Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility, type cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- **3** At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlLinkCheck.ksh < DIRECTORY_TO_START_CHECK> <-fix>

Data Pool SoftLink Check Utility usage examples:

- EcDlLinkCheck.ksh /datapool/TS2/user/FS1/MOLA –fix
 The utility will search for broken links under /datapool/TS2/user/FS1/MOLA directory, then remove the invalid links.
 - If the directory /datapool/TS2/user/FS1/MOLA does not exists or the file system FS1 is down, the utility will exit with code 1.
- EcDlLinkCheck.ksh /datapool/TS2/user/FS1/MOLA

The utility will search for broken links under /datapool/TS2/user/FS1/MOLA directory, and write results to an output file with a list of filename with full path to /usr/ecs/<mode>/logs/EcDlLinkCheck.log

14.11.11 Running the Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility

EcDlCleanupGranules.pl, a Data Pool Cleanup utility, provides a mechanism by which the ECS Operations Staff can remove granules and their associated metadata and browse files from the Data Pool disks and the corresponding Data Pool database inventory.

Qualification of a granule for cleanup is based on following criteria:

- a. The utility will remove the granules only when DAAC staff explicitly requests their removal.
- b. The utility will handle the deletion of granuleIds specified on the command line or in a file.
- c. The utility will transparently cleanup the Data Pool when collections reside on different file systems.
- d. The utility will remove public Browse files from the Data Pool inventory and Data Pool disks if the last science granules that reference the Browse files are removed from Data Pool.
- e. The utility will postpone the cleanup of a granule that is currently in use by the OMS CI, until such time as OMS relinquishes use of that granule.
- f. The utility will only remove NON-ECS granules by expiration date/time and retention priority when the –expired option is specified.
- g. The utility will remove the granules with isOrderOnly in (NULL, 'H') that are identified as deleted from archive or physically deleted from the Data Pool inventory and Data Pool disks if the –ecsgrandel option is specified.
- h. The utility will remove a collection directory if it is empty, as well as any link to the collection directory that was established during a collection move operation.
- i. The utility will skip the cleanup of granules belong to collections on file systems that are marked unavailable. They will be retried next run.
- j. The utility will export granules that will be deleted to ECHO at the start of program execution.
- k. The utility will only export granules that are going to be deleted to ECHO without actually cleaning them up if the –exportOnly option is specified. They will be cleanup in next run
- 1. The utility will support a batch file delete if the –batchsize option is specified.
- m. By default, the utility will handle recovery of unprocessed granules that were left in tables DlBcpGransToDelete and DlBatchGransToDelete from the failure of a previous program execution. EcDlCleanupGranules.pl provides a norecovery option.
- n. The utility will check the syntax of the command line parameters and display the error and the correct command line syntax if the command line parameters fail the syntax check.

- o. The utility will check command line input parameters, if there are any conflicting or invalid parameters detected, the utility will exit with an exit code of 1 and display the error and the correct command line input parameters.
- p. The exit code is specified for the following situations:
 - 0 successful cleanup with no discrepancies
 - 1 failed to successfully run cleanup (internal error)
 - 2 successful cleanup with discrepancies

Table 14.11-10 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-10. Command Line Parameters (1 of 2)

Parameter Name	Required	Description
File	No	File name with a list of DPL granulesIds as input
Grans	No	a list of DPL granulelds from the command line
Offset	No	Specifies hours before (negative) or after (positive) midnight of the previous day from which to delete. Defaults to zero. (Some examples: -offset 5 would delete all granules which had expired as of 5 AM of the current day; -offset -5 would delete all granules which had expired as of 7 PM yesterday -offset 72 would delete all granules which will be expiring in 72 hours measured from the previous day's midnight).
Limit	No	Specifies limiting value used for determining which granules will be deleted. Will delete all granules with priority less than or equal to the specified limit. Must be within the range 1–255, 1 being the lowest priority and 255 being the highest priority. Defaults to value specified in configuration file.
Ecsgrandel	No	Indicates that only granules removed in the ECS system from the AIM Inventory database will be removed from the data pool if they exist. No other cleanup will occur.
Theme	No	Specifies the name of a theme for which cleanup is to be performed. The Cleanup Utility will clean up granules that would otherwise qualify for cleanup only if the granules are associated with that theme, and remove the granules entirely if they are not associated with any other theme, otherwise only remove the cross references with that theme. The theme name must be enclosed in quotes (").
batchSize	No	Process cleanup by batch files. Recommend the batchSize to 100
exportOnly	No	Only export granules that are going to be deleted to ECHO without actually clean them up

Table 14.11-10. Command Line Parameters (2 of 2)

Parameter Name	Required	Description
norecovery	No	Do not recover unprocessed granules that were left from the failure of a previous program execution. Also remove granules that were not deleted because they were on order or file system was unavailable
expired	No	Cleanup non-ECS granules by expiration date and retention priority

EcDlCleanupGranules Configuration File

The utility uses a configuration file, EcDlCleanupDataPool.CFG, located in the /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/cfg directory. The configuration parameters are stored in a PARAMETER = VALUE format with each parameter/value pair as a separate line entry in the file. Table 14.11-11 provides a description of Configuration Parameters.

Table 14.11-11. Configuration Parameters

Table 14.11-11. Configuration Parameters		
Parameter Name	Description	
SYB_USER	Sybase login name for the user of the Data Pool database.	
SYB_SQL_SERVER	Name of Sybase SQL Server hosting Data Pool database.	
SYB_DBNAME	Name of Data Pool database.	
PGM_ID	Program identifier used as seed to generate database password.	
DEFAULT_LIMIT	Default priority limit if a limit (-limit) is not provided via command line.	
NUM_RETRIES	Number of times database operation will be attempted.	
SLEEP_SEC	Number of seconds between retries.	
MAX_ORPHAN_AGE	Maximum age in days in qualifying a file as an orphan. A file must have an age greater than or equal to this value in order to be considered as an orphaned file. The parameter value must be 3 days or greater.	
URL_EXPORT_RETENTION_PERIOD	The maximum age in days that a URL_EXPORT will be retained. The suggested value for this field is "30"	
ORDER_OUTPUT_COLLECTIONS	A list of collection groups that should not be processed during orphan validation. Files in these directories will be ignored when determining orphans. The suggested value for this field is "OUTPUTS BRWS"	
MAX_ORDER_AGE	The number of days for which a file in the order only directory will not be counted as an orphan. Suggested value for this field is 15.	

14.11.11.1 Running the Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Online Archive Utility, type cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility, in the form of the following.
 - Cleanup using a file containing a list of granules

• Cleanup using a list of granules

• Export granules that will be deleted to ECHO

• Cleanup using an expiration date to delete non-ECS granules

• Cleanup granules with -ecsgrandel option

The MODE parameter is mandatory as the first parameter.

Data Pool Online Archive Cleanup Utility usage examples:

- Cleanup using a file containing a list of granules: EcDlCleanupGranules.pl TS1 –file myfile –batchSize 100
- Cleanup using a list of granules EcDlCleanupGranules.pl TS1 –grans "30987 90876"

• Export granules that will be deleted to ECHO only:

EcDlCleanupGranules.pl TS1 –file myfile -exportOnly EcDlCleanupGranules.pl TS1 –grans "30987 90876" -exportOnly

• Cleanup with -expired option

EcDlCleanupGranules.pl TS1 -expired -offset 5 -limit 300 -theme "test" -batchSize 100

• Cleanup granules with -ecsgrandel option

EcDlCleanupGranules.pl TS1 -ecsgrandel -batchSize 100

• The utility will create a log file that will contain the following information:

"Each file that has been removed"

14.11.12 Running the Data Pool Publish Utility

The DPL publish Utility is a command line tool that publishes specified granules from a file, command line or collection. It is primarily designed to publish granules granules that already exist in the Data Pool, but it can also be used to insert granules into the Data Pool from AIM. Note that the Publish Utility does not perform the insert and/or publication actions directly, instead, it submits requests to the Data Pool Action Driver to perform the work on its behalf.

Table 14.11-12 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-12. Command Line Parameters (1 of 2)

Parameter Name	Description
-file <input_file></input_file>	Tells the publish utility to read the list of ECS ids of granules to be published from a file. <i>input_file</i> specifies the full path of the file.
-g <id1>,<id2></id2></id1>	Specifies the ECS ids of the granules to publish on the command line. Any number of granules may be provided (within any limits the shell places on command line length).
-collection <shortname.versionid></shortname.versionid>	Tells the Publish Utility to publish all granules belonging to a given collection.
-maxnumconactions	Indicates the number of concurrent actions that may be submitted to the Data Pool Action Driver. This option can be use to limit the impact on existing operations. If not provided, it defaults to 5,000, which effectively assumes that it has exclusive use of the Action Driver.

Table 14.11-12. Command Line Parameters (2 of 2)

Parameter Name	Description
-register	Indicates that the Publish Utility should make sure that the given granules exist in the Data Pool. Any granule that does not exist in the Data Pool will be inserted (registered). No granules will be published (placed into the public Data Pool). Granules may be inserted into the Data Pool even if they are logically deleted, or marked as hidden (i.e. DeleteFromArchive = 'H'). Granules will not be inserted if it is marked as deleted from archive (DeleteFromArchive = 'Y').
-publish	Indicates that the Publish Utility publish the given granules in the Data Pool. Only granules that already exist in the Data Pool will be published. Any granule that does not exist in the Data Pool will not be inserted. Granules that belong to a collection that is marked as not public (GranPublicFlag='N'), or are logically deleted or hidden, will not be published. Note also, that older versions of a granule will not replace a newer version.

14.11.12.1 Running the Data Pool Publish Utility

- 1 Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Publish Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Publish Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE*>/**CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/</MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Publish Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlPublishUtilityStart <mode> [-file <input_file>] [-g <id1>,<id2>...] [-collection <shortname.versionid>] [-maxnumconactions <num>] [-register] [-publish]

Data Pool Publish Utility usage examples

• EcDlPublishStart OPS -file /home/cmshared/granuleIds.txt

Insert and publish granules for the granule ids contained in the specified file. The file contains one ECS granule id per line.

• EcDlPublishStart OPS - 12345, 23456 -publish

Publish the two hidden granules whose ECS ids are given.

• EcDlPublishStart OPS -collection MYD29P1D.004 -maxnumconactions 10

Make sure all granules belonging to collection MYD29P1D version 4 are public in the Data Pool, limiting the number of concurrent Action Driver requests to 20. This is a low impact way to make sure a complete collection is public, but could take days to run to completion.

14.11.13 Running the Data Pool UnPublish Utility

The DPL Unpublish Utility is a command line tool that unpublishes specified granules from the Data Pool. Granules may be specified in a file, or by command line.

The Unpublish utility was developed for the on-line archive capability. It will:

- unpublish the specified science granules.
- remove associated browse granule if permitted.

The Unpublish utility can also be used to unpublish granules which are marked for deletion in the AIM database (deleteEffectiveDate is set, or DFA flag is set to "Y" or "H"), for example, as would occur after a run of the Granule Deletion Utility.

Table 14.11-13 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Parameter Name	Description
-file <input_file></input_file>	The file which contains a list of DPL granule ids for unpublish. Input_file specifies the full path and file name of the file.
-granules <id1>, <id2></id2></id1>	DPL granule ids for unpublish.
-aim	Tells the unpublish utility to unpublish granules deleted from the AIM database. If this option is used, the –offset option should also be provided.
-offset <#days>	Specifies the past number of days for which to find deleted AIM granules. This option is only valid in conjunction with the –aim option.
-help	Display instructions to run the utility.

Table 14.11-13. Command Line Parameters

14.11.13.1 Running the Data Pool UnPublish Utility

- 1 Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Unpublish Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Unpublish Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Unpublish Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlUnpublishStart.pl -mode <mode> [-file <input_file>] [-granules <id1>,<id2>...] [-aim -offset <#days>]

EcDlUnpublishStart.pl -help for instructions.

Data Pool Unpublish Utility usage examples:

• EcDlUnpublishStart.pl -mode OPS -file /home/cmshared/granuleIds.txt

Unpublish public granules for the granuleIds contained in the specified file. The file contains one Data Pool granuleId per line.

• EcDlUnpublishStart.pl -mode OPS -granules 12345, 23456

Unpublish public granules for the granuleIds specified in the command line, separated by ",".

• EcDlUnpublishStart.pl -mode OPS -aim -offset 12

Unpublish granules deleted from the AIM database since the current time -12 days.

14.11.14 Running the Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility

The Online Archive Validation Tool provides the EMD Operations Staff with a command-line interface to identify the discrepancies between AIM and DPL databases.

Table 14.11-14 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Parameter Name Required Description Yes Specifies the mode of operation. The MODE parameter is mode mandatory as the first parameter outputDir Specifies the relative path under base directory No /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation. Note: The base directory has to exist: The relative directory (only one level down) will created if it doesn't exist. This is where all the output files reside. If the relative path is not provided, the output files will go to the base directory. suppressLDeleted When identifying granules that are missing in the DPL database, No don't include the ones that have been logically deleted (deleteEffectiveDate is not null) in the AIM database. suppressDFAed When identifying granules that are missing in the DPL database, No don't include the ones that have been DFAed (DeleteFromArchive = "Y") in the AIM database.

Table 14.11-14. Command Line Parameters

14.11.14.1 Running the Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
 - The operator who is executing the script must have privileges for removing science, metadata, and browse files from the Data Pool disks.
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility, type cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<*MODE*>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDIInventoryValidationTool.pl <command line parameters>

Data Pool Inventory Validation Utility usage examples:

• EcDlInventoryValidationTool.pl DEV04 -outputDir inventory

The relative directory under /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation where all the outputs will reside. It will be created if it doesn't exist. If not provided, the output files will go to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation by default.

• EcDlInventoryValidationTool.pl DEV04 -suppressLDeleted

This checks the discrepancies in DPL and AIM databases and writes the output files in /usr/ecs/DEV04/CUSTOM/data/DPL/Validation/inventory directory. The output result won't include any granules that are logically deleted in AIM and missing in DPL.

• EcDlInventoryValidationTool.pl DEV04 -suppressDFAed

When identifying granules that are missing in the DPL database, don't include the ones that have been DFAed (DeleteFromArchive = "Y") in the AIM database.

14.11.15 Running the Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility (DPCV) provides a mechanism by which the ECS Operations Staff can perform checksum verification for files in the Data Pool. It can be scheduled and run as a background process to proactively verify the integrity of files in the Data Pool. For example, the utility could be set up as a background process that would verify the checksum of a file every "Nth" month by specifying a checksum verification option based on time elapsed since the last time checksum was verified. The utility could also be run on-demand by the DAAC operator to verify checksum values for a particular set of files.

- The utility is capable of performing checksum verification by sampling files based on ESDT and insert date range, or elapsed time since the last time checksum was verified, or a given granule list.
- According to the sampling options specified, the utility scans the appropriate files and verify their checksum values.
- Upon successful checksum verification, the utility will update the time when checksum was verified for each file in the DataPool database.
- Upon detection of checksum verification failure after a configurable number of retry attempts, the utility will log detailed information about the failure which will include granule ID, ESDT, insert time, complete file path and file name, along with the checksum information -- including checksum type, checksum values (computed value vs. the corresponding value stored in database), the last time the file was checksummed, checksum origin (who performed the last checksum). This information will also be provided in a report produced by the utility at the end of a run.
- The verification report will also include statistical summary information including total number of files checked, number of files that failed checksum, percentage of files that failed checksum, categorized by ESDT.

• This utility will be designed such that the checksum verification can be throttled so it does not impact on-going daily operations.

Table 14.11-15 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-15. Command Line Parameter

Parameter Name	Required	Description
verifyOnly	No	Optional parameter to specify whether to only verify existing checksum. When the option is present in the command line, DPCV will only verify checksum if it is present in the database; When the option is not present, DPCV will calculate a checksum for files that do not have checksum in database.
esdts	No	Optional parameter to specify ESDTs needs to be verified. Its value could be keyword ALL (meaning all ESDTs) or a specific list of ESDTS separated by " ". It can not be combined with the file option.
insertBeginTime	No	Optional parameter to specify lower limit of insertTime used to qualify granules to be verified. It can not be combined with the file option.
insertEndTime	No	Optional parameter to specify upper limit of insertTime used to qualify granules to be verified. It can not be combined with the file option.
daysSinceLastChe cksum	No	Parameter to specify the cut off value of number of days since the file is last checksummed. Files that are checksummed within the cut off value of days will not be checksummed again.
file	No	Parameter to specify a list of DataPool granule ids to be verified. It can not be combined with the esdts, insertBeginTime or insertEndTime option.
percentage	No	Parameter to specify the percentage of files in the qualifying range that is verified.
fg	No	Parameter to specify the DPCV process to run as a foreground process. If present, it has to be the first parameter in the parameter list. By default, DPCV will run as a background process. This is reserved for cron job run.
noprompt	No	Parameter to specify the log file name not to be prompted back on the standard out. This is reserved for cron job run.

DataPool Checksum Verification Utility Configuration File

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility uses a configuration file: EcDlDpcv.properties, located in /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/cfg directory. The configuration parameters are stored in a PARAMETER = VALUE format with each parameter/value pair as a separate line entry in the file. Table 14.10-16 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-16. Configuration Parameters

Parameter Name	Description
PGM_ID	Program ID used for connecting to the Data Pool database.
SYBASE_USER	The user name for the Sybase connection.
SYBASE_HOST	The name of the host Sybase SQL server is on.
SYBASE_PORT	The port number of Sybase server
SYBASE_DBNAME	The name of the Data Pool database you intend to connect to
SYBASE_JDBC_DRIV ER_CLASS	The Sybase jdbc driver class.
DB_RETRIES	The number of times the utility attempts to connect to the database before exiting. The recommended default is 5.
DB_SLEEPSECONDS	The number of seconds the utility waits ('sleep') between connection attempts. The recommended default is 10.
SQL_TIMEOUT_SECO NDS	The number of seconds to timeout a db operation.
DPCV_EXPIRATION_T IME	The number of hours the utility uses to mark an un-finished process as expired.
DPCV_HISTORY_RET ENTION_TIME	The number of days the utility uses to cleanup old DPCV run record in database.
SECONDS_BETWEEN _CHECKSUMS	The number of seconds between checksum operations
NUM_CHECKSUM_RE TRIES	The number of retries on checksum failures
HOST_NAME	The host name where DPCV is running

14.11.15.1 Running the Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
 - The operator who is executing the script must have privileges for removing science, metadata, and browse files from the Data Pool disks.
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility, type cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
 - The working directory is changed to /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlDpcvStart [-fg] <MODE> [-verifyOnly] [-esdts (keyword ALL or list of ShortName.VersionId e.g. ALL or "AE_Land.086|PH.001|QA.001")] [-insertBeginTime (MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS)] [-insertEndTime (MM/DD/YYYY HH:MM:SS)] [-daysSinceLastChecksum (number of days)] [-file (text file containing DataPool GranuleIds)] [-percentage (integer from 0-100)] [-noprompt]

Data Pool Checksum Verification Utility usage examples:

• For all granules ingested within a period of time run:

```
EcDlDpcvStart OPS -verifyOnly -esdts ALL -insertBeginTime "11/27/2008 00:00:00" -insertEndTime "12/25/2008 23:59:59"
```

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility will perform checksum verification for all granule files ingested between Thanksgiving and Christmas that have existing checksum information.

```
EcDlDpcvStart OPS -verifyOnly -esdts ALL -insertBeginTime "11/27/2008 00:00:00" -insertEndTime "12/25/2008 23:59:59" -percentage 50
```

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility will perform checksum verification for 50% of the granule files ingested between Thanksgiving and Christmas that have existing checksum information.

```
EcDlDpcvStart OPS -verifyOnly -esdts ALL -insertBeginTime "11/27/2008 00:00:00" -insertEndTime "12/25/2008 23:59:59" -daysSinceLastChecksum 30
```

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility will perform checksum verification for all the granule files ingested between Thanksgiving and Christmas that have existing checksum information and haven't been verified for at last 30 days.

• For granules belong to a list of specified ESDTs ingested within a period of time run:

```
EcDlDpcvStart OPS -esdts "AST_L1A.003|MOD29P1D.005" -insertBeginTime "11/27/2008 00:00:00" -insertEndTime "12/25/2008 23:59:59"
```

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility will perform checksum verification for all granule files that are of ESDT AST_L1A.003 or MOD29P1D.005 ingested between Thanksgiving and Christmas. If there is no existing checksum information, DPCV will calculate one based on the default checksum type and insert it into the database.

• For a "file" run:

```
EcDlDpcvStart OPS -file dplgranuleids.txt
```

The DataPool Checksum Verification utility will perform checksum verification for all granule files that are listed in the dplgranuleids.txt.

• For a cron run:

```
EcDlDpcvStart -fg OPS -noprompt -verifyOnly -esdts ALL -daysSinceLastChecksum 30
```

Put the above in the crontab to set up the cron job to verify checksum for files that have not been verified for at least 30 days.

14.11.16 Running the Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility

The *RestoreOlaFromTape* utility will repair individual granules or files that are lost or damaged in the on-line archive provided that the inventory entries of the corresponding granules are completely intact. This is because *RestoreOlaFromTape* does not have the capability to repair Data Pool inventory database entries. In all other cases, granules must be restored using the Publish utility (e.g., if file entries or browse cross references are missing, or Data Warehouse entries for public granules were damaged or lost). The publish utility has the capability to reconstruct the Data Pool inventory entries for a granule.

The *RestoreOlaFromTape* utility shall:

- Restore defective granules from their tape archive location.
- Verify the checksum of the tape copy.
- Rename the files according to Data Pool rules.
- Restore granule metadata files from the XML file archive.
- Restore browse symbolic links for the science granule that are restored.
- Restore browse granules or files from the browse file archive, which is a disk archive. If the corrupted or lost browse files belong to a public browse granule, the corresponding browse images will be extracted from the original browse file.

In addition, the *RestoreOlaFromTape* utility shall:

- Optimize the restore of the files from the tape archive by organizing them by tape. Within a collection of files from the same tape, files will be organized in ascending block number order. This organization will optimize the tape read operations.
- Allow configurable parallelization of the tape restore operations by providing a
 configuration parameter that specifies the number of tape drives to be used for the
 restore operation. Please note that for a given tape, no concurrent/parallel access will
 be provided. The proposed behavior is based on tape access tests that were
 conducted for DPAD tape access optimization is ECS release 7.20.
- Manage the capacity demand of bulk repairs to avoid serious degradation of operational workloads (e.g., limits on concurrent tape mounts, tape reads, on-line archive writes, checksumming operations).

Input is provided via an input file.

Table 14.11-17 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-17. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Description	
-file <file name=""></file>	Name and path of the input file to be used by the utility	
-contents <contents type=""></contents>	The type of contents present in the file. Any of the following options are allowed:	
	dplids: the input file contains the DPL granule IDs or browse IDs of the on-line archive granules that must be repaired	
	ecsids: the input file contains the ECS granule IDs (dbIDs) or browse IDs of the on-line archive granules that must be repaired	
	dplfiles: the input file contains the DPL filenames of the files that must be repaired. Browse files in JPG or HDF format are also accepted	
[-restoremisbr]	Indicates if the utility should restore MISBR browse granule in the DPL. If the parameter is not set, the MISBR browse granule will not be restored.	
	NOTE: This parameter will cause the utility to MISBR browse granule only when the configuration parameter MISR_SPECIAL_PROCESSING is set to "Y".	
[-restorebrlink]	Indicates if the utility should restore browse symbolic linkage file for the given science granule.	
[-recovery no]	Indicates if the utility should not recover from the last unsuccessful run. By default, the utility will disregard the current input file and read and complete the latest unsuccessful run (request) from the database. NOTE: if NO recovery is desired, the last unsuccessful run will be	
	set to "Aborted" in the database.	
[-email recipient_email_address]	Indicates the Email address of the user to receive the termination status of the utility. Multiple email addresses may be entered, separated by semicolons. If errors occurred, detail about the errors or how to retrieve the details will be present in the Email message.	

Configuration File Format – RestoreOlaFromTape.properties

The configuration file contains vital details about how the utility will operate. The utility will exit immediately if a configuration file is not available. The file is a plain text ASCII file and has the following format. Table 14.11-18 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-18. Configuration Parameters (1 of 2)

Parameter Name	Description
PGM_ID	Sybase connectivity, the ID (10000030) is used to decrypt the DB password based on ECS standards
SYBASE_HOST	Sybase connectivity, the host name for the SYBASE data server
SYBASE_PORT	Sybase connectivity, the port number for the SYBASE data server on the specified host
SYBASE_USER	Sybase connectivity, the user name (EcDIRestoreOlaFromTape) used to login to the SYBASE data server. DPL and AIM databases
SYBASE_DPL_DBNAME	Sybase connectivity, the database name for the DPL database
SYBASE_AIM_DBNAME	Sybase connectivity
SYBASE_DPL_POOL_SIZE	Sybase connectivity, the database connection pool size for the DPL
SYBASE_AIM_POOL_SIZE	Sybase connectivity, the database connection pool size for the AIM
SYBASE_JDBC_DRIVER_CLASS	Sybase connectivity
DB_RETRIES	Number of retries of a RETRYABLE DB operation (e.g. deadlock)
DB_SLEEPSECONDS	Number of sleep seconds between retries
SQL_TIMEOUT_SECONDS	Time in seconds that an SQL query will execute before timing out.
DEBUG_MESSAGES	(Y/N) indicates if detailed debugging information will be written to the log file.
CHECKSUM_SERVICE_HOSTS	The service hosts to be used for checksumming.
	The service hosts are configured in the format of <pre><host_name_1>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_1>, </num_of_slots_1></port_num></host_name_1></pre> <pre><host_name_2>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_2>,</num_of_slots_2></port_num></host_name_2></pre>
CHECKSUM_TIMEOUT	Number of seconds before timeout a checksum operation
COPY_SERVICE_HOSTS	The service hosts to be used for copy operation.
	The service hosts are configured in the format of <pre><host_name_1>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_1>,</num_of_slots_1></port_num></host_name_1></pre> <pre><host_name_2>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_2>,</num_of_slots_2></port_num></host_name_2></pre>
COPY_TIMEOUT	Number of seconds before timeout a copy operation
SNSM_QS_HOST	StorNext Metadata Server Quick Server host
SNSM_QS_PORT	StorNext Metadata Server Quick Server port
CONNECT_QS_RETRIES	Number of retries for Quick Server call failures

Table 14.11-18. Configuration Parameters (2 of 2)

Parameter Name	Description	
CONNECT_QS_RETRY_SECONDS	Number of sleep seconds between the retries of a Quick Server call	
COPY_BLOCK_SIZE_KBYTES	copy block size used by EcAdCopy	
COPY_RETRIES	number of retries for EcAdCopy on read/write failures	
REQUEST_RETENTION_DAYS	The request retention time in days	
EMAIL_SMTP_HOST	The Email SMTP server host	
EMAIL_FROM_ADDRESS	Outbound email from address to operator	
DEDICATED_TAPE_DRIVES	Number of tape drives (tapes) that can be concurrently used for restores. Recommended values 4 or DAAC defined.	
CONCURRENT_RESTORES	Number of restores that can be issued concurrently for a given drive containing a restore tape. The restores will not happen concurrently per say but they will be enqueued by the tape management COTS and will be executed concurrently. The parameter optimizes tape reads by preventing the tape from being stopped during the restore. Recommended values can be anywhere between 5 and 10.	
DTD_VERSION	DTD Version of xml files for DAP, PH, QA granules	
DATA_CENTER_ID	DATA_CENTER_ID of xml files for DAP, PH, QA granules	
CONCURRENT_GET_FILETAPEINFO	Number of threads that can be issued concurrently when retrieving and updating file tape information. Recommended values 10.	
MISR_SPECIAL_PROCESSING	controls if MISR Browse special processing module is ON (Y) or OFF (N)	

14.11.16.1 Running the Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE***>/CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility, in the form of the following.

```
EcDlRestoreOlaFromTape          -mode <mode> -file <file name and path
with contents specified by -contents parameter> -contents <dplids |
ecsids | dplfiles> [-restoremisbr] [-restorebrlink] [-recovery no] [-
email <usertoreceivestatusemail>]
```

Restore Online Archive from Tape Utility usage examples:

• EcDlRestoreOlaFromTape -mode OPS -file </home/john/dplids.txt> -contents dplids -recovery no -email cmshared@ecs.nasa.gov

Restores to the on-line archive from tape the DPL granules with the DPL IDs present in the dplids.txt flat file. The utility will NOT recover from an unsuccessful previous

run and will set the restore from tape request to "Aborted" in the DPL database for the unsuccessful previous run. An Email with the request status will be sent to the cmshared@ecs.nasa.gov once the utility finishes the current request.

EcDlRestoreOlaFromTape -mode OPS -file </home/john/ecsids.txt> contents ecsids -recovery no

Restores to the on-line archive from tape the DPL granules with the ECS IDs present in the ecsids.txt flat file. The utility will NOT recover from an unsuccessful previous run and will set the restore from tape request to "Aborted" in the DPL database for the unsuccessful previous run.

EcDlRestoreOlaFromTape -mode OPS -file </home/john/dplfiles.txt>
-contents dplfiles -recovery no

Restores to the on-line archive from tape the DPL files with the full path and filenames specified in the dplfiles.txt flat file. The utility will NOT recover from an unsuccessful previous run and will set the restore from tape request to "Aborted" in the DPL database for the unsuccessful previous run.

EcDlRestoreOlaFromTape -mode OPS -file </home/john/dplids.txt> contents dplids

Reruns the previous unsuccessful restore from tape request based on the information saved in the DPL database tables used by the utility. The current input file is NOT used. In order to restore the granules specified In the input file, the utility must be restarted after the recovery run completes.

14.11.17 Running the Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility

The *RestoreTapeFromOla* utility will repair individual files that are lost or corrupted on tape based on the primary file instance that is present in the on-line archive. The files being restored must be inventoried both in the AIM and DPL databases because the utility does not create new AIM or DPL database entries. The utility shall:

- Allow DAAC staff to replace individual granules in the tape archive from their online copy (after verification that the on-line copy is still intact). Files will be renamed appropriately to conform to the tape archive naming conventions.
- Manage the capacity demand of bulk repairs to avoid serious degradation of operational workloads (e.g., limits on concurrent tape mounts, on-line archive reads, tape writes, and checksumming operations).

Notes:

- Since the on-line Browse archive is not part of the Data Pool, this repair function will not cover Browse archive repairs. They can be repaired using StorNext utilities like today.

- The *RestoreTapeFromOla* utility will not cover XML metadata files. The XML file archive restore function is performed using other procedures.

Input is provided via an input file. Table 14.11-19 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-19. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Description		
-file <file name=""></file>	Name and path of the input file to be used by the utility		
-contents <contents type=""></contents>	The type of contents present in the file. Any of the following options are allowed: ⇒ mediaids: the input file contains the media IDs (tape		
	labels) of the tapes that were lost / damaged. ⇒ tapefiles: the input file contains the complete file names and paths of the tape files that must be repaired. ⇒ dplids: the input file contains the DPL granule IDs of the tape granules that must be repaired ⇒ ecsids: the input file contains the ECS granule IDs (dbIDs) of the tape granules that must be repaired		
[-recovery no]	Indicates that the utility should not recover from the last unsuccessful run. By default, the utility will disregard the current input file and read and complete the latest unsuccessful run (request) from the database. NOTE: if NO recovery is desired, the last unsuccessful run will be set to "Aborted" in the database.		
[-email recipient_email_address]	Indicates the Email address of the user to receive the termination status of the utility. Multiple email addresses may be specified, separated by semicolons. If errors occurred, detail about the errors or how to retrieve the details will be present in the Email message.		

Configuration File Format – RestoreTapeFromOla.properties

The configuration file contains vital details about how the utility will operate. The utility will exit immediately if a configuration file is not available. The file is a plain text ASCII file and has the following format. Table 14.11-20 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-20. Configuration Parameters (1 of 3)

Parameter Name	Description
PGM_ID	Sybase connectivity, the ID (10000031) is used to decrypt the DB password based on ECS standards
SYBASE_HOST	Sybase connectivity, the host name for the SYBASE data server

Table 14.11-20. Configuration Parameters (2 of 3)

Parameter Name		
Parameter Name	Description	
SYBASE_PORT	Sybase connectivity, the port number for the SYBASE data server on the specified host	
SYBASE_USER	Sybase connectivity, the user name (EcDIRestoreTapeFromOla) used to login to the SYBASE data server. DPL and AIM databases	
SYBASE_DPL_DBNAME	Sybase connectivity, the database name for the DPL database	
SYBASE_AIM_DBNAME	Sybase connectivity AIM database name	
SYBASE_DPL_POOL_SIZE	Sybase connectivity, the database connection pool size for the DPL	
SYBASE_AIM_POOL_SIZE	Sybase connectivity, the database connection pool size for the AIM	
SYBASE_JDBC_DRIVER_CLAS S	Sybase connectivity, JDBC driver class	
DB_RETRIES	Number of retries of a RETRYABLE DB operation (e.g. deadlock)	
DB_SLEEPSECONDS	Number of sleep seconds between retries	
SQL_TIMEOUT_SECONDS	Time in seconds that an SQL query will execute before timing out.	
DEBUG_MESSAGES	(Y/N) indicates if detailed debugging information will be written to the log file.	
CHECKSUM_SERVICE_HOSTS	The service hosts to be used for checksumming.	
	The service hosts are configured in the format of	
	<pre><host_name_1>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_1>, </num_of_slots_1></port_num></host_name_1></pre>	
CHECKSUM_TIMEOUT	<pre><host_name_2>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_2>,</num_of_slots_2></port_num></host_name_2></pre>	
COPY_SERVICE_HOSTS	Number of seconds before timeout a checksum operation The service hosts to be used for copy operation.	
	The service hosts are configured in the format of	
	<pre><host_name_1>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_1>,</num_of_slots_1></port_num></host_name_1></pre>	
	<pre><host_name_2>:<port_num>:<num_of_slots_2>,</num_of_slots_2></port_num></host_name_2></pre>	
COPY_TIMEOUT	Number of seconds before timeout a copy operation	
SNSM_QS_HOST	StorNext Metadata Server Quick Server host	
SNSM_QS_PORT	StorNext Metadata Server Quick Server port	
SNSM_QS_OUTPUT_DIR	The directory where StorNext Metadata Server Quick Server	
	puts the output files. The directory should be visible from both the host where the StorNext Metadata Server Quick Server runs and from the host where the RestoreTapeFromOla utility runs. The directory should not be shared with other applications.	
CONNECT_QS_RETRIES	Number of retries for Quick Server call failures	
CONNECT_QS_RETRY_SECO NDS	Number of sleep seconds between the retries of a Quick Server call	
COPY_BLOCK_SIZE_KBYTES	copy block size used by the copy utility	
COPY_RETRIES	number of retries for the copy utility on read/write failures	
REQUEST_RETENTION_DAYS	The request retention time in days	
EMAIL_SMTP_HOST	The Email SMTP server host	

Table 14.11-20. Configuration Parameters (3 of 3)

Parameter Name	Description
EMAIL_FROM_ADDRESS	Outbound email from address to operator
CONCURRENT_TAPE_ARCHIV E_CACHE_WRITES	Number of concurrent writes to the tape archive cache. This is a throttling mechanism that controls how many files can be concurrently copied from the on-line archive to tape.

14.11.17.1 Running the Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE*>/**CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDlRestoreTapeFromOla -mode <mode> -file <file name and path of input
file whose contents type is specified by the -contents parameter> contents <mediaids | tapefiles | dplids | ecsids> [-recovery no] [-email
<usertoreceivestatusemail>]

Restore Tape from Online Archive Utility usage examples:

EcDlRestoreTapeFromOla -mode OPS -file </home/john/mediads.txt>
 -contents mediaids -recovery no -email cmshared@ecs.nasa.gov

Restores all files on the tape(s) specified in the mediaids.txt input file from their online archive copy. The utility will NOT recover from an unsuccessful previous run and will set the previous restore on-line archive to tape request to "Aborted" in the DPL database. An Email with the request status will be sent to the cmshared@ecs.nasa.gov once the utility finishes the current request.

 EcDlRestoreTapeFromOla -mode OPS -file </home/john/tapefiles.txt> -contents tapefiles -recovery no

Restores the tapes files specified in the tapefiles.txt input file from their on-line archive copy. The utility will NOT recover from an unsuccessful previous run and will set the previous restore on-line archive to tape request to "Aborted" in the DPL database.

EcDlRestoreTapeFromOla -mode OPS -file </home/john/dplids.txt> contents dplids -recovery no

Restores the granules with the DPL IDs specified in the dplids.txt input file from their on-line archive copy. The utility will NOT recover from an unsuccessful previous run and will set the previous restore on-line archive to tape request to "Aborted" in the DPL database.

EcDlRestoreTapeFromOla -mode OPS -file </home/john/ecslids.txt> -contents ecsids

Restores the granules with the ECS IDs specified in the ecsids.txt input file from their on-line archive copy. If there was an unsuccessful previous run, the utility will recover from that run based on the information saved in the DPL database tables used by the utility, and the current input file will not be used. The current runs must be restarted after the recovery run is completed.

14.11.18 Running the Archive Checksum Verification Utility

The Archive Checksum Validation utility (ACVU) provides a mechanism by which the ECS Operations Staff can perform checksum verification of files in the AIM archive. The utility allows the operator to specify which files to verify, by sampling files based on media ID (a single media ID or a list of media IDs), volume group (a single volume group or a list of volume groups), or granule ID (a single granule ID, a list of granule IDs, or an input file containing granule IDs). The operator may also restrict verification to files which have not had their checksum verified within an operator-specified time period.

According to the sampling criteria specified, the utility will identify the files to be verified, organize the result by location on tape, verify their checksum values, and update the last checksum verification time and status in the AIM Inventory database. The utility will need to verify that an LTO tape is in the near-line archive (i.e. not off-line) and alert the operator if the tape is off-line.

Upon detection of checksum verification failure after a configurable number of retry attempts (NUM_CHECKSUM_RETRIES in configuration file), the utility will log detailed information about the failure including media ID, volume group, granule ID, ESDT, insert time, complete file path and file name, along with the checksum information -- including checksum type, checksum values (computed value vs the corresponding value stored in database), the last time the file was checksummed, and checksum origin (who performed the last checksum). The checksum status of the file will be updated in the AIM Inventory database to mark it as a case of checksum verification failure.

The log will also include statistical summary information including total number of files checked, number of files that failed checksum, percentage of files that failed checksum, categorized by ESDT. This utility is designed such that the checksum verification can be throttled (by adjusting the number of concurrent tapes and number of concurrent tape reads) so it does not impact on-going daily operations. Table 14.11-21 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-21. Command Line Parameter

Parameter Name	Required	Description	
calculate	No	Optional parameter to specify whether to calculate and store checksums for files found currently without checksums.	
days	No	Optional parameter to specify days since last checked.	
percent	No	Optional parameter to specify percentage of files to check.	
norecovery	No	Optional parameter to specify not to recover from previous run.	
volumegroup	Yes, if mediaid, granuleid, or file parameters are not present	Parameter to specify volumegroups whose files will have their checksum verified. This is a comma separated list of one or more volume groups (no spaces). Volumegroups should be specified by full path name.	
mediaid	Yes, if volumegroup, granuleid, or file parameters are not present	Parameter to specify mediaids whose files will have their checksum verified. This is a comma separated list of one or more mediaids (no spaces).	
granuleid	Yes, if volumegroup, mediaid, or file parameters are not present	Parameter to specify granules whose files will have their checksum verified. This is a comma separated list of one or more granule ids (no spaces).	
file	Yes, if volumegroup, mediaid, or granuleid parameters are not present	Parameter to specify the name of an input file containing granuleids of granules whose files will have their checksum verified. Granuleids should be listed in the input file separated by newlines.	
outputDir	No	Parameter to specify directory for error files under /workingdata/emd/ <mode>/Acvu</mode>	

Archive Checksum Validation Utility Configuration File

The Archive Checksum Validation utility uses a configuration file, EcDsAmAcvu.CFG, located in /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/cfg directory. The configuration parameters are stored in a PARAMETER = VALUE format with each parameter/value pair as a separate line entry in the file. Table 14.11-22 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-22. Configuration Parameters

Parameter Name	Description	
SYB_USER	Sybase login name for the user of the Inventory database.	
SYB_SQL_SERVER	Name of Sybase SQL Server hosting Inventory database.	
SYB_DBNAME	Name of Inventory database.	
PGM_ID	Program identifier used as seed to generate database password.	
NUM_RETRIES	Number of times database operation will be attempted.	
RETRY_INTERVAL	Number of seconds between retries.	
SNSM_HOST	The Stornext host	
SNSM_PORT	The Stornext port	
SNSM_TEMP_DIR	The directory to place file listings for tapes. This directory should be cross mounted between the Stornext host and the oml host. The suggested directory is /workingdata/emd/ <mode>/Acvu/TempDir. The directory should be readable by cmshared with write permissions for the Stornext user (smuser). To achieve this we suggest having the directory owned by smuser, a groupid of cmshared, and 775 permissions. This directory should be cleaned up manually.</mode>	
MAX_BLOCKINFO_PROCESSES	Number of processes to get block info from media concurrently.	
MAX_TAPE_READS	Number of read requests per tape at once	
MAX_CONCUR_TAPES	Number of tapes that can be read from at once	
NUM_CHECKSUM_RETRIES	Number of times a checksum will be attempted.	
VALIDATION_OUTPUT_DIR	The default directory to place error output files. The directory should be readable/writable by cmshared. The suggested directory is /workingdata/emd/ <mode>/Acvu.</mode>	

14.11.18.1 Running the Archive Checksum Verification Utility

Log in at the machine where the Archive Checksum Verification Utility is installed (e.g., x4oml01).

- To change to the directory for starting the Archive Checksum Verification Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE***>/CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
- 3 At the prompt, type the command to start the Archive Checksum Verification Utility, in the form of the following.

EcDsAmAcvu.pl <MODE> [-calculate]

[-days <NUMBER OF DAYS>]

```
[-percent <PERCENT 1-100>]
[-norecovery]
(-volumegroup <VOLUME GROUPS> |
  -mediaid <MEDIAIDS> |
  -granuleid <GRANULEIDS> |
  -file <FILENAME>) |
[-outputDir <DIRECTORY>]
```

Archive Checksum Verification Utility usage examples:

• For a "volumegroup" run:

```
EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -volumegroup /stornext/snfs1/OPS/MODIS
```

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for all files in specified volumegroup (/stornext/snfs1/OPS/MODIS).

```
EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -volumegroup
```

```
/stornext/snfs1/OPS/MODIS,/stornext/snfs1/OPS/ASTER -percent 50
```

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for 50% of the files in the specified volume groups.

• For a "media id" run:

```
EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -mediaid VG7029
```

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for all files on the specified tape

```
EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -mediaid VG7029,TG8024 -days 10
```

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for the files on the specified tapes which have not been verified in the past 10 days.

• For a "granuleid" run:

```
EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -granuleid 22083,22085,22087
```

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for the files related to granules 22083, 22085, and 22087in OPS mode

```
EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -granuleid 22083,22085,22087 -calculate
```

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for the files related to granules 22083, 22085, and 22087in OPS mode and if the files do not have a checksum, one will be calculated for it.

• For a "file" run:

EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -file granuleids.txt

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will perform checksumming for the files related to granules specified in granuleids.txt

EcDsAmAcvu.pl OPS -file granuleids.txt -norecovery

The Archive Checksum Validation Utility will ignore recovery for any previous run and perform checksumming for the files related to granules specified in granuleids.txt

14.11.19 Running the XML Check Utility

The XML Check utility provides a mechanism by which the ECS Operations Staff can periodically check for corruption in the XML Archive

In order to detect corruption, the utility verifies the contents of the files are well formed using xmllint

There are seven command line parameters that may be used. Table 14.11-23 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-23. Command Line Parameter (1 of 2)

Parameter Name	Required	Description	
days	No	Optional parameter to specify days since last checked.	
percent	No	Optional parameter to specify percentage of files to check	
ESDT	Yes, if granuleid or file parameters are not present	Parameter to specify which ESDTs to check. This is a comma separated list (no spaces). Can also specify "ALL" to include all ESDTs.	
startdate	No	Optional parameter used with –ESDT option. Specifies starting insert date to use for ESDTs.	
enddate	No	Optional parameter used with –ESDT option. Specifies ending insert date to use for ESDTs.	
granuleid	Yes, if ESDT or file parameters are not present	Parameter to specify which granules to check. This is a comma separated list (no spaces).	

Table 14.11-23. Command Line Parameter (2 of 2)

Parameter Name	Required	Description
file	Yes, if ESDT or granuleid parameters are not present	Parameter to specify which granules to check. Granule ids should be listing in a file separated by newlines.
outputDir	No	Parameter to specify directory for error files under /workingdata/emd/ <mode>/Xcu</mode>

XML Check Configuration File

The XML Check utility uses a configuration file, EcDsAmXcu.CFG, located in /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/cfg directory. The configuration parameters are stored in a PARAMETER = VALUE format with each parameter/value pair as a separate line entry in the file. Table 14.11-24 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-24. Configuration Parameters

Parameter Name	Description	
SYB_USER	Sybase login name for the user of the Inventory database.	
SYB_SQL_SERVER	Name of Sybase SQL Server hosting Inventory database.	
SYB_DBNAME	Name of Inventory database.	
PGM_ID	Program identifier used as seed to generate database password.	
NUM_RETRIES	Number of times database operation will be attempted.	
RETRY_INTERVAL	Number of seconds between retries.	
MAX_CONCUR_CHECKS	Number of concurrent calls to xmllint that will be allowed.	
VALIDATION_OUTPUT_DIR	The default directory to place error output files. The directory should be readable/writeable by cmshared. The suggested directory is /workingdata/emd/ <mode>/Xcu</mode>	

14.11.19.1 Running the XML Check Utility

- 1 Log in at the machine where the XML Check Utility is installed (e.g., x4oml01).
- To change to the directory for starting the XML Check Utility, type cd /usr/ecs/<MODE>/CUSTOM/utilities and then press the Return/Enter key.
- 3 At the prompt, type the command to start the XML Check Utility, in the form of the following.

The XML Check utility should be started by the user cmshared (or similar). The XML Check utility is started by entering the following command:

EcDsAmXcu.pl < mode> < command line parameters>

XML Check Utility usage examples:

• For an "ESDT" run:

```
EcDsAmXcu.pl OPS -ESDT ALL
```

The XML Check Utility will perform checking for all xml files in OPS mode

EcDsAmXcu.pl OPS -ESDT AST_L1A.003,MOD29.005 -startdate Jan 20 2008
-enddate Dec 1 2008

The XML Check Utility will performed checking for all AST_L1A.003 and MOD29.005 xml files whose granules have been inserted between Jan 20 2008 and December 1 2008.

```
EcDsAmXcu.pl OPS -ESDT AST L1B.003 -percent 50 -days 10
```

The XML Check Utility will perform checking for 50% of AST_L1B.003 granules which have not been checked in the last 10 days.

• For a "granuleid" run:

```
EcDsAmXcu.pl OPS -granuleid 22083,22085,22087
```

The XML Check Utility will perform checking for the xml files related to granules 22083, 22085, and 22087in OPS mode

• For a "file" run:

```
EcDsAmXcu.pl OPS -file granuleids.txt
```

The XML Check Utility will perform checking for the xml files related to granules specified in granuleids.txt

14.11.20 Running the Data Pool Band Backfill Utility

The DPL Backfill Utility is a command line tool that can correct band extraction problems that occurred during DPL registrations. Granule registrations cannot fail if band extraction problems are encountered but the subsequent publications on convert-enabled data types must fail if the band information is not present in the DPL database at publication time.

The Band Backfill utility was developed to correct the problems above. It will:

- backfill the band information in the DPL database for the registered granules specified in its input file.
- request the publication of the backfilled granules via the new Data Pool Action driver.

The DAAC Operations staff can identify the granules that need band backfill via the Data Pool Maintenance GUI or by inspecting the EcDlNewInsertUtilitiyDPAD.log file. In both cases, the type of error encountered is:

ERROR publieg operation encountered a convertEnabled granule with no band information, granuleState

For each Data Pool granuleId in its input file, the utility will perform the following steps:

- 1. Validate that the granule is in the hidden Data Pool. The granules can belong to DPL Ingest (isOrderOnly = H) or to OMS (isOrderOnly = Y).
- 2. Validate that the granule belongs to a convert-enabled ESDT.
- 3. Validate that the DPL database contains no band information for this granule.
- 4. Extract the band information from the granule data files and produce a .BandHeader file. This step is performed by invoking an external script (../custom/utilities/EcDlAdHEGStart). The same script is also used by the new Data Pool Action Driver to create the .BandHeader file during granule registrations. Note: for a multi-file granule, the first file that contains band information will be used.
- 5. Parse the .BandHeader file and insert the necessary information in the Data Pool database. The .BandHeader file will be removed once it has been parsed.
- 6. Request the publication of the backfilled granule by inserting a record in the DlInsertActionQueue table in the Data Pool database.
- 7. Process the next granule in the input file. Note: if an error is encountered during the processing of a granule, the error is logged and the utility continues with processing of the subsequent granules.

Table 14.11-25 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-25. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Description	
-mode <mode></mode>	Specifies the mode of operation (OPS, TS1, etc.)	
-file <input file=""/>	Specifies the full path and file name of the file containing the Data Pool granule IDs of the granules that need to be populated with band information. The file is a flat ASCII file and it contains one Data Pool granuleld per line.	

14.11.20.1 Running the Data Pool Band Backfill Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Band Backfill Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Band Backfill Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE*>/**CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Band Backfill Utility, in the form of the following:
 - EcDlBandBackfillUtilityStart -mode <mode> -file <input file>

Data Pool Band Backfill Utility usage examples:

 EcBandBackfillUtilityStart -mode OPS -file /home/cmshared/granuleIds.txt

Backfills the band information and requests the DPL publication for the granuleIds contained in the specified file. The file contains one Data Pool granuleId per line.

14.11.21 Running the Data Pool Remove Collection Utility

The Data Pool Remove Collection utility provides a mechanism by which ECS Operations staff can remove collections from the Data Pool database that are no longer of interest to the end users. Table 14.11-26 provides a description of Command Line Parameters.

Table 14.11-26. Command Line Parameters

Parameter Name	Required	Description
debug	No	Helps developers debug the app by printing copious debug information
ShortName	Yes	ShortName of the collection to be deleted
VersionId	Yes	VersionId of the collection being deleted
inpfile	Yes	The full path to an input file specifying multiple collections. Please note that either an input file or a ShortName/VersionId combination should be used but not both

Remove Collection Configuration File

The Data Pool Remove Collection utility uses a configuration file, EcDlRemoveCollection.CFG, located in the /usr/ecs/<mode>/CUSTOM/cfg directory. The configuration parameters are stored in a PARAMETER = VALUE format with each parameter/value pair as a separate line entry in the file. Table 14.11-27 describes the configuration parameters.

Table 14.11-27. Configuration Parameters

Parameter Name	Value Description
SYB_USER	Sybase login name for the user of the Data Pool database.
SYB_SQL_SERVER	Name of Sybase SQL Server hosting Data Pool database.
SYB_DBNAME	Name of Data Pool database.
PGM_ID	Program identifier used as seed to generate database password.
NUM_RETRIES	Number of times database operation will be attempted.
SLEEP_SEC	Number of seconds between retries.

14.11.21.1 Running the Data Pool Remove Collection Utility

- Log in at the machine where the Data Pool Remove Collection Utility is installed (e.g., x4dpl01).
- To change to the directory for starting the Data Pool Remove Collection Utility, type **cd/usr/ecs/<***MODE*>/**CUSTOM/utilities** and then press the **Return/Enter** key.
- At the prompt, type the command to start the Data Pool Remove Collection Utility, in the form of the following (perform only one command):
 - EcDlRemoveCollection.pl <MODE> -ShortName <SHORTNAME> -VersionId <VERSIONID> [-debug]

OR

- EcDlRemoveCollecion.pl <MODE> -inpfile <INPUTFILENAME> [-debug]
 Data Pool Remove Collection Utility usage examples:
- EcdlremoveCollection.pl OPS -ShortName AST_L1A -VersionId 003 -debug Remove the specified collection from the Data Pool database. Also print copious debug information.
- Ecollection.pl OPS -inpfile /home/cmshared/collections.txt debug
 Remove the multiple collections specified in input file. Also print copious debug information

15. Distribution Concepts

15.1 System Overview

Data distribution is accomplished at the Distributed Active Archive Centers (DAACs). The Order Manager Subsystem (OMS) manages all orders arriving via the EWOC [EOSDIS ClearingHOuse (ECHO) Web Service Distribution Language (WSDL) Ordering Component (OC)]. All data order requests received into the OMS subsystem are validated by the server, then staged in the Data Pool (DPL) storage area. The OMS manages distribution of data in two ways:

- 1 Electronically (FtpPush/SCP, FtpPull).
- 2 Physical Media (DLT, DVD or CD).

Ftp (file transfer protocol) Pull request links are created from the staged files to the directory in the Data Pool storage while waiting for FtpPush/SCP requests, then the OMS FtpPush driver directly distributes the staged data.

Physical media requests are created on the physical media by the Production Module Device (PMD). Upon successful shipment, OMS sends a Distribution Notice (DN) to the end user for both request types.

An order is considered complete when it becomes "Shipped":

- FtpPull orders The request status is updated to "Shipped" after the order is staged (order expires as configured by DAAC's FtpPull retention time) and file links are made in the Data Pool storage. The DN includes an ftp link to the files.
- FtpPush and SCP (Secure Copy Protocol) orders The request status is "Shipped" after Order Manager Server finishes pushing all the order's associated data to its destination.
- Physical media orders The order is shipped when the Operator updates the request status to "Shipped" through the OMS GUI (Graphic User Interface).

Special orders, such as HEG (HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF) Conversion Tool and External Subsetter orders require further processing by the HEG Server or the External Subsetter:

- HEG orders The Order Manager creates HEG requests, per granule, based on the
 original HEG order processing instructions. It then submits order to the HEG Server
 through the HEG API (Application Program Interface). The HEG requests are processed
 and returns the final output to the Order Manager Server, which then distributes the final
 output to the end user.
- External Subsetter Orders The External Subsetter creates output granules which are associated with the EPD Server order. The Order Manager Server will later distribute the output granules.

The context diagram (Figure 15.1-1) shows a generalized (high-level) view of the system. The Order Manager Subsystem (OMS) architecture diagram (Figure 15.1-2) illustrates the relationship of the Order Manager with the various subsystems on both the input (order-receiving) and output (order-dispatching) sides of order management.

15-1

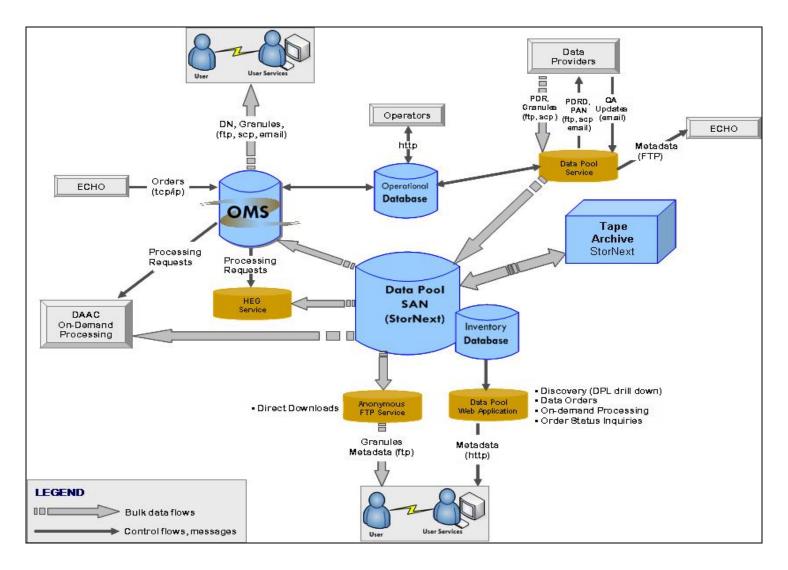


Figure 15.1-1. System Context Diagram

15-2 611-EMD-220

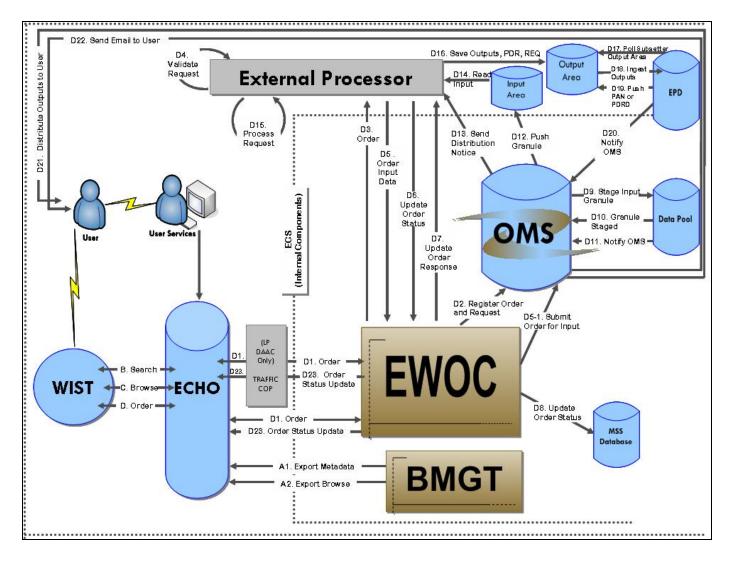


Figure 15.1-2. Order Manager Subsystem (OMS) Context Diagram

15-3 611-EMD-220

15.2 Order Manager Subsystem (OMS)

The Order Manager Subsystem (OMS) performs the following functions:

- Manages all the orders arriving from Warehouse Inventory Search Tool (WIST), ECHO and the External Processor via the EWOC (including hard-media orders and HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF (HEG) Conversion Tool orders).
- Performs validation of the orders it receives before submitting the applicable requests to the order-fulfilling services.
- Queues HEG requests and dispatches individual line items to HEG services, which subset the individual line items.
- OMS stages each order to Data Pool (DPL) storage (and creates links from staged files to the FtpPull directory in the Data Pool storage if the distribution type is FtpPull), distributes the order to the appropriate service depending on whether distribution type is media or FtpPush/SCP, then sends a Distribution Notice to the end user when the order is considered shipped.
- If the distribution type is FtpPull, OMS stages each order to Data Pool storage and creates links from staged files to the FtpPull directory in the Data Pool storage.
- The OMS Bulk Browse Utility extracts the browse cross-reference and copies into the Data Pool Storage Area Network (SAN) any relevant browse granule files that don't reside there already.
 - The Bulk Browse Utility updates the file list for the granule in OMS to include the new files. Then OMS performs the remainder of the distribution as usual. To OMS the granule looks no different than any other multi-file granule. The orders that arrive via the EWOC are those that have been submitted by WIST, ECHO, or ASTER Ground Data System (GDS) users.
 - EWOC registers external processing orders with OMS.
 - EPD registers external processing outputs with OMS.
 - OMS distributes external processing outputs like any other data.
 - OMS displays external processing orders.

Order Manager Server has four major components:

- 1 Sybase ASE Server:
 - COTS software application that handles order management-related interactions (including insertion and retrieval of data) with the Order Management database.
- 2 Order Manager (OM) GUI:
 - GUI that allows operators to view and modify requests that the Order Manager Server has suspended that requires operator intervention.
 - In addition, the GUI allows operators to suspend, resume, cancel, resubmit, or change the priority of requests.
- 3 Physical Media Device (Luminex):
 - Transfers products electronically via:

- FtpPush
- FtpPull
- SCP Requests
- Transfers digital products to any of the following physical media types:
 - CD-ROM (compact disk)
 - DVD-ROM (digital video disk)
 - DLT (digital linear tape)
- Prints labels and inserts for physical media distribution:
 - Tape labels.
 - CD-ROM and DVD-ROM labels (printed on the disks).

4 - OMS Bulk Browse Utility (ECSBBR):

- Extracts the browse cross-reference (after Data Pool has staged the ECSBBR cross-reference file in the Data Pool hidden directory structure) and copies into the Data Pool SAN any browse granule files that are not there already.
 - Browse granule files are copied in the original Browse format (i.e., HDF not jpeg).
- Updates the file list for the granule in OMS to include the files copied to the Data Pool.

15.3 OM GUI Operator Security

The OM GUI allows DAAC Operators to completely manage order distribution requests from a web browser. Operator GUI security offers two levels of permissions, Full and Limited Capability, for OM GUI operations. Table 15.3-1 Operator GUI Security Capabilities defines the allowable security level capabilities of the Operators within the OM GUI.

Table 15.3-1. OM GUI Operator Security Capabilities

Full-Capability Operator (FC)	 Ability to configure parameters and perform all other actions (i.e., resubmit, suspend, resume, cancel, stop distribution requests) that can be accomplished with the OM GUI. Modify request parameter values associated with Operator interventions and PMD. Configure, view and monitor OM server, database and HEG parameters and orders. Configure PMD devices, printers, production modules and define each media type settings. Performs PMD requests actions e.g., activate, fail, annotate, confirm/fail mount media; confirm/fail media collection; activate quality check (QC); mark shipped and confirm media dismounted; confirm/mark package assembled/not assembled; print output. Suspend/Resume and monitor processing queue states, staging states, current status by media type or FtpPush/SCP destination. Resume suspended, define and configure ftppush/scp destinations, as well as the "policies" for those destinations.
Limited-Capability Operator (LC)	 Can view most information; however some buttons and links have been disabled so it is impossible to perform certain actions or access certain pages. Capabilities are limited to basic functionality i.e., view the Distribution Request page, but can take no action. View and monitor OM's server, database and HEG parameters. Monitor current status, processing queue and staging states by media type or FtpPush/SCP destination.
FC or LC Operators	 View and monitor for operator interventions and actions, including physical media distribution (PMD) interventions, device, printer, and production module configurations and each media type settings. View lists of all detailed distribution requests i.e., ftppush/scp distribution, staging distribution, or historical distribution requests and status (suspended, shipped, staged, not in terminal state, etc). Filter distribution requests by combinations of available named data fields. Monitor for interventions associated with HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF (HEG) Conversion Tool processing, pending HEG granules and order status. Monitor operator alerts (i.e., ftppush operations, dpl file system errors, archive server or tape errors), monitor processing queue and staging states (including by media type or ftppush/scp destination). Monitor current status, processing queue and staging states by media type or FtpPush/SCP destination. Get general and context-based help for all OM GUI functions.
Administrator	Administers and maintains FC or LC Operator's read (r) and/or read/write (rw) permissions for all fields on every page within the OM GUI.

15.4 Order Manager GUI

There are several key features that describe the general functionality of the Order Manager (OM) Graphic User Interface (GUI):

15-6

• The GUI is accessed through a web browser.

- The GUI allows Operators to view and modify requests that have been placed on hold by the Order Manager Server because they require operator intervention, and resubmit requests or portions of a request that have failed.
- The GUI incorporates processing of physical media requests and management of HEG orders.
- The OM GUI allows operators to configure ODL metadata users, external subsetter and SCP policy.

OM GUI is certified for use with any Mozilla 5.0 based browser, e.g., Netscape 7+, Firefox 0.9+, generic "Mozilla" browsers for Linux or UNIX. The OMS GUI was not designed to work with MS Internet Explorer or older versions of Netscape. JavaScript is an integral part of the OM GUI, and as such it must be enabled in the client browser. The ability to create popup windows must be enabled.

Table 15.4-1. Launch Order Manager GUI - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Launching the Order Manager GUI	(P) 15.4.1	15.4.1

15.4.1 Launching the Order Manager GUI

- 1 To activate the OM GUI, access a terminal and logon to a host that has access to a recommended web browser:
 - > Type **<URL>** and press **< Enter>**
 - Example URL: http://x4iil01.<DAAC_extension>:<port>.

NOTE: There is no need to specify a cgi-bin directory or a specific HTML page. The GUI will open in a new window and will close the parent window. If run on a Windows or Linux platform, the parent window may not close.

- 2 Type the appropriate security information in the Security Login Prompt dialog box:
 - > Type <User Name>, then tab
 - > Type < Password>
 - The **security login Prompt** (Figure 15.4-1) dialog box displays.

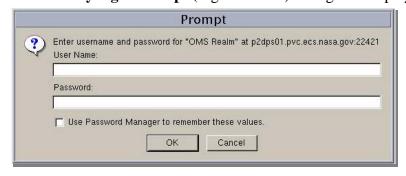


Figure 15.4-1. Security Login Prompt

- 3 Select the appropriate button to continue/discontinue the login process:
 - ▶ Click **OK** to complete the login and to dismiss the dialog box.
 - The **Order Manager GUI** Home Page (Figure 15.4-2) displays.
 - ▶ Click **Cancel** to dismiss the dialog box without logging in.

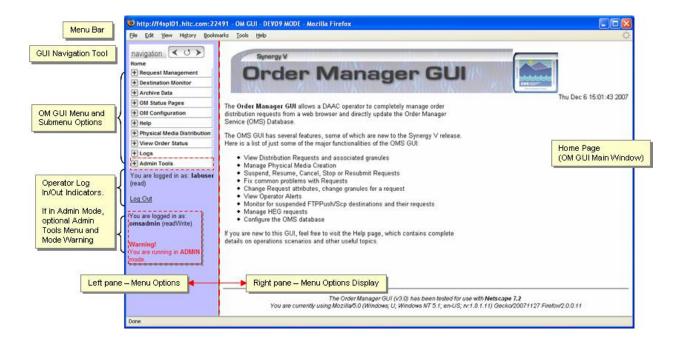


Figure 15.4-2. Order Manager Home Page

15.5 Order Manager GUI Operations

Activities (Table 15.5-1 Operator GUI Security Capabilities) for Order Management are performed using the OM GUI.

Table 15.5-1. Operator GUI Security Capabilities

ORDER MANAGER GUI MENUS							
Navigation Menu Options	Submenu Options						
Request Management – provide options to manage all validated requests; provide interventions capabilities; and process subsetting. It also allows Operators to fix common problems with requests within the OMS GUI.	 Open Interventions HEG Interventions Completed Actions & Interventions Distribution Requests [filter] 	 Processing Service Requests [filter] FtpPush/SCP Requests [filter] Staging Requests [filter] Operator Alerts 					
Destination Monitor – provides monitoring capability to suspend distributions and resume them.	Suspended Destinations						
Archive Data – is the repository for all historical distributed and processed requests.	Historical Distribution Requests [filter]	Historical Processing Requests [filter]					
OM Status Pages – displays summary information of current states, i.e., suspended or active, for each media server or email. It also displays each archive server's staging status.	OM Queue StatusHEG Order StatusStaging Status:Media TypeFTP Push Destination	Pending HEG GranulesSCP DestinationDPL File System Status					
OM Configuration – allows Operator to configure aging rules for each priority level – Aging Parameters; to set database and server parameters, which affect the entire system – Server/Database Configuration; and to set and adjust media types attributes – Media Configuration. Provides checksum validation on files distributed by OMS and allow Users to perform validity tests against granules they receive.	Aging Parameters Server/Database [All] [queue], [cleanup], [email] [media], [staging], [partition], [misc.], [HEG]	Media Media Creation ODL Metadata Users Checksum Users External Processing FtpPush/SCP Policy					
Help – provides guidelines to using the OMS GUI.	About HelpOnDemand Help						
Physical Media Distribution – Controls and some configurations for creating and distributing Physical Media.	Media Creation ConsoleDevice ConfigurationOpen InterventionsPrinter Configuration	PM ConfigurationReportsESDT Configuration					
View Order Status – displays summary states imformation of current requests.	OM GUI Order Status						
Logs – A log viewer is a convenient diagnostic tool that displays all current activity in the OM GUI. Records of every running page and stored procedure are recorded in the log file located under «cgi-bin/logs» directory.	OM GUI Log Viewer						
Admin Tools – Controls the Operator profiles and configurations for all fields of every page within the OM GUI.	Server/Database ParametersMedia ParametersAging Parameters	FtpPush PolicyAction PagesProfile Management					

15-9 611-EMD-220

15.6 OM GUI – Request Management

The Operator is provided with the options to manage, monitor and control open/completed interventions. Allowing the means to provide intervention capabilities help to ensure eligible requests from varying order sources are distributed or handled appropriately. The action to process subsetting is also available. Non-fatal errors and warnings related to data space/storage, ftppush/scp destination, and server warnings are functions handled within the OM GUI.

The Request Management submenu options will be examined using the following checklist:

Table 15.6-1. Request Management - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete ?
1	Distribution Technician	Setting Refresh Option	(P)15.6.1.1.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Viewing and Responding to Open Interventions:	(P) 15.6.1.2	
3	Distribution Technician	Viewing and Responding to Open HEG Interventions: Assign/Change Worker Fail Action on Request Fail Request	(P) 15.6.2.1	
4	Distribution Technician	Filtering Data on Completed Actions and Interventions Page	(P) 15.6.3.1	
5	Distribution Technician	Filtering Data on Distribution Requests Page	(P) 15.6.4.1	
6	Distribution Technician	Filtering FtpPush/SCP Requests or Staging Distribution Requests Page	(P) 15.6.5.1	
7	Distribution Technician	Filtering Processing Service Requests Page	(P) 15.6.6.1	
8	Distribution Technician	Handling Operator Alerts	(P) 15.6.7.1	
9	Distribution Technician	Logging Out of OM GUI	(P) 15.6.8.1	

15.6.1 Request Management Submenu Page – Open Interventions

The **Open Interventions Page** (Figure 15.6-3) provides the full-capability Operator with a means of performing the following kinds of interventions (limited-capability operator can view, but cannot work on (respond to) open interventions.):

- Select a different granule to replace an unavailable granule.
- Fail selected granule(s).
- Disable limit checking.
- Change the distribution media for a request.
- Resubmit, Fail, or Partition (divide) a request.

The **Open Interventions** page has three working parts:

- **1 Current Filters** describes the set of pre-defined criteria (Figure 15.6-1, Frame 1) on which the list of distribution requests are to display.
- **2 Options** has several features (Figure 15.6-1, Frame 2) to allow operator to:
 - **Change Filter** define or redefine the criteria for displaying the list of distribution request on a page.
 - **Bulk Fail** provides capability to fail "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected intervention(s) requests on a page.
 - **Bulk Submit** provides capability to submit "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected intervention(s) requests on a page.
- **3 Listing** captures the requested distribution output (Figure 15.6-1, Frame 3) of what is being filter.
 - The **Sel Fail Sub** column provides checkboxes to mark a single request to be submitted or failed.
 - It displays several <u>underscored</u> **column headings** that if clicked, will display additional information regarding the request.

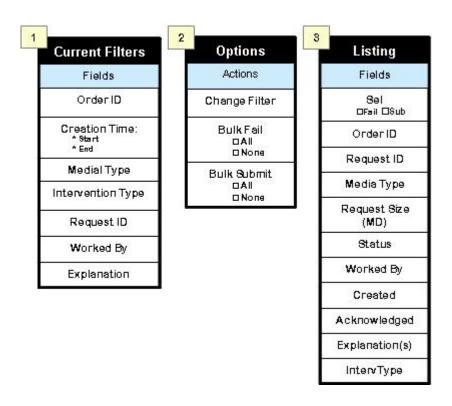


Figure 15.6-1. Open Interventions Page – Fields and Options

The procedure for viewing request management submenu pages information on the **OM GUI** starts with the following assumptions:

- The OM GUI has been launched.
- The browser menu option, **Edit**, **Find in this Page** (**Ctrl**+**F**) features a keyword search of the data within the current screen (page) display. When active, the Find tool (Figure 15.6-2 OM GUI Tools, Frame A) is accessible at the lower panel of page.

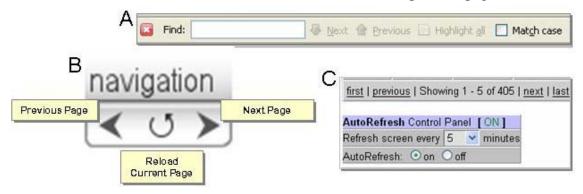


Figure 15.6-2. Order Manager GUI Tools: Find (A), Navigation (B), and Refresh (C)

15.6.1.1 Refresh Options on OM GUI Pages

The OM GUI pages data can be manually refreshed (updated) using the "refresh (\circlearrowleft)" icon on the OM GUI Navigation tool. Several OM GUI pages refreshes automatically, if "AutoRefresh" is set to the "ON" position, as often as specified by the "Refresh screen every <number> minutes" tool.

NOTE: This tool is found at the lower-left bottom of most OM GUI pages.

15.6.1.1.1 Setting Refresh Option

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Open Interventions** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.6-3). Locate the **AutoRefresh Control Panel** at bottom of **Open Interventions** page.
- If applicable, click on appropriate option button of the **AutoRefresh Control Panel** to toggle control "on" or "off".
 - **on** useful when working with current orders/requests with frequent changes in status and most current updates are desirable.
 - **off** useful to suspend the refresh option when processing large volume of orders/requests and it is desirable to preserve the current screen's display.
- 4 Change the refresh rate (assuming **AutoRefresh** is **on**):
 - ➤ Click Refresh screen every <number> minutes option on list arrow to display minute option.
 - \triangleright Click on the desired **refresh minutes** (range 1 45) from list.

15.6.1.2 Viewing and Responding to Open Interventions Page

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Open Interventions** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.6-3).
- 3 Observe information displayed under the **Listing** section of the page.
- To set the number of rows to display on the page, modify the **Show <number>** rows at a time option:
 - ▶ Select **20** to specify the number of rows to display.

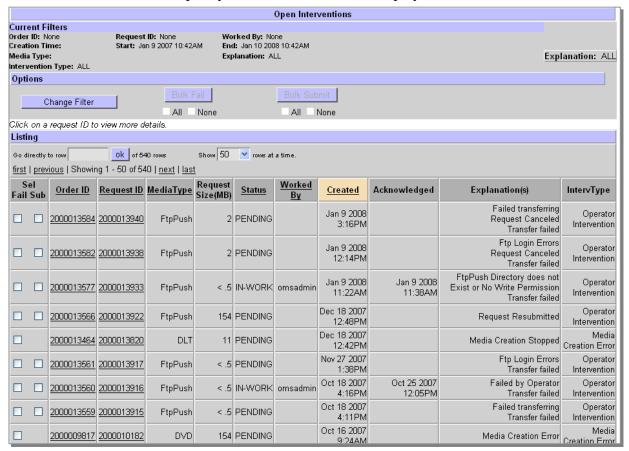


Figure 15.6-3. Open Interventions Page

- 5 Change the page display order by clicking on an underscored column heading (label):
 - ▶ Click <u>Created</u> to organize page by Creation Time, in ascending order.
 - Click a specific <u>Order ID</u> < number > to display more detailed data concerning that particular order number.
 - The **ECS Order < number>** details page (Figure 15.6-4) displays.
 - If a bundled order (where **Order Type** is **Bundled Order or BO**), the ECS Order Page includes a link to the Spatial Subscription Server GUI.



Figure 15.6-4. ECS Order <ID> Details Page

- Click the navigation tool Previous Page (◄) button, to return to the Open Interventions page.
- ▶ Click <u>Request ID</u> <number> to view open <u>Interventions For Request <ID></u> details page (Figure 15.6-5), which displays additional intervention related data for the request.

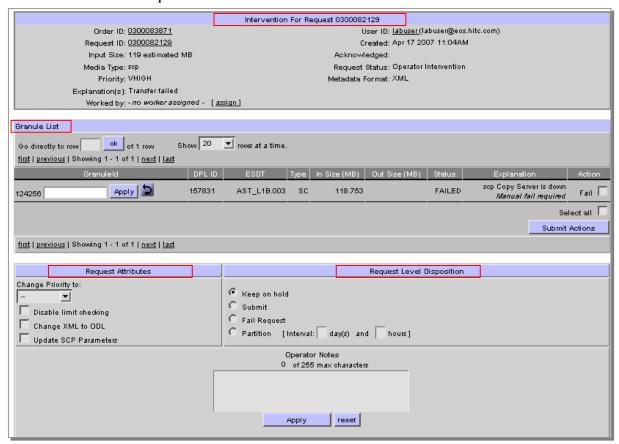


Figure 15.6-5. Open Intervention For Request <ID> Page

- 6 The **Open Intervention For Request <ID>** page (Figure 15.6-5) has four working parts:
 - 1 **Intervention For Request <number>** provide details of the Request ID, it size, type, status, format, etc.
 - 2 **Granule List** details technical data of the requested granule, including its type of download (secure copy or ftp).
 - 3 **Request Attributes** available options to modify the characteristic of the granule being requested.
 - 4 **Request Level Disposition** available options to determine disposition of request.
- 7 To view the details of another Open Interventions page:
 - > Select the Request Management submenu option, Open Interventions.
 - The **Open Interventions detail page** dismisses.
 - The **new Open Interventions page** displays.

Request ID: Assignment of Worker

- 8 Select the <u>underscored</u> **Request ID <number>** on the **Open Intervention** page.
 - The **Interventions For Request <ID>** page displays.
- 9 Observe the **Worked by** column information displayed in the **Open Intervention For Request <ID>** page (Figure 15.6-5):
 - If User is currently working on the intervention, that userid appears in the **Worked** by field on the **Open Intervention For Request <ID>** page (Figure 15.6-5).
 - In general, working on an intervention is the responsibility of the assigned worker, unless the change is coordinated with the assignee or the assignee is unavailable (e.g., due to illness or vacation).
 - If necessary (e.g., due to illness, vacation, or prior coordination), it is possible to override the assignment of an intervention.
- To assign or change worker to the **Worked by** field (Figure 15.6-6, Worker Assignment) on the Intervention For Request <ID> page perform one of the following:

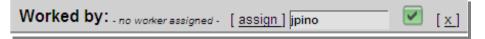


Figure 15.6-6. Worker Assignment

- ▶ If no worker is assigned, click the <u>assign</u> link (input box displays).
- To modify/change current worker, click the **change** link (input box displays).
- Enter worker's **<employeeID>** in the input box.
- Click the **green-checked button** to confirm entry (or to cancel input).

Grandule List: Manual Fail of Granule

- Observe information in the **Explanation** column of the **Granules List**. Locate a row that indicated that a **Manual fail required** by Operated is necessary. Several reasons for a fail request action may include:
 - Invalid UR/Granule Not Found Transfer Failed.
 - **scp Copy Server is down** Granule failed Staging.
 - Max Retry Reached Granule failed Staging.
 - **FtpPush Directory does not Exist or No Write Permission** FtpPush Transfer failed.
 - Archive Host Cannot be Reached Transfer failed.
- 12 If a granule **Explanation** column indicates, "Manual fail required":
 - ▶ Click the **Fail** checkbox (in **Action** column of the failed granule row) from the list.
 - Click the Submit Actions button.
 - A dialog box displays to confirm the change to the granule.

NOTE: "Failing" a granule is a permanent action that cannot be canceled after having been confirm action.

Click **Ok** to confirm action.

Granule List: Specifying a Replacement Granule

- If a granule is to be **replaced** (e.g., because of an "Invalid UR/Granule Not Found" entry in the **Explanation** column of the **Granule List**):
 - > Type replacement granule **Database ID** (**DBID**) in "**DBID**" text box

NOTE: Locate the replacement granule DBID.

- ▶ Click the **Apply** button (associated with the DBID)
- A dialog box displays to confirm change to granule.
 - ▶ Click **OK** to confirm change.

Request Attributes: Changing Granule Attributes

- 14 Changing attributes (Figure 15.6-7 Request Attributes) of a granule will alter its characterization or features. Several changes to a granule attributes includes:
 - Change Priority to Processing order of Low, High, VHigh (VeryHigh), XPress (Express or Expedite).
 - Change Media To This option allow for selection one of six (6) medium types (Figure 15.6-7B Request Attributes).
 - **Disable limit checking** Disables/Overrides the standard media capability limits for a particular media type, specifically the non-physical medial types (i.e., ftpPush, ftpPull, SCP). This option can bypass the request size checks if the request is too small or too large.

- Change XML to ODL data type conversion; the Operator will receive metadata in XML format which is the default metadata format. If changed to ODL TO XML option, then conversion to ODL format is received.
- **Update <media type> Parameters** option allows for editing of existing selected media type when the intervention is closed. This option varies according to type of media e.g., if media type is SCP or FtpPush, this option is available; otherwise no action to update media parameters can be performed or is displayed. Example displays variation in Frames A and B of Figure 15.6-7 Request Attributes.

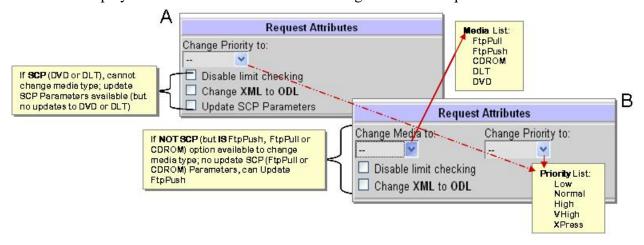


Figure 15.6-7. Request Attributes

Request Attributes: Changing Granule Media Type, Priority and Formats

- If the distribution medium/media should be changed for those distribution types that are types other than SCP (Secure Copy Protocol), a list of available media types (Figure 15.6-7B Request Attributes) will display under the "Request Attributes" section:
 - > Click the **Change Media to** listbox arrow to review those choices:
 - **FtpPull** (File transfer protocol Pull Technology)
 - **FtpPush** (File transfer protocol Push Technology)
 - **CDROM** (Compact Disk Random Operating Memory)
 - **DLT** (Digital Linear Tape)
 - **DVD** (Digital Video Display)
 - > Select < medium > from list.
- To change the priority of the request, a list of priorities is available in the "Change Priority to" listbox (Figure 15.6-7B):
 - > Click the **Change Priority to** listbox arrow to review choices.
 - Select **Priority** from list.

- 17 To **Disable size limit** checking attribute:
 - ▶ Click the Disable limit checking checkbox.
- 18 To change the values assigned to FtpPush parameters:
 - > Click the **Update FtpPush Parameters** checkbox.

NOTE: This option will only appear if SCP was the originally media type. When this option is checked, the operator will be prompted to change the existing SCP parameters on the next page.

Request Level Disposition: Changing Request Disposition

- 19 Changing a request disposition (Figure 15.6-8) will alter the queuing of its distribution or how it is handled. There are several options to change the level disposition:
 - **Keep on hold** Delays applying any intervention action (keeps open the intervention) and dismiss the "Open Intervention Detail" page. This action does not allow changes to the request's attributes, but saves Operator notes and allows intervention to open at a later time (essentially, the intervention is being "saved").
 - **Submit** Applies any actions or changes to the intervention specified in the "Granule List" and "Request Attributes" sections of the "Open Intervention Detail" page and then dismisses the page.
 - **Fail Request** Fails the entire request (including all associated granules) and dismiss the "Open Intervention Detail" page.
 - **Partition** This option will start the process of partitioning a request that exceeds maximum request size. The process will perform the distribution of granules in Intervals (days and hours) over a period of time (Figure 15.6-8 Request Level Disposition).

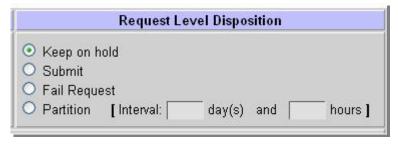


Figure 15.6-8. Request Level Disposition

- 20 To select a disposition, click the option button (②) from the list of dispositions.
 - ▶ To Fail Request, click the **Fail Request** option button.
 - > Click the **Apply** button to commit change.

NOTE: The Apply and Reset buttons at bottom of the Open Intervention Detail page will commit change. The "Reset" button does not cancel any changes made to the request or changes made to the DBIDs (changed or failed). It simply resets the form's option buttons for the Request Level Disposition section to its original state.

• Close Confirmation for Intervention (Figure 15.6-9, Frame A) page displays.

Request Level Operator Notes: Close Interventions

NOTE: The Close Confirmation page displays varying actions to be taken; for example, the following types of actions may be displayed:

- **Disposition** [e.g., keep on hold, submit, fail, or partition]
- Limit Checking Disabled [yes, no, or blank]
- New Media [no, yes: (type), or blank]
- New Priority [no, yes: (type), or blank].

NOTE: If the intervention involved changing the medium from electronic to physical media, text boxes for entering shipping information displays on the Close Confirmation for Intervention page (shown in Figure 15.6-9, Frame A close). The display will indicate "placed on hold" for suspended interventions (shown in Figure 15.6-9, Frame B hold).

The Operator Notes are saved when confirmation is accepted, but will loose all noted/changed attributes.

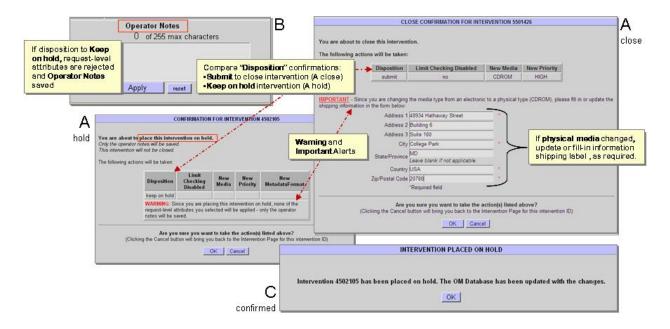


Figure 15.6-9. Close Confirmation for Intervention (FTPPush/SCP to CDROM)

- If the intervention involved **changing the medium to FtpPush/SCP or updating the values assigned to FtpPush/SCP parameters**, textboxes for the following FtpPush/SCP parameters are displayed on the Close Confirmation page:
 - Ftp or SCP node [Destination host name].
 - Ftp Address [FTP user name].
 - Password.

- Confirm Password.
- User String [message to be sent to the user].
- Destination Directory [full path].
- If a failed request or granule(s) within a request's partition or to modify granules in a request, the Close Confirmation page (Figure 15.6-10) includes two options:
 - **To append additional text** to the default e-mail message sent to the requester:
 - An **Additional e-mail text** textbox for appending text (if desired) to the standard (default notification of failure) e-mail text is displayed on the **Close Confirmation** page (shown in Figure 15.6-10).
 - **To choose not to send an e-mail message** to the requester:
 - A Don't send e-mail box to suppress the sending of an e-mail message indicating request/granule failure is displayed on the Close Confirmation page (Figure 15.6-10).
- If the intervention involved changing the medium from an electronic medium to a physical medium:
 - > Type <appropriate values> in the required text boxes for input/update to mailing/delivery label (Figure 15.6-9, Frame A close).



Figure 15.6-10. Close Confirmation for Intervention <ID> with E-Mail

- To **Close the Intervention**, click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - **OK** to apply the specified intervention actions (if any) and dismiss the "Intervention Closed" dialog box.
 - An **Intervention Closed** dialog box (Figure 15.6-11) displays.
 - **▶ Cancel** to dismiss the **Intervention Close** dialog box, without applying the specified intervention actions.

NOTE: A warning dialog box is displayed with the message "WARNING: The disposition and actions you have taken for this intervention will be lost. Continue?"



Figure 15.6-11. Intervention Closed

- If a warning dialog box is displayed with the message "WARNING: The disposition and actions you have taken for this intervention will be lost. Continue?"
 - **OK** to dismiss the warning dialog box and the close confirmation.
 - The **Open Interventions** detail page returns.
- To exit the **Intervention Closed** prompt and display the **Open Interventions** detail page:
 - ▶ Click the **OK** button.
- On the OM GUI left pane menu options, click the **Home** link to return to the **Order Manager Home** page.
 - The **Order Manager Home** page (Figure 15.4-2) displays.

15.6.2 Request Management Submenu Page – HEG Interventions

HEG Interventions processing involve "line items" and associated detail links. Although a HEG order may contain a mix of granule types (i.e., those with and without line items), an additional column will show in the granule list containing the number of line items and its details link. The **Open HEG Interventions** page (Figure 15.6-12) is a hard-coded display that provides the Operators (either full-capability or limited-capability) the option to only view HEG interventions. The **HEG Intervention For Request <ID>** page (Figure 15.6-14) provides the full-capability operator with a means of performing the following kinds of interventions:

- Assign/Change Worker.
- Fail selected granule(s).
- Fail a request.

15.6.2.1 Viewing and Responding to Open HEG Interventions

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **HEG Interventions** submenu option to display the **Open HEG Interventions** page (Figure 15.6-12).
 - The **Open HEG Interventions** page (Figure 15.6-12) displays.



Figure 15.6-12. Open HEG Interventions Page

The **Open HEG Interventions** page has three working parts:

- 1 Current Filters describes the set of pre-defined criteria (Figure 15.6-13, Frame 1) on which the list of distribution requests are to display.
- **2 Options** has several features (Figure 15.6-13, Frame 2) to allow Operator to:
 - **Change Filter** define or redefine the criteria for displaying the list of distribution request on a page.
 - **Bulk Fail** provides capability to fail "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected intervention(s) requests on a page.
 - **Bulk Submit** provides capability to submit "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected intervention(s) requests on a page.
- **3 Listing** captures the requested distribution output (Figure 15.6-13, Frame 3) of what is being filtered.

- The **Sel Fail Sub** column provides checkboxes to mark request to be submitted or failed.
- It displays several <u>underscored</u> column headings that if clicked, will display additional information regarding the request.

NOTE: It is important to check the filter settings when opening the Open HEG Interventions page to clear filter settings from one session to another.

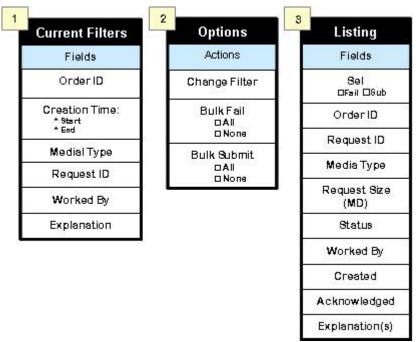


Figure 15.6-13. Open HEG Interventions – Fields and Options

- 1 Observe information in the **Listing** section of the **Open HEG Interventions** (Figure 15.6-12) page:
 - > Set the Show < number > rows at a time to equal 20.
 - ▶ If **AutoRefresh** is **ON**, the **Open HEG Interventions** page refreshes automatically as often as specified in the **Refresh screen every** *x* **minutes** window. Click on the **OM GUI** navigation tool, to manually refresh.
 - **▶** The Netscape browser **Edit** → **<u>F</u>ind in Page** menu provides keyword searches of the currently displayed data.
 - Click on an <u>underscored</u> column header of the table to sort column's content.
 - **Order ID** to sort data and line items in ascending order.
- To observe detailed information for particular line item on the **Open HEG Interventions** page, click on the **associated detail link** under the column header:
 - **Order ID <number>** to display detailed data related to that particular order number.

- **Request ID <number>** to display detailed data related to the intervention for that particular request.
- The **Open HEG Intervention For Request <ID>** detail page (Figure 15.6-14) displays.

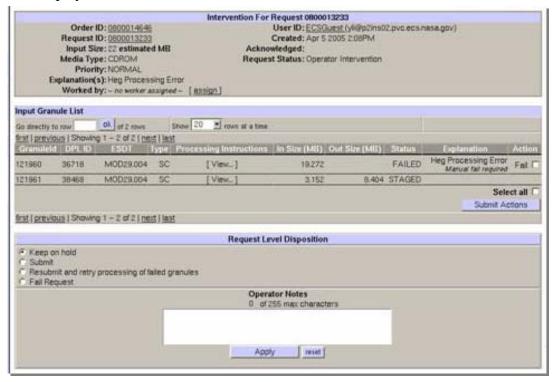


Figure 15.6-14. Open HEG Intervention For Request <ID> Detail Page

The **Interventions For Request <ID> detail** Page has three working parts:

- **1 Intervention For Request <number>** displays data (Figure 15.6-15, Frame 1) that identify the attributes of the specified (filtered) request.
- **2 Input Granule List** features a read-only list of input granules (Figure 15.6-15, Frame 2) which allows operator to submit action against on or more granules in list.
- **3 Request Level Disposition** provides several disposition options which include the collection of Operator notes and ability to set/reset disposition of granules (Figure 15.6-15, Frame 3).

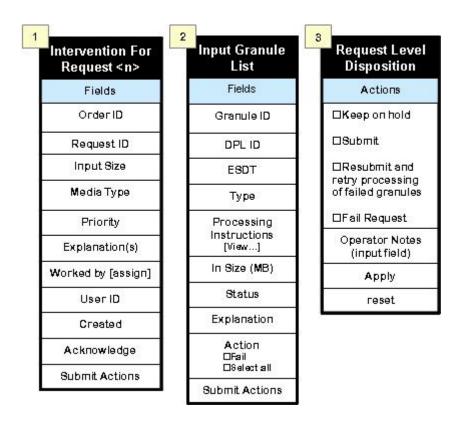


Figure 15.6-15. Open HEG Interventions For Request <ID> Detail – Fields and Options

- 3 From the OM GUI menu, click the **previous page icon** (◀) to return to the **Open HEG Interventions** page.
 - The **Open HEG Interventions** page (Figure 15.6-12) displays.
- 4 To view processing instructions detailed data related to a particular granule ID:
 - Click [View...] link associated with the specific GranuleID, under the column heading "Processing Instructions" in the Input Granule List section of the Open HEG Intervention Detail page.
 - The **Processing Instructions for Request ID** < number > displays (Figure 15.6-16).

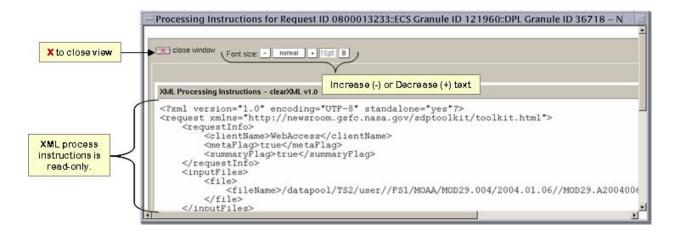


Figure 15.6-16. Processing Instructions Window

- The Processing Instructions is read-only, using clearXML application.
- Operator can use the Font size tool to increase or decrease text size of the instructions. Although the text is not modifiable, Operator can highlight text, copy and paste into a software editor.
- To close the Processing Instructions for Request ID <number> window, click on the close window button.
- 5 Click the red **X** close window button to **close the processing instructions window** and return to the **Open HEG Interventions for Request <ID>** detail page.

Intervention For Request < number>: Assign/Change Worker

- 6 From the Open Interventions page, click on the desired Request< ID>:
 - Observe the information displayed in Worked by input box, of the Open HEG Intervention For Request <ID> detail page:
 - The userid of the user currently working on the intervention appears in the **Worked** by field of the **Open HEG Intervention for Request <ID>** detail page.
 - Ensure appropriate User is assigned to work on the intervention.
- 7 To assign or reassign user to work on the intervention:
 - Click on the **assign** or **change** link of the **Worked by** (input box displays).
 - Lick the **change** link, to modify/change current user (input box displays).
 - Enter appropriate worker's id in the input box.
 - > Click the **green checked button** to confirm entry (or to cancel input).

Input Granule List: Fail Action on Request

The operator can fail intervention(s) using the **checkbox** options located under the **Action** column of the **Input Granule List** section. If "fail" and/or "accept" actions are to be taken, with respect to one or more granules in the request (e.g., "fail" a granule

because of an "Invalid UR" entry in the Explanation column of the Granule List). There are two possible checkbox options that can be implemented from this section:

- **Fail** fails an individual granule in the specified row.
- **Select All** fails all actions for granules with Accept/Fail options.
- To implement one or all action(s) to fail intervention(s) on the **Open HEG Interventions**For Request <ID> page:
 - ▶ Select the **Fail** checkbox, on the row of a specific granule, to fail "individual" granules.
 - Select the **Select all** (bulk fail) checkbox to fail "all" interventions displayed on the page.

NOTE: Set options in the Request Level Disposition section before submitting action.

Request Level Disposition: Fail Request

- Select one or more of the of the following requests in the **Request Level Disposition** section:
 - **Submit** to apply any changes of failing granule(s), which are not reprocessed.
 - **Keep on hold** to delay applying any intervention action (retain as open).

NOTE: Placing an intervention on hold does not allow changing the request's attributes, but saves the operator notes and allows opening the intervention at a later time (essentially, the intervention is being "saved").

- **Resubmit and retry processing of failed granules** to submit the request with any changes and retry HEG processing of failed granules.
- **Fail Request** to fail the entire request (including all granules) and dismiss the Open HEG Intervention Detail page.
- Enter **Operator Notes**, if more details should be communicated concerning the request (e.g., the reason for making a particular type of intervention).
- 14 Click **Apply** to commit/submit action.

NOTE: The reset button does not cancel any changes made to the request (changed or failed). It simply resets the form buttons for the Request Level Disposition section to their original states.

• The Close Confirmation for Intervention <ID> displays (Figure 15.6-17)

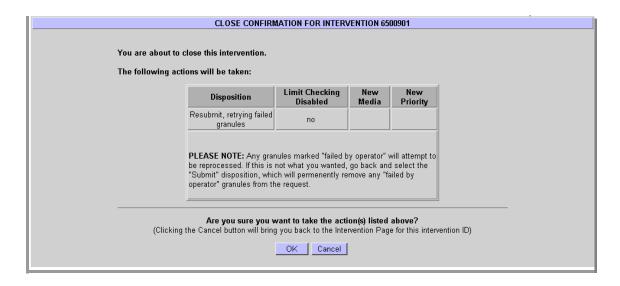


Figure 15.6-17. Close Confirmation for Intervention <ID> Page

- Click **OK** to complete and confirm the process of failing intervention(s) or to take action(s) listed on the closed confirmation:
 - Intervention Closed confirmation displays.
- 16 Click **OK** to acknowledge confirmation.
 - The **Open HEG Interventions** page is returned.

15.6.3 Request Management Submenu Page – Completed Actions and Interventions Filter

The Completed Action and Interventions page displays all Operators (either full-capability or limited-capability) recently closed interventions, including those that have been resubmitted, partitioned, or failed.

The **Completed Action and Interventions** page (Figure 15.6-19) displays filter results of the Operator defined options and fields (Figure 15.6-18):

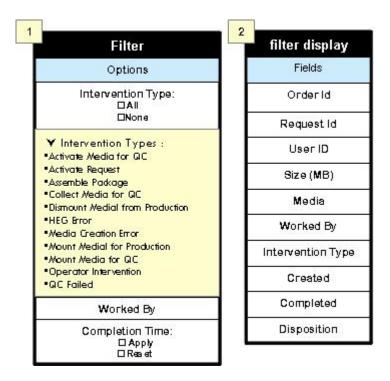


Figure 15.6-18. Completed Action and Interventions – Fields and Options

15.6.3.1 Filtering Data on Completed Actions and Interventions Page

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Completed Actions and Interventions** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.6-19).
- 3 Define the **filter criteria** as follows:
 - **>** Select one or more **Intervention Type** from the filter section list.
 - Select an available User or All Users from the **Worked By** listbox.
 - **Define the Completion Time.**
- 4 To apply the filter, click the **Apply** button.

• The Completed Operator Actions and Interventions page refreshes with results.



Figure 15.6-19. Completed Action and Interventions Page

15.6.4 Request Management Submenu Page – Distribution Requests [filter]

The Distribution Request page allows Operators (either full-capability or limited-capability) the ability to filter and view lists of all currently distributed requests processed through Order Manager from all order sources. The data distribution function will also allow the Operator to perform the following actions (on eligible requests):

- suspend new request processing.
- suspend or cancel individual requests.
- and change the priority of any request.

In addition to these capabilities, the Operator can view extensive details of FtpPush distribution and staging requests by selecting column links of the order id or request id.

NOTE: Filter settings can persist from session to session when opening the Distribution Request page.

15.6.4.1 Filtering Data on Distribution Requests Page

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Distribution Requests** [filter] submenu option to display its.
 - The **Distribution Requests** [filter] page (Figure 15.6-20, Frame A) displays.

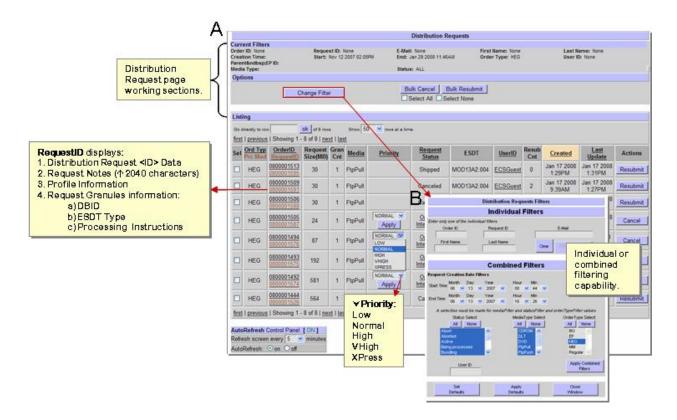


Figure 15.6-20. Distribution Requests Page and Filter Window

- 3 Observe the **Distribution Requests** page, which has three working parts:
 - 1 **Current Filters** displays data (Figure 15.6-21, Frame 1) by the set of predefined criteria specified (Figure 15.6-20, Frame B) by the Operator.
 - 2 **Options** has three features (Figure 15.6-21, Frame 2) to allow operator to:
 - **Change Filter** define or redefine the criteria for displaying the list of distribution request on a page.
 - **Bulk Cancel** provides capability to cancel "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected requests on a page.
 - **Bulk Resume** provides capability to submit "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected requests on a page.
 - 3 **Listing** captures the distribution requests filter output (Figure 15.6-21, Frame 3):
 - The **Sel** column provides checkboxes to mark or select a single request (row) to be resubmitted, suspended or canceled.
 - Ord Typ/Prc Mod represents the Order Type or Processing Mode.
 - Several <u>underscored</u> **column headings**, when clicked, displays additional information regarding the details of a request.

- The **Priority** column allows Operator to change a request priority using the options listed in the drop-down listbox on a row.
- The **Actions** checkbox permits Operator to resubmit, cancel, suspend or resume eligible request(s).

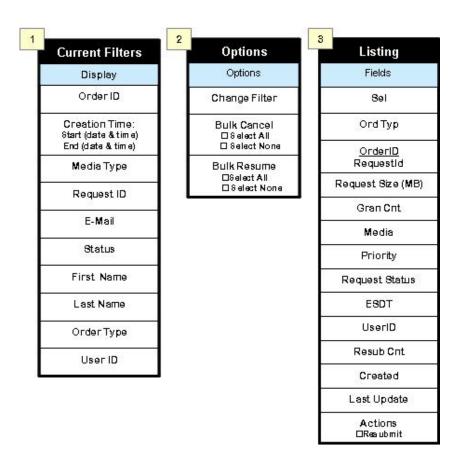


Figure 15.6-21. Distribution Requests Page – Fields and Options

4 To define the filter criteria:

Click the **Change Filter** button, in the **Options** area (Figure 15.6-20, Frame A).

• The **Distribution Requests Filters** window appears.

- 5 Observe the **Distribution Request Filter** window, which has two working parts:
 - 1 **Individual Filters** displays limited options (Figure 15.6-20, Frame B) to set a defined criterion specific to a request (Figure 15.6-20, Frame B). Those options are:



- 2 **Combined Filters** has several options (Figure 15.6-20, Frame B) to allow operator to combine multiple criteria to define the filter.
- **6** Create a **combined filter** by performing the following:
 - > Select a **Start Time** (Month, Day, Year).
 - Select an **End Time** (Month, Day, Year) ensuring different that start time.
 - ▶ Depressing the <Ctrl> keep, make multiple Status Select selections: Cancelled, Completed processing, Pending, Shipped.
 - Select **All** for **Media Type Select** (can include CDROM, DLT, DVD, FtpPull, FtpPush, SCP (Secure Copy Protocol).
 - Select **HEG** for **Order Type Select** (can include Order types include "Regular," "BO" (Bundled Order), and "HEG" (HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF Conversion).
 - ▶ Click **Apply Combined Filters** button to generate filter.
 - The **Distribution Requests Filters** window closes and the Distribution Requests window displays with the applied combined filter results.
- 7 Click **ECSGuest** under the UserID column to view profile information for request.
 - The **PROFILE FOR ECSGuest OrderId <ID>** displays six parts of information (Figure 15.6-22).

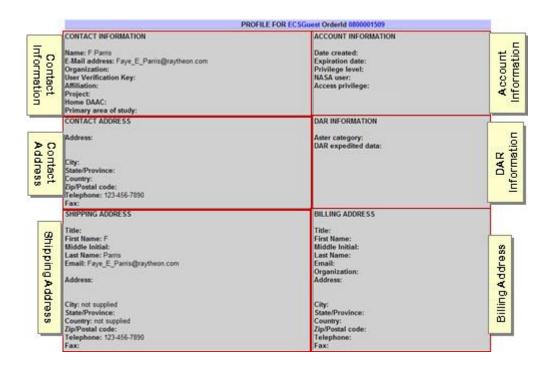


Figure 15.6-22. Profile for ECSGuest OrderID <ID>

- 8 Click the navigation tool **Previous Page** (**◄**) button, to return to the **Distribution Requests Page**.
- 9 Click the **request <ID>** under the **Request ID** column to view the distribution request profile information, request notes, addresses (mailing, shipping, billing) and granule information for the request.
 - The **Distribution Request <ID> Profile** appears displaying its multiple parts of information (Figure 15.6-23).

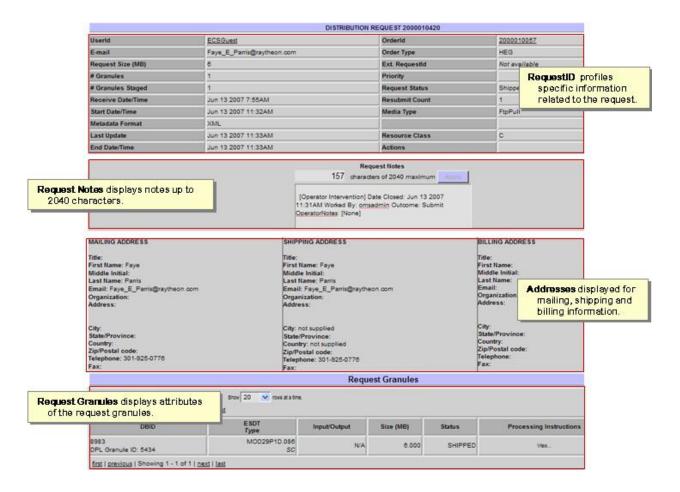


Figure 15.6-23. Distribution Requests <ID> Profile

NOTE: The Profile For ECSGuest can also be reviewed from this window by selecting the ECSGuestID.

- Click the **Home** link on the left pane of the OM GUI menu option to return to the **Order**Manager Home page.
 - The **Order Manager Home** page (Figure 15.4-2) displays.

15.6.5 Request Management Submenu Page – FtpPush/SCP Requests Filters and Staging Requests Filters

The distribution requests filtering allow Operators (either full-capability or limited-capability) the ability to view extensive details of FtpPush/SCP and Staging distribution requests currently processed through Order Manager from all order sources. The limited-capability Operator is not allowed to edit FtpPush parameter values for distribution requests using the OM GUI.

The FtpPush/SCP and Staging distribution requests pages allows the Operator to:

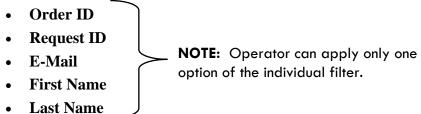
- Change the priority of or suspend a distribution request while the requested granules are in a staged or pushed waiting state.
- Resume a request that was suspended by the OM GUI operator or while the processing of new requests by the OMS is suspended.
- Resubmit a request in a terminal state (e.g., aborted, cancelled, terminated, or shipped).
- Cancel a request that is not in a terminal state and while the requested granules are in a staged or pushed waiting state.

15.6.5.1 Filtering FtpPush/SCP Requests or Staging Requests Page

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **FtpPush/SCP Requests** [filter] submenu option to display its page.
 - The **FtpPush/SCP Distribution Requests** page (Figure 15.6-24) displays.

(Or to view **Staging Distribution Requests** page:

- > Click **Staging Requests [filter]** submenu option to display its page.
- The **Staging Distribution Requests** page displays.)
- 3 To define the **filter criteria**:
 - ▶ Click on the **Change Filter** button, from the Options section of the FtpPush/SCP (or Staging) Distribution Requests page.
 - The **FtpPush/SCP** (or **Staging**) **Distribution Requests Filters** window (Figure 15.6-24, Frame A (or Frame B) appears.
- 4 Observe the **FtpPush/SCP** (or **Staging**) **Distribution Requests Filters** window, which has two working parts:
 - 1 **Individual Filters** displays limited options (Figure 15.6-24, Frame A (or B) to set a defined criteria specific to a distribution request. Those options are:



2 - **Combined Filters** – has several options (Figure 15.6-24, Frame A (or B) to allow operator to combine multiple criteria to define the filter.

- 5 Create a **Combined Filter** by performing the following:
 - > Select a **Start Time** (Month, Day, Year)
 - > Select an End Time (Month, Day, Year) ensuring different that start time
 - ▶ Depressing the <Ctrl> keep, make multiple Status Select selections: Cancelled, Completed processing, Pending, Shipped
 - > Select All for Media Type Select option:
 - For **FtpPush/SCP** distribution requests, media options include FtpPush or SCP (Secure Copy Protocol), Figure 15.6-24, Frame A.
 - For **Staging** distribution requests, media options include CDROM, DLT, DVD, FtpPull, FtpPush, SCP (Secure Copy Protocol), Figure 15.6-24, Frame B.
 - **▶** Select **HEG** for **Order Type Select** option:
 - For **Staging** distribution requests, order type options include, "Regular," "BO" (Bundled Order), "EP" (Extended Play), "HEG" (HDF-EOS to GeoTIFF Conversion), Figure 15.6-24, Frame B.

NOTE: FtpPush/SCP distribution requests do not support Order Type options.

- 6 Click **Apply Combined Filters** button to generate filter.
 - The FtpPush/SCP (or Staging) Distribution Requests Filters window closes and the FtpPush/SCP (or Staging) Distribution Requests page displays with the applied combined filter results.

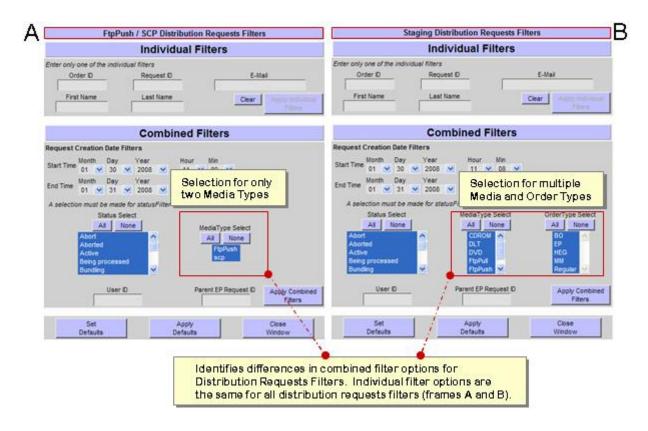


Figure 15.6-24. FtpPush/SCP (A) and Staging (B) Distribution Requests Filters

15.6.6 Request Management Submenu Page – Processing Service Requests [filter]

The Processing Service Requests [Filter] page (Figure 15.6-25, Frame A) allows an Operator to cancel or suspend the external processing requests while those requests are under OMS control. The external processing requests do not have any actions (cancel or suspend) while under the control of the external system. The processing services filter includes HEG, all external subsetter requests and a "Processor" column which indicates the processor name (which includes HEG). The Processing Service Request page does not include filter for media type and order type. It has a processing filter instead. The "Actions "column in the Listing section of the page displays an "InActive" button.

15.6.6.1 Filtering Processing Service Requests Page

The Processing Service Requests page now reflects options allowing the Operator to filter on external processing service or HEG in addition to the offered selections. The Operator can filter any selected external processing service or HEG.

To filter external processing service requests perform the following:

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Processing Service Requests [filter]** submenu option to display it's page (Figure 15.6-25, Frame A).
- 3 Observe the **Processing Service Request** page, which has three working parts:
 - **Current Filters** describes the set of pre-defined criteria.
 - **Options** has a "Change Filter" button to allow operator to define display criteria for the page (Figure 15.6-25, Frame B).
 - **Listing** captures the requested output of what is being filtered.
- 4 To define the **filter criteria**:
 - Click the **Change Filter** button from the Options section of the page.
 - ▶ Under the Combined Filter section, change the Request Creation Date year to equal "01 01 2007".
 - ▶ Select **All** options from the listboxes:
 - Status.
 - Media Type.
 - Process Service.
- 5 To apply the combined filters, select the **Apply Combined Filters** button.
 - The **Processing Service Requests** page refreshes with results.

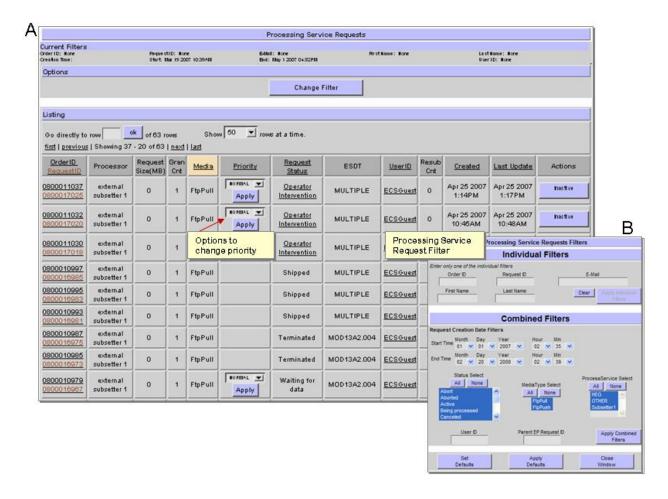


Figure 15.6-25. Processing Services Requests Page and Filter

15.6.7 Request Management Submenu Page – Operator Alerts

The Operator Alerts are valuable non-fatal warnings or errors concerning distribution resources and will not cause an Operator intervention. Once the error is corrected, the alert automatically clears the alerts page.

The Operator Alerts page (Figure 15.6-26) allows the Operator (full or limited capability) to view four alert types detected by the Order Manager Server:

- 1 FtpPush/SCP Destination Alerts destination problems not sufficient to cause an Operator Intervention.
- **2 Data Pool File System Alerts** generated warnings regarding malfunctions of the DPL file system:
 - Unavailability (down).
 - No free space.

NOTE: The alerts clears automatically after system functions are up or space is freed.

- **3 Archive Server (Quick Server) Alerts** detected warnings regarding the Quick Server malfunctions that suspends the archive server and queues the alerts displaying:
 - Unavailability (down); i.e., "Access to SNSM file system Failed".
 - Exceeds configured staging capacity; i.e., "Max Retry Reached".

NOTE: The alerts clears automatically after the quick server resumes functionally, but the achieve server must be manually resumed on the OM Queue Status page to clears alerts.

- **4 ECS Server Alerts** (AIM database errors warnings) detected warnings regarding the AIM malfunctions or OMS resources:
 - Unavailability (down).

15.6.7.1 Handling Operator Alerts

- 1 Click **Request Management** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Operator Alerts** submenu option to display its page.
 - The **Operator Alerts** page displays.

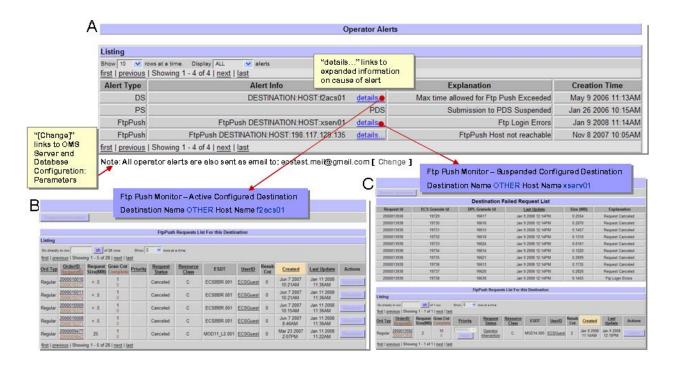


Figure 15.6-26. Operator Alerts Page (A) and Alert Details Page (B-C)

3 Observe the alerts listed on the **Operator Alerts** page (Figure 15.6-26, Frame A). It displays the Order Manager Server's detected system malfunctions in the following fields

(Figure 15.6-27, Frame 1 Operator Alerts Page – Fields and Options) of the **Listing** section. This section has two display options:

- 1 Show <number> rows at a time displays limited records (values 5 to 100) on the Operator Alerts Page.
- **2 Display <list> alerts** displays selection of several alerts types by groups.
- At the bottom of the Operator Alerts Page, a note indicates, "All operator alerts are also sent as email to :<email address> [Change]" when an alert or intervention is generated. This email address is configured using the "OMS Server and Database Configuration: Email parameters" page, under the OMS Configuration submenu.
 - ▶ Click [Change] to view the configured Operator Alert Email address.
 - The **OMS Server and database Configuration: Email** parameters page displays.
 - Click the navigation Previous Page (◄) button, to return to the Operator Alerts Page.

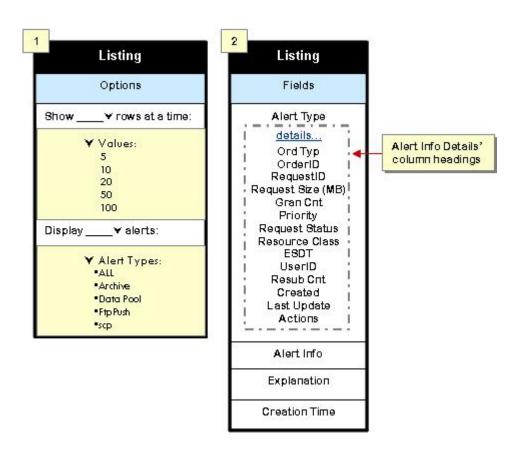


Figure 15.6-27. Operator Alerts Page – Fields and Options

5 Select **FtpPush** using from the **display <list> alerts** option to display all FtpPush Requests.

NOTE: Operator Alerts are displayed in ascending order by Creation Time. Operator can use the browser (Edit, Find in Page) menu option to perform keyword searches on displayed data on current page.

6 Select **details...** under the **Alert Info** column to display extended details affecting the request (Figure 15.6-26 Alert Details Page, Frame B-C).

NOTE: Unlike an Operator Intervention, no specific action can be taken to close an alert. The Order Manager Server automatically clears each alert when the condition(s) causing the infarction is satisfied or is in a satisfactory state.

15.6.8 Exiting the OM GUI

The procedure for closing Request Management submenu pages on the **OM GUI** will log-out the Operator. This is necessary for meeting security requirements. The Operator can still view the pages of the submenus, but will not be able to perform any actions. The Operator will use the log out option found in the left-panel of the menu to invoke the following:

• Operator is logged out from the OM GUI.

15.6.8.1 Logging Out of OM GUI

- 1 To logout of the OM GUI, locate the **Log Out** link on the left-pane navigation frame:
 - ▶ Click the **Log Out** link.
 - A log-out dialog box message, "Are you sure you want to log out? This will close your browser displays.
 - ▶ Click **OK** to dismiss the dialog box and to complete the log-out.
 - ▶ Click Cancel to dismiss the dialog box without logging out.

15.7 OM GUI – Destination Monitor

The OM GUI menu, Destination Monitor page provides the full-capability Operator with monitoring capability to suspend distributions.

The Destination Monitor submenu options will be examined using the following checklist:

Table 15.7-1. Destination Monitor - Activity Checklist

Or	rder	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1		Distribution Technician	Viewing and Responding to Suspended FtpPush Distribution Destinations	(P) 15.7.1.1	
2		Distribution Technician	Viewing and Responding to Destination Details	(P) 15.7.1.2	

15.7.1 Destination Monitor Submenu Page – Suspended Destinations

The "Suspended Destinations" (Monitor) page provides the full-capability operator with a means of viewing suspended FtpPush/SCP Destinations and performing several kinds of actions, with respect to suspended FtpPush/SCP Destinations:

- Resume suspended destinations.
- Suspend active destinations.
- View details of active or suspended destinations.

15.7.1.1 Viewing and Responding to Suspended FtpPush Distribution Destinations

- 1 Click **Destination Monitor** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Suspended Destinations** submenu option to display its page.
- 3 Observe information displayed on the **Suspended Destination Monitor** page (Figure 15.7-1, Frame A).
 - The **Suspended Destinations** page has the following columns:
 - Media Type.
 - Destination Name.
 - Host Name.
 - Time of Suspension (if applicable, date and time when the destination was suspended).
 - **Granules Queued Count** (number of granules that are queued).
 - Granules Queued Size MB (total size in MB of all granules that are queued).
 - Suspend Reason (why the destination was suspended).
 - **Resume** (buttons for resuming the destination).

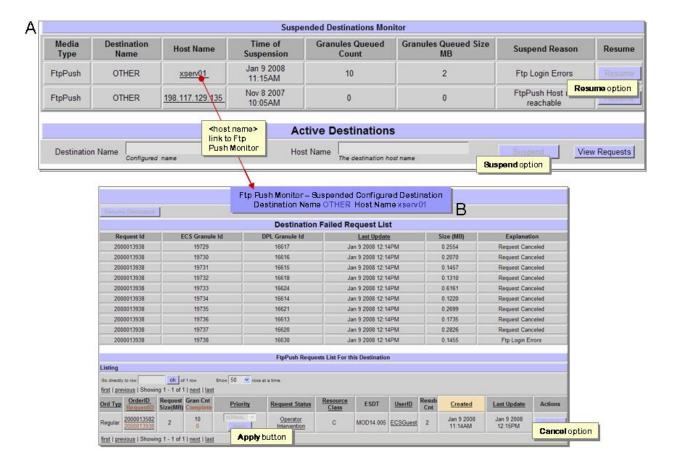


Figure 15.7-1. Suspended Destinations Monitor (A) and Ftp Push Monitor-Suspended Configured Destination (B) Pages

- 4 To resume a **suspended destination**:
 - Click the **Resume** button in the destination's **Resume** column (if applicable).
 - The destination is resumed.
 - The **Suspended Destinations** page refreshes and the resumed destination is no longer on the list of suspended destinations.

- To suspend an **active destination or view destination** details of an active or suspended destination:
 - In the **Active Destination** section of the screen, enter the **Destination Name** or the destination **Host Name** (**FTP Node**) in appropriate text field.
 - > Click applicable button:
 - **Suspend** to suspend an active destination and refresh the page. The suspended destination is included in the list of suspended destinations.
 - **View Requests** to view ftp push requests associated with an active destination or a suspended destination.
 - The FtpPush Requests List For this Destination page (Figure 15.7-1, Frame B) displays.

NOTE: The data displayed in the Ftp Push Requests List For this Destination section are not in a terminal state.

The **Host Name Details** (Destination Details) page (Figure 15.7-1, Frame B) provides the full-capability Operator the ability to view detailed data of a particular destination and can perform the following actions:

- Suspend an active destination.
- Resume a suspended destination.
- Change the priority of a distribution request associated with the FtpPush destination while granules for the request still need to be staged or while granules for the request still need to be pushed.
- Suspend a request that still needs to be staged or while granules for the request still need to be pushed.
- Resume a request that was suspended by the **OM GUI** operator or while the processing of new requests by the OMS is suspended.
- Cancel a request that is not in a terminal state and while granules for the request still need to be staged or while granules for the request still need to be pushed.

15.7.1.2 Viewing and Responding to Destination Details

- Click the **Host Name link** on the **Suspended Destinations Monitor** page to display the Destination Details page (if not already being displayed).
 - The **Ftp Push Monitor-Suspended Configured Destination** page displays (Figure 15.7-1, Frame B).

- Observe information displayed on the **Ftp Push Monitor-Suspended Configured Destination** page.
 - The page displays the **associated destination and host names** in its title.
 - The **Destination Failed Request List** section has the following columns:
 - Request Id.
 - ECS Granule Id.
 - DPL Granule Id.
 - Last Update.
 - Size (MB).
 - Explanation.
 - Click the <u>underscored</u> **column header** causes table contents to be sorted on that column
 - For example, clicking on the Last Update link causes the table to be organized in numerical order by last date updated.
 - The **FtpPush Requests List For This Destination Listing** has the following:
 - The **Show <number> rows at a time** window to minimize or maximize number of data rows to be displayed at a time.
 - For example, if a Show <number> row at a time is being displayed, selecting 50 from the option button would result in the display of a page of data containing up to 50 rows of data.
 - The **Go directly to row...** window provides a means of displaying a page of data starting with a particular row of the table.
 - For example, if Go directly to row <number> of 415 rows is being displayed, typing 315 in the window and clicking on the ok button would result in the display of a page of data containing rows 315 through 364.
- To suspend an active destination (if applicable), click on the Suspend button:
 - The destination is suspended.
 - The **Suspend Destination** button becomes a **Resume Destination** button.
- 4 To **resume a suspended destination**, click on the **Resume Destination** button:
 - The destination is resumed.
 - The **Resume Destination** button becomes a **Suspend Destination** button.
- 5 Click **Home** link on the OM GUI menu, to return to the home page.

15.8 OM GUI – Archive Data

The Operator (whether full-capability or limited capability) is provided with the option of viewing the repository for all historical distributed and processed requests on the OM GUI using filters.

The Archive Data submenu options will be examined using to the following checklist:

Table 15.8-1. Archive Data - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Filtering Historical Distribution Requests	(P) 15.8.1.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Filtering Historical Processing Requests	(P) 15.8.2.1	

15.8.1 Archive Data Submenu Page – Historical Distribution Requests Filter

The Historical Distribution Requests page (Figure 15.8-1, Frame A) provides the full-capability or limited capability operator the tool to view, by filtering (Figure 15.8-1, Frame B), archived distributed requests information on the OM GUI.

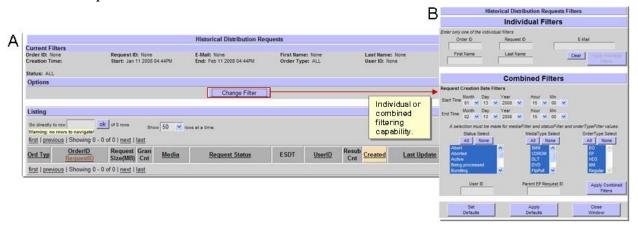


Figure 15.8-1. Historical Distribution Requests Page (A) and Filter (B)

15.8.1.1 Filtering Historical Distribution Requests

- 1 Click **Archive Data** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Historical Distribution Requests [filter]** submenu option to display the **Historical Distribution Requests** page (Figure 15.8-1, Frame A).
 - The **Historical Distribution Requests** page displays.

Observe the historical information displayed in the three working parts of the **Historical Distribution Requests** page (Figure 15.8-2):

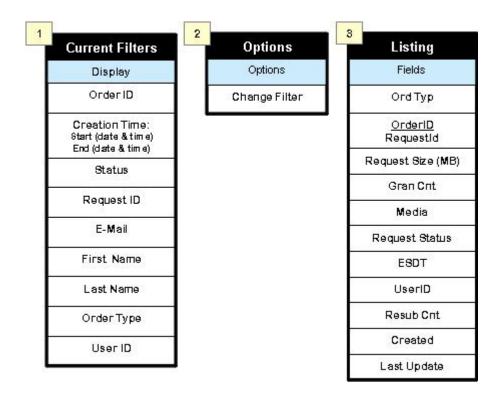


Figure 15.8-2. Historical Distribution Requests Page – Fields and Options

- 4 Click on an underscored **column header** to sort page by that column:
 - Click the **Request Status** to organize the table, alphabetically by the status of the requests in the list.
 - ▶ Click on a specific <u>Order ID</u> or <u>Request ID</u> to display more detailed data concerning that particular order or request on another page.
- To filter the **Historical Distribution Requests Listing** to display details of a desired request(s), perform the following:
 - **Click the Change Filter** button, in the **Options** section of the page.
 - The **Historical Distribution Requests Filters** window (Figure 15.8-1, Frame B) displays.

- Define **filter criteria**:
 - Enter search data for any one field of the Individual Filter.
 - Select multiple options for one or more fields of the Combined Filter.
- ▶ Click **Apply Combined Filter** (or Apply Individual Filter) button to apply the filter criteria.
 - The **Historical Distribution Requests** page displays.
- 6 Observe results of the filter change on the **Historical Distribution Requests** page.

15.8.2 Archive Data Submenu Page – Historical Processing Requests Filter

The **Historical Processing Requests** page (Figure 15.8-3, Frame A) provides the full-capability or limited capability operator the tool to identify the archived external processing requests, by filtering (Figure 15.8-3, Frame B), archived processing requests information on the OM GUI. The Operator can filter any specific external processing services or HEG through the historical processing services request filter.

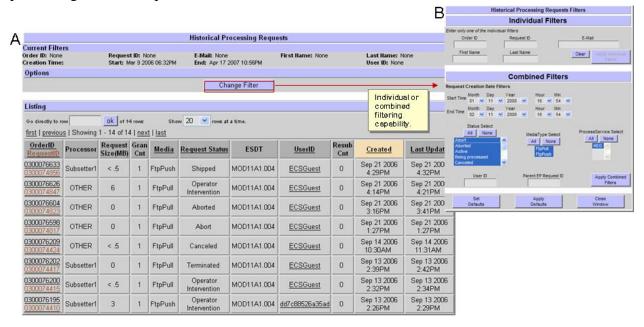


Figure 15.8-3. Historical Processing Requests Page (A) and Filter (B)

15.8.2.1 Filtering Historical Processing Requests

- 1 Click **Historical Processing Requests [filter]** submenu option to display the **Historical Distribution Requests** page.
 - The **Historical Processing Requests** page (Figure 15.8-3, Frame A) displays.
- Observe the historical information displayed in the three working parts of the **Historical Processing Requests** page and its options (Figure 15.8-4).

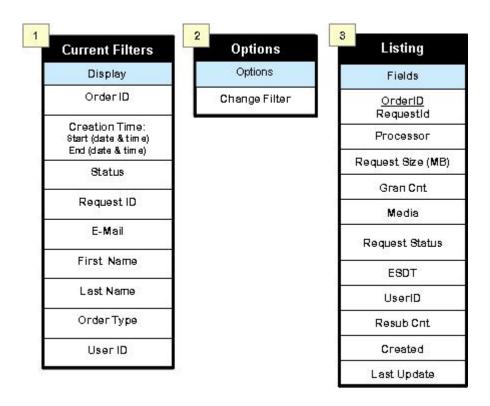


Figure 15.8-4. Historical Processing Requests Page – Fields and Options

- 3 Click on an <u>underscored</u> **column header** to sort page by that column.
- To filter the **Historical Processing Requests Listing** to display details of a desired request(s), perform the following:
 - ▶ Click the **Change Filter** button, in the Options section of the page, to define the filter criteria.
 - The **Historical Processing Requests Filters** window (Figure 15.8-3, Frame B) displays.
 - Define **filter criteria**:
 - Enter search data for any one field of the **Individual Filter**.
 - Select multiple options for one or more fields of the **Combined Filter**.
 - Click Apply Combined Filter (or Apply Individual Filter) button to apply filter criteria.
 - The **Historical Processing Requests** page displays.
- 5 Observe results of the defined filter criteria on the **Historical Distribution Requests** page.

15.9 OM GUI – OM Status Pages

The Operator (full or limited capability) is provided summary information on current requests processing states, with the option of invoking queries to view the statuses on the OM Status pages. The parameters for these status pages are modifiable using the OM Configuration Server/Database submenu options.

NOTE: Use the Server/Database Configuration menu to set database and server parameters to "fine tune" the Order Manager Server and the database. These are general parameters that affect the entire system, but no particular media types.

The OM Status Pages submenu options will be examined using to the following checklist:

Table 15.9-1. OM Status Pages - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Viewing/Modifying OM Queue Status	(P) 15.9.1.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Viewing HEG Order Status	(P) 15.9.2.1	
3	Distribution Technician	Viewing Staging Status	(P) 15.9.3.1	
4	Distribution Technician	Viewing Pending HEG Granules	(P) 15.9.4.1	
5	Distributed Technician	Viewing Data Pool File System Status	(P) 15.9.5.1	

15.9.1 OM Status Pages Submenu Page – OM Queue Status

The **OM Queue Status** page (Figure 15.9-1) provides the full-capability operator with a means to monitor and modify the current status of request queues for all media as well as the request queues for OMS, e-mail, staging, and HEG. (The limited-capability operator can monitor but cannot change the status of queues.) In addition, the **OM Queue Status** page allows both full-capability and limited-capability Operators to determine the status ("up" or "down") of the Order Manager Server.

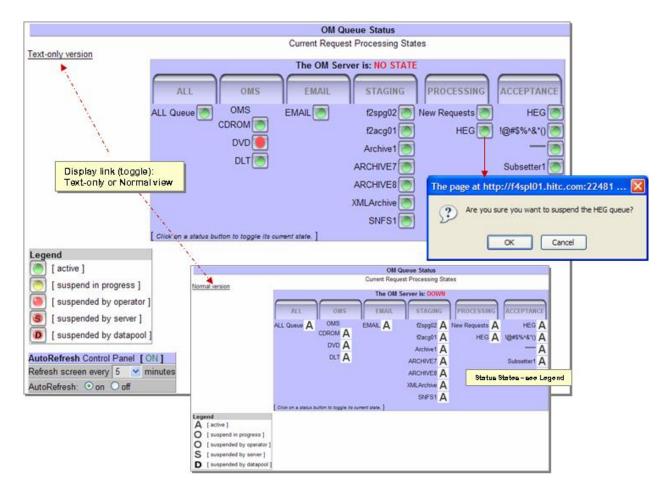


Figure 15.9-1. OM Queue Status Page

15.9.1.1 Viewing/Modifying OM Queue Status

- 1 Click **OM Status Pages** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **OM Queue Status** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.9-1).
 - If the **OM Queue Status** page is not displayed within a minute, it is likely that the OM Server is not operating properly.
 - For example, it may have stalled while trying to process requests.
 - The **OM Queue Status** page displays in Text-only version.
- 3 Observe displayed information in **Text-only version** (default) of the page.
 - Click the **Text-only** link to toggle the view to Normal.

NOTE: The Text-only version was intended for visually impaired Operators.

- 4 Observe information displayed in the **Current Request Processing States** table.
 - The OM Server status is indicated by one of two states:
 - 1 **The OM Server is:** (green) **UP** [OM Server is currently operating].
 - 2 **The OM Server is:** (red) **DOWN** [OM Server is not currently operating].

The status indicators (legend colors or letters) on the **Current Request Processing States** page are labeled (by color circles or a letter, based on display version) to indicate the status of the request queues. If clicked, the Operator can toggle states from "activate" to "suspend" or vice versa. The Text-only versions indicators represents:

- Green (no letter or A) the queue is active (or resumed). The queue is currently active or was resumed by either Operator or Server (automatic) intervention.
- Red (no letter or O) indicates that the queue was manually suspended by Operator or if yellow, that the queue is suspend in progress.
- Red (S) indicates that the queue was automatically suspended by OM Server.
 This is a non-Operator controlled event.
- **Red** (**D**) indicates that the queue has been suspended by Datapool.
- To toggle the queue state, click on the **queue status indicator/button:**
 - A confirmation dialog box displays asking, **Are you sure you want to <state> the** <queue type> queue? (Figure 15.9-1)
 - ▶ Click **OK** to change the state of the queue and dismiss the dialog box.

15.9.2 OM Status Pages Submenu Page – HEG Order Status

The **HEG Order Status** page (Figure 15.9-2) allows the full-capability Operator to monitor the number of HEG requests and data volume currently in HEG processing. The information is displayed on the HEG Order Status page is as follows:

- Total HEG Requests Queued.
- Total HEG Granules Queued.
- Total Input Data (MB).

HEG Order Status					
Total HEG Requests Total HEG Granules Total Input Data Queued Queued (MB)					
0	0	0.000			

Figure 15.9-2. HEG Order Status Page

15.9.2.1 Viewing HEG Order Status

- 1 Click OM Status Pages menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **HEG Order Status** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.9-2).
 - The **HEG Order Status** page displays.
- 3 Observe information displayed on the **HEG Order Status** page.
 - The **HEG Order Status** page has the following columns:
 - Total HEG Requests Queued.
 - Total HEG Granules Queued.
 - Total Input Data (MB).
 - If **AutoRefresh** is **ON**, the HEG Order Status page refreshes automatically as often as specified in the "Refresh screen every <number> minutes" window.

15.9.3 OM Status Pages Submenu Page – Staging Status (Media Type, FTP Push Destination and SCP Destination)

The **Staging Status** pages (three types), shown in Figure 15.9-3, allows the Operator (full or limited capability) to monitor the number of granules and data volume currently in staging states.

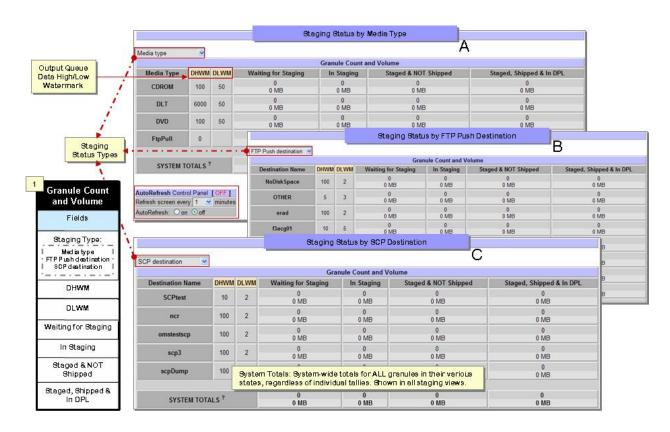


Figure 15.9-3. Staging Status Pages and Table (Fields)

Staging Status pages (Figures 15.9-3, Frames A, B, C) displays status in ALL or three ways:

- **1 Media Type** (Figures 15.9-3, Frames A).
- **2 FTP Push Destination** (Figures 15.9-3, Frames B).
- **3 SCP Destination** (Figures 15.9-3, Frames C).

The granules staging information (Figure 15.9-3 Staging Status Pages and Table (Fields) is arranged in four categories:

- 1 Granules Waiting for Staging.
- 2 Granules In Staging.
- 3 Granules that have been **Staged and NOT Shipped**.
- 4 Granules that have been **Staged**, **Shipped and In DPL**.

In addition to the preceding granule information, the data low and high watermarks are shown on the **Staging Status** pages:

- **DHWM** The Data High Watermark is the maximum volume of data in staging or already staged but not yet shipped. If the data volume and number of requests is above the DHWM, it is assumed the media devices have plenty of work to keep them busy.
- **DLWM** The Data Low Watermark is the minimum volume of data that should be in staging or already staged but not yet shipped. If the data volume is below the DLWM, the media devices may soon become idle.

In general, keeping the amount of work that is in staging or staged below the high watermark of each output queue will achieves a good balance among ftp output connections (or in the case of physical media, their various output devices). The data high watermarks can be exceeded in the interest of optimizing the use of the archive drives or to get high priority work through distribution quickly. For example, an idle archive would be dispatched even if it means exceeding the DHWM.

The DLWM is mainly used for dispatching high-priority work. Since it is a good idea to keep the queues at their high watermarks, generally the output queues should be fairly full. As a result, a high-priority request might have to wait until some of the data gets worked off and the queue falls below that high watermark, not affecting fast paced high-priority requests.

15.9.3.1 Viewing Staging Status

- 1 Click **OM Status Pages** menu option to expand its submenu.
- Click **one of three Staging Status** submenu options (Media Type, FTP Push Destination or SCP Destination) to display its page (Figure 15.9-3: Frame A-Media Type; Frame B-FTP Push Destination; Frame C-SCP Destination).
 - The **Staging Status by <staging type>** status page displays.
- To view another staging status page, select **staging type** from the list box on the currently displayed page.
- 4 Observe displayed information (Figure 15.9-3) of the Granule Count and Volume section on the **Staging Status** page as follows:
 - The **Staging Status** pages, each displays same information columns, except that data is either media or destination generated.
 - **The System Totals** are system-wide totals for ALL granules in their various states, regardless of individual tallies.
 - If AutoRefresh is ON, the Staging Status by <staging type> page refreshes automatically as often as specified in the Refresh screen every <n> minutes.

15.9.4 OM Status Pages Submenu Page – Pending HEG Granules

The **OM GUI** displays pending HEG granules. The **Pending HEG Granules** (Figure 15.9-4, Frame A) page provides Operator (with either full or limited capability) with a means of viewing pending HEG granules.

15.9.4.1 Viewing Pending HEG Granules

- 1 Click **OM Status Pages** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Pending HEG Granules** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.9-4, Frame A).
 - The **Pending HEG Granules** page displays.

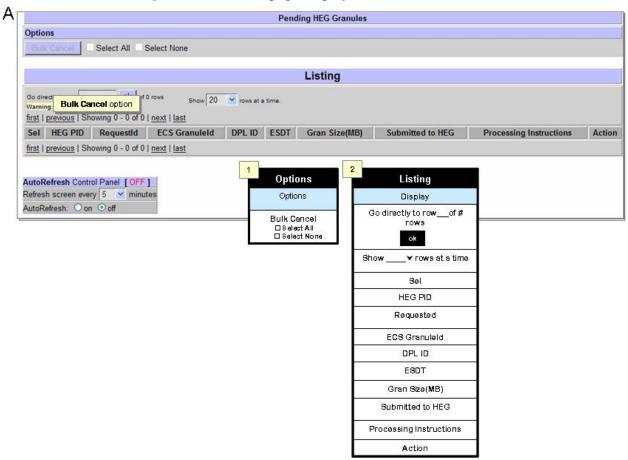


Figure 15.9-4. Pending HEG Granules Page (Frame A) and Tables (Frames 1-2)

- 3 Observe information displayed on the **Pending HEG Granules** page and its sections:
 - The **Options** section of the **Pending HEG Granules** page has the following button and selection boxes (Figure 15.9-4, Table 1):
 - Bulk Cancel button [for canceling selected pending HEG granule(s)].

- Select All box [for selecting all eligible items for Bulk Cancel].
- **Select None** box [for selecting none of the eligible items for **Bulk Cancel**].
- 4 Observe the information displayed in the **Listing** section (Figure 15.9-4, Table 2) of the **Pending HEG Granules** page:
 - Click on a specific Request ID in the Listing table of the Pending HEG Granules page to bring up a screen containing detailed data concerning that particular request.
 - > To view the processing instructions for a particular granule, click on the View... link in the **Processing Instructions** column in the **Pending HEG Granules** page to bring up a **Processing Instructions** window to view the processing instructions for the line item.
 - Click the Close Window button to close the Processing Instructions window.
- 5 To **cancel pending** HEG granule(s):
 - In the **Options** section, select either the **Select All** check box (if all pending HEG granules are to be failed) or the individual check boxes in the **Sel** column associated with the specific pending HEG granules.
 - ➤ Click the Bulk Cancel button in the Options section of the Pending HEG Granules page, to complete the cancel pending HEG granule(s) process.
 - The specified pending HEG granules are failed.

15.9.5 OM Status Pages Submenu Page – DPL File System Status

The OM Status menu option provides Operator (full or limited capability) the ability to viewonly the ongoing activities of the Data Pool (DPL) File System (Figure 15.9-5). This status page displays the Data Pool File System Status in two categories:

- 1 Data Pool File Systems
- **2 -** Archive File Systems

The sections display activity for data pool files' data space (free or used) usage/availability; cache threshold (alerts and suspended); granules file size and processing status.

NOTE: This status page is Read-Only.

15.9.5.1 Viewing Data Pool File System Status

- 1 Click **OM Status Pages** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **DPL file System Status** submenu option to display the **Data Pool File System Status** page (Figure 15.9-5).
 - The **DPL File System Status** page displays.

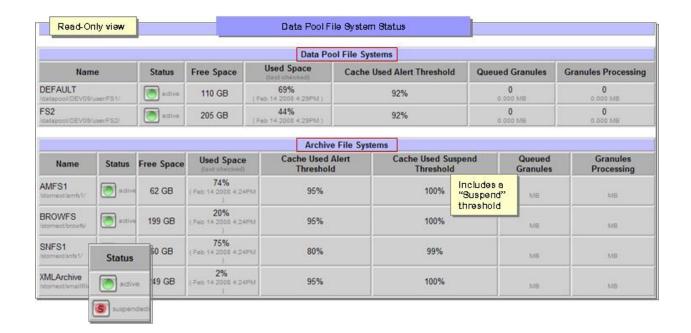


Figure 15.9-5. Data Pool File System Status Page

- Observe both sections of the **Data Pool file System Status** page, noting that the Archive File Systems section provides and additional "Suspend Threshold" display.
- 4 Set the **AutoRefresh** to **ON**, the **Data Pool file System Status** page refreshes automatically as often as specified in the **Refresh screen every** *x* **minutes** window.

15.10 OM GUI - OM Configuration

The OM Configuration menu option provides Operator (full or limited capability) the ability to configure the OM GUI parameters values.

The **OM Configuration** submenu pages provide the full-capability Operator with features to check and modify (if necessary) the values assigned to the following types of OM configuration parameters:

- Aging Parameters.
- [All] OM Server/Database Parameters:
 - Queue.
 - Cleanup.
 - Email.
 - Media.
 - Staging.
 - Partition.

- Misc.
- HEG.
- Media Parameters.
- Media Creation.
- ODL Metadata Users
- External Processing
- FtpPush/SCP Policy

The limited-capability Operator can use the **OM Configuration** page to view the values assigned to OM configuration parameters, but can not change any parameter values.

The OM Configuration submenu options will be examined using to the following checklist:

Table 15.10-1. OM Configuration - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician			
2	Distribution Technician	Checking/Modifying the Configuration of the Assigned Values of OMS Server and Database Parameters	(P) 15.10.2.1	
3	Distribution Technician	Checking/Modifying Assigned Values of Media Parameters	(P) 15.10.3.1	
4	Distribution Technician	Checking/Modifying Assigned Values of Media Creation Parameters	(P) 15.10.4.1	
5	Distribution Technician	Adding/Deleting User Email Address that will receive ODL Metadata File • Adding User Email Address(es) • Deleting User Email Address(es)	(P) 15.10.5.1	
6	Distribution Technician	Adding/Deleting User Email Address that will receive Checksum File	(P) 15.10.6.1	
7	Distribution Technician	Checking/Modifying External Processing Services Configurations Add New (or Edit) External Processing Service Delete an External Processing Service	(P) 15.10.7.1	
8	Distribution Technician	Viewing/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration	(P) 15.10.8.1	

15.10.1 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Aging Parameters

The **Aging Parameters** submenu option allows the full-capability Operator to configure the aging parameter (rules) for each priority level using the **Aging Parameters Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-1).

Aging parameters affect how Distribution Requests are aged over time. There are three aging parameters, however only two are configurable for each ECS Priority Level (i.e., XPRESS, VHIGH, HIGH, NORMAL, or LOW):

1 - Age Step – is the aging rate (range is 0-255, including decimal fractions) by which the effective priority of a request increases for every hour it has been waiting. If the parameter is set to zero (0), waiting requests never increase in priority. However, the priority will not exceed the "Maximum Priority".

For example, if the Age Step is set to 5.5 and a request with an initial priority of 100 waits 10 hours to be pushed, the request increases in priority by a factor of 5.5 every hour until it has been delivered:

- **2 Maximum Priority** is the maximum priority a request can attain through the aging process. For example, if Maximum Priority were set to 130, once the request had reached a priority of 130, it would not go any higher [e.g., if a Maximum Priority of 130 were applied to the previous example, at Hour 6 the priority would become 130 and at every hour thereafter (if not delivered) it would still be 130].
- **3 Starting Priority** is a non-configurable arbitrary value that represents the priority.

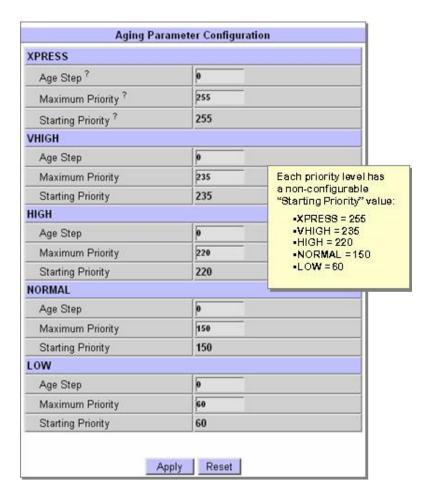


Figure 15.10-1. Aging Parameters Page

15.10.1.1 Checking/Modifying Assigned Values of Aging Parameters

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Aging Parameters** submenu option to display the **Aging Parameters Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-1).
 - The **Aging Parameters Configuration** page displays.
- 3 Observe the **Aging Parameters Configuration** page aging steps and priority levels values.
 - The table is divided into sections for the various distribution request priorities (e.g., XPRESS) and within each section there are rows that indicate the identity and value of each of the following parameters associated with the priority:
 - Age Step.
 - Maximum Priority.
 - Starting Priority (cannot be changed).

- 4 If aging parameter value(s) is modified (and is authorized):
 - Type the **new value(s)** in the text entry box(s) for the relevant parameter(s).
 - **Click the appropriate button:**
 - **Apply** to apply the new value(s) to the parameter(s).
 - **Reset** to clear the new value(s) from the text entry box(s) without changing the current value(s). The original value(s) is retained.

15.10.2 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Server/Database

The **OMS Server and Database Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-2) provides the full-capability operator with the capability to check and modify OMS server or database parameter values.

OMS server and database parameters affect functionality of the OM server and database. The parameters are dynamically loaded from the OMS database into the configuration pages on the OM GUI. If a configuration parameter is added to the database, it is subsequently displayed on the OM GUI when the applicable configuration page is requested. If a configuration parameter is deleted from the database, it is no longer displayed on the OM GUI. Consequently, the configuration parameters displayed on the OM GUI are variable.

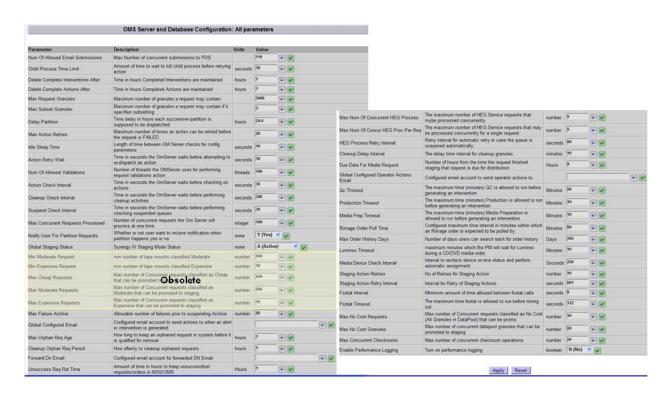


Figure 15.10-2. OMS Server and Database Configuration Page

15.10.2.1 Checking/Modifying the Configuration of the Assigned Values of OMS Server and Database Parameters

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click [All] submenu option, listed under the **Server/Database** header, to display its page (Figure 15.10-2). To view individual parameter's page click on its associated link:
 - To display the **OMS Server and Database Configuration: <name> parameters** page (Figure 15.10-2), click on one of the links listed under the **Server/Database** header of the **OM Configuration** submenu (Example: [All], [queue parms], etc...)
 - Links under the **Server/Database** header in the navigation frame of the **OM Configuration** submenu includes the following categories of parameters:
 - [All]
 - [queue parms]
 - [cleanup parms]
 - [email parms]
 - [media parms]
 - [staging parms]
 - [partition parms]
 - [misc. parms]
 - [HEG parms].

NOTE: OMS configuration parameters are dynamically loaded from the OMS database into the configuration pages on the OM GUI. If a configuration parameter is added to the database, it is subsequently displayed on the OM GUI when the applicable configuration page is requested. If a configuration parameter is deleted from the database, it is no longer displayed on the OM GUI. Consequently, the configuration parameters displayed on the OM GUI are variable.

- Observe information displayed in the table on the **OMS Server and Database Configuration:** <name> parameters page:
 - The table on the **OMS Server and Database Configuration: <name> parameters** page has the following columns:
 - Parameter
 - Description
 - Units
 - Value.
 - The rows in the table indicate the parameter's current values (Figure 15.10-3) and descriptions of the following types of parameters:

	Parameters		Parameters (cont)		Parameters (cont)
Params	Values	Params	Values	Params	Values
queue	Num Of Allowed Email Submissions	staging	Global Staging Status	media	Rimage Order Pull Time
queue	Child Process Time Limit	misc.	Max Failure Archive	misc.	Max Order History Days
deanup	Delete Complete Interventions	email	Global Configured Email	media	Luminex Timeout
	After	deanup	Max Orphan Req Age	media	Media Device Check Interval
deanup	Delete Complete Actions After	deanup	Cleanup Orphan Req Period	staging	Staging Action Retries
partition	Max Request Granules	email	Forward Dn Email	staging	Staging Action Retry Interval
partition	Max Subset Granules	deanup	Unsuccess Req Ret Time	staging	Fsstat Interval
partition	Delay Partition	uee	Max Num of Concurrent HEG	staging	Fsstat Timeout
misc.	Max Action Retries	HEG	Process	staging	Max No Cost Request
misc.	Idle Sleep Time	HEG	Max Num of Concur HEG Proc Per Req	staging	Max No Cost Granules
misc.	Action Retry Wait	HEG	HEG Process Retry Interval	staging	Max Concurrent Checksums
queue	Num of Allowed Validations	deanup	Cleanup Delay Interval	misc.	Enable Performance Logging
misc.	Action Check Interval	media	Due Date for Media Request		
misc.	Cleanup Check Interval	email	Global Configured Operator Actions Email	1	
misc.	Suspend Check Interval	media	Qc Timeout	1	
queue	Max Concurrent Requests Processed	media	Production Timeout	1	
email	Notify User for Partition Request	media	Media Prep Timeout		

Figure 15.10-3. OM Server/Database Configuration - Parameters

- To manually update (refresh) the data on the screen, click on the **reload** \circlearrowleft icon in the **OM GUI** navigation frame.
- The Netscape browser **Edit** → **Find in Page** menu provides a means of performing a keyword search of the data currently being displayed on the screen.
- If server or database parameter value(s) is (are) to be modified (and there is authorization to do so), type the **new value(s)** in the text entry box(es) for the relevant parameter(s).
 - **NOTE:** Server parameters cannot be set to 0 (zero).
- Once all desired parameters are updated, click on the **Apply** button to apply new value(s) to the modified parameter(s):
 - The **OMS Server and Database Configuration** page refreshes and displays the modified value(s).
 - To retain the original value, click the **Reset** button. The new value(s) from the text entry box(es) will be reset to the current value(s).

15.10.3 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Media

The **Media** submenu Media Configuration page option (Figure 15.10-4) provides the full-capability Operator the ability to check and modify media parameters.

Media parameters are specific to each kind of distribution medium and affect such things as limit checking against standard media capacity (e.g., minimum request size and maximum request size) and the partitioning of requests (e.g., partition size). The parameters are dynamically loaded from the OMS database into the configuration pages on the OM GUI. If a configuration parameter is added to the database, it is subsequently displayed on the OM GUI when the applicable configuration page is requested. If a configuration parameter is deleted from the database, it is no longer displayed on the OM GUI. Consequently, the configuration parameters displayed on the OM GUI are variables.

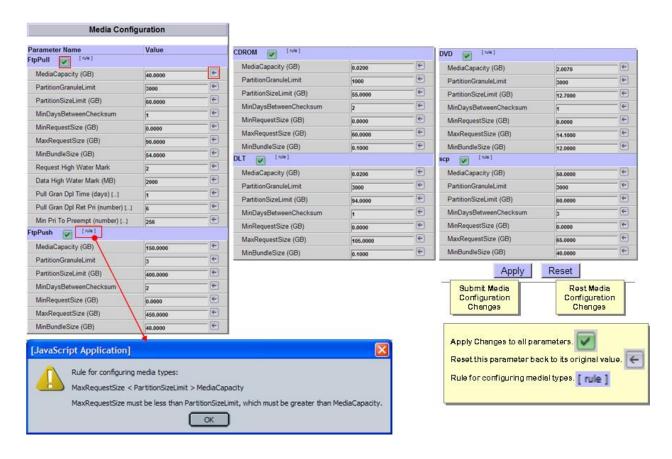


Figure 15.10-4. Media Configuration Page

15.10.3.1 Checking/Modifying Assigned Values of Media Parameters

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Media** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.10-4).

NOTE: OMS configuration parameters are dynamically loaded from the OMS database into the configuration pages on the **OM GUI**. If a configuration parameter is added to the database, it is subsequently displayed on the **OM GUI** when the applicable configuration page is requested. If a configuration parameter is deleted from the database, it is no longer displayed on the **OM GUI**. Consequently, the configuration parameters displayed on the **OM GUI** are variable.

- 3 Observe information displayed on the **Media Configuration** page.
 - The **Media Configuration** page has the following columns:
 - Parameter Name.
 - Value.
 - Each of the parameters applies to the following distribution media:
 - FtpPull.
 - FtpPush.
 - CDROM.
 - DLT.
 - DVD.
 - scp.
 - The rows in the table indicate the current assigned values to the following types of parameters for each type of distribution medium:
 - MediaCapacity (GB) should initially be set to the maximum capacity (in gigabytes) for the type of medium, but later should be adjusted to a lower or higher value depending on whether or not data compression is used.
 - PartitionGranuleLimit is the maximum number of granules that may be partitioned for the type of medium.
 - PartitionSizeLimit (GB) should be the size (in GB) at which point partitioning of a request can occur.
 - MinDaysBetweenChecksum the number of days, post-verification of checksum, as defined by Operator, in which the checksum process is again verified.
 - MinRequestSize (GB) is the minimum number of gigabytes that can be requested for the type of medium.
 - MaxRequestSize (GB) should be the maximum total number of gigabytes that can be requested for that type of medium, regardless of whether or not it can be partitioned.

- MinBundleSize (GB) is the minimum number of gigabytes in a bundle for the type of medium.
- FtpPull (exclusive):
 - Request High Water Mark The Request High Watermark [RHWM] is the desired maximum number of requests that may be in the Staging state, or that have completed Staging but are not yet in a terminal state (e.g., Shipped).
 - Data High Water Mark (MB) The Data High Watermark [DHWM] is the maximum volume (in MB) of data in staging or already staged but not yet shipped. If the data volume and number of requests is above the DHWM, it is assumed the media devices have plenty of work to keep them busy.
 - Pull Gran Dpl Time (days) [...] The pull granule Data Pool time is the number of days a granule for an FtpPull request would normally remain in the Data Pool.
 - **Pull Gran Dpl Ret Pri (number)** [...] The pull granule Data Pool retention priority is the normal retention priority for a granule for an FtpPull request.
 - **Min Pri To Preempt** (**number**) [...] The minimum priority to preempt applies to granules put in the Data Pool for an FtpPull request.
- To manually update (refresh) the data on the screen, click on the **reload** \circlearrowleft icon on the **OM GUI** navigation frame.
- The Netscape browser **Edit** → **<u>F</u>ind in Page** menu provides a means of performing a keyword search of the data currently being displayed on the screen.
- 4 If media parameter value(s) is (are) to be modified, type the **new value(s)** in the text entry box(es) for the relevant parameter(s).
- After all desired parameters have been updated; select the **Apply** button to submit the media configuration changes.
 - Select the **Reset** button to clear the new value(s) from the text entry box(es) and reset the parameter(s) back to its original value(s).
 - The value(s) displayed in the text entry boxes return to the original value(s).

15.10.4 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Media Creation

The **Media Creation Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-5) provides the full-capability Operator with a means of checking and modifying media creation parameter values.

Media creation parameters are specific to each kind of distribution medium and affect whether or not media orders are dispatched automatically. The parameters are dynamically loaded from the OMS database into the configuration pages on the OM GUI. If a configuration parameter is added to the database, it is subsequently displayed on the OM GUI when the applicable configuration page is requested. If a configuration parameter is deleted from the database, it is no longer displayed on the OM GUI. Consequently, the configuration parameters displayed on the OM GUI are variable.

15.10.4.1 Checking/Modifying Assigned Values of Media Creation Parameters

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu
- 2 Click **Media Creation** submenu option to display the **Media Creation Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-5).
 - The **Media Creation Configuration** page displays.

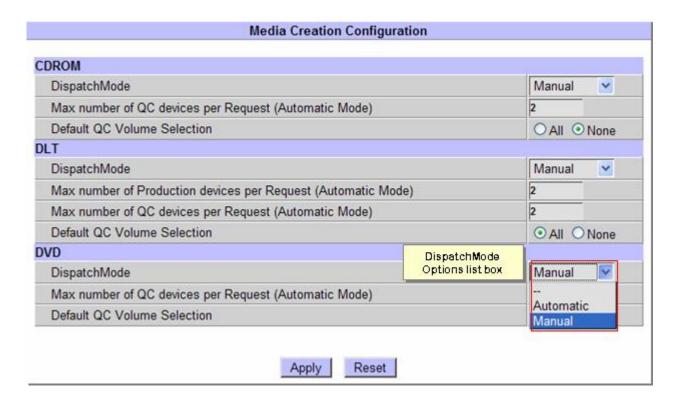


Figure 15.10-5. Media Creation Configuration Page

NOTE: OMS configuration parameters are dynamically loaded from the OMS database into the configuration pages on the OM GUI. If a configuration parameter is added to the database, it is subsequently displayed on the OM GUI when the applicable configuration page is requested. If a configuration parameter is deleted from the database, it is no longer displayed on the OM GUI. Consequently, the configuration parameters displayed on the OM GUI are variable.

- 3 Observe information displayed on the **Media Creation Configuration** page.
 - The **Media Creation Configuration** has two columns that shows the following types of information:
 - Parameter
 - Current value.

- The rows in the table indicate the current values assigned to the following types of parameters for each type of distribution medium:
 - DispatchMode.
 - Max number of QC devices per Request (Automatic Mode).
 - Max number of Production devices per Request (Automatic Mode).
 - Default QC Volume Selection.
- Each of the preceding parameters applies to each of the following distribution media:
 - CDROM
 - DLT
 - DVD.
- **4** To modify the media creation parameter value(s):
 - ▶ Highlight and delete **current value**.
 - **Enter new value.**

NOTE: The **DispatchMode** can be set to either **Automatic** or **Manual** by the full-capability Operator.

- Click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - **Apply** to submit the configuration changes with the parameter(s) new value(s).
 - **Reset** to reset the value(s) back to original value(s).

15.10.5 OM Configuration Submenu Page – ODL Metadata Users

Limited-capability Operator is limited to viewing Metadata File Users configuration only. The Operator cannot add, or delete email addresses.

The **ODL Metadata File Users Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-6) allows the full-capability Operator to configure a list of Email addresses that signifies users that need to receive metadata in ODL .met file format.

NOTE: If the list is changed, currently active requests' metadata format will not change. For example, if a user's email address is deleted from the list; active requests issued for that user subsequent to the deletion will still distribute the metadata files in ODL format.

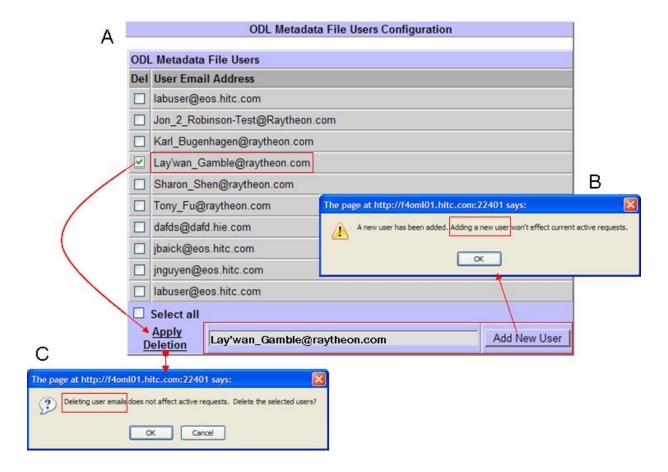


Figure 15.10-6. ODL Metadata File Users Configuration Page

15.10.5.1 Adding/Deleting User Email Address that will receive ODL Metadata File

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **ODL Metadata Users** submenu option to display the **ODL Metadata File Users Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-6, Frame A).
 - The **ODL Metadata File Users Configuration** page displays.

Adding User Email Address(es)

- 3 Enter the new user's **email address** to the **add new user textbox**.
- 4 Click the **Add New User** button to submit the change to the database.
 - The confirmation dialog box (Figure 15.10-6, Frame B) confirming the change displays.
- 5 Click **OK** to acknowledge the change.

Deleting User Email Address(es)

To delete User email address(es), click on the **Del** (or Select all) check box next to the user(s) to be deleted.

- A green check mark displays in the box(es).
- 7 Select the **Apply Deletion** link to submit change(s) to the database.
 - The confirmation dialog box (Figure 15.10-6, Frame C) confirming the change displays.
- 8 Click **OK** acknowledge the deletion.

15.10.6 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Checksum Users

A **checksum** is a computed value associated with a data file, which can be used to verify data validity on files distributed by OMS. This will allow Users to perform data validity tests on the granule files they receive. Limited-capability Operator is limited to viewing Checksum Users configuration only. The Operator cannot add, or delete email addresses.

The **Checksum Users Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-7) allows the full-capability Operator to configure a list of email addresses of users that will receive a checksum in the form of a request. If the email address for a Distribution Notice (DN) contain one of these addresses, the distribution notice will contain checksum values for each of the distributed files.

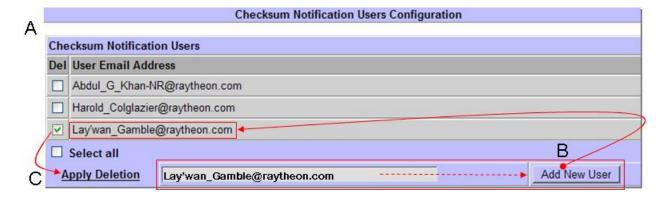


Figure 15.10-7. Checksum Notification Users Configuration Page

15.10.6.1 Adding/Deleting User Email Address that will receive Checksum File

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Checksum Users** submenu option to display the **Checksum Notification Users Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-7, Frame A).
 - The Checksum Notification Users Configuration page displays.

Adding User Email Address(es)

- 3 Enter the new user's **email address** to the **add new user textbox.**
- 4 Click the **Add New User** button to submit the change to the database.
 - The new user email address (Figure 15.10-7, Frame B) displays on the page.

Deleting User Email Address(es)

- To delete User Email Address(es), click on the **Del** (or **Select all**) check box next to the User(s) Email Address(es) to be deleted.
 - A green check mark displays in the selected box(es).
- 6 Select the **Apply Deletion** link (Figure 15.10-7, Frame C) to make change(s) and remove the User Email Address(es).

15.10.7 OM Configuration Submenu Page – External Processing

Limited-capability Operator is limited to only viewing External Processing Configuration. The Operator cannot edit, add, or delete destinations. This page allows the full-capability Operator to define and configure the parameters of an external processing service as follows:

- View the external processing services parameters.
- Delete a selected external processing service that has no pending requests for an external processing service.
- Add a new external processing service.
- Edit existing processing service configuration.

Special configuration parameters that control external processing requests are displayed on the **External Processing Services Policy Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-8, Frame A).

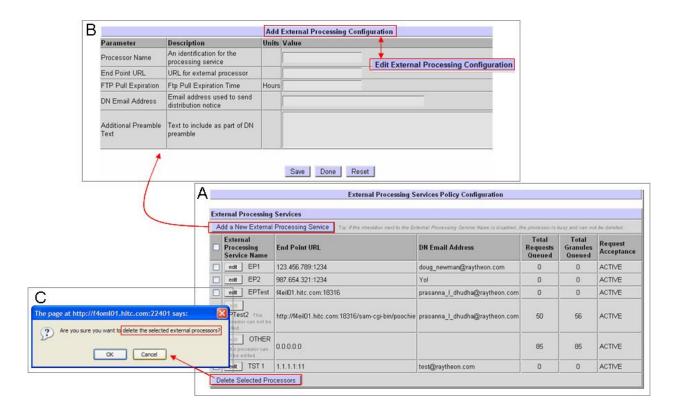


Figure 15.10-8. External Processing Services Policy Configuration Page

The descriptive listing for External Processing Services parameters are described in the following table (Table 15.10-2):

Table 15.10-2. External Processing Services Parameters

External Processor Service Name	A unique name for the external processing service.			
End Point URL	Host URL address for external processing service as configured in the EC registry.			
DN Email Address	DN Email Address used by the external processing service.			
Total Requests Queued	Total number of queued requests.			
Total Granules Queued	Total number of queued granules.			
Request Acceptance	The acceptance of the request.			

15.10.7.1 Checking/Modifying External Processing Services Configurations

1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.

- 2 Click **External Processing** submenu option to display its **External Processing Services Policy Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-8, Frame A).
- 3 Observe the **External Processing Services Policy Configuration** page:

Add New (or Edit) External Processing Service

- Select the **Add a New External Processing Service** button, (or if editing, select the **edit** button next to the processing service to be edited).
 - The **Add External Processing Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-8, Frame B) displays (if editing, the **Edit External Processing Configuration** page displays).
- 5 Add/Edit required data of the **External Processing Configuration parameters**, as needed.
- 6 Click **Save** to submit the input.
- 7 Click **Done** to return to the **External Processing Services Policy Configuration** page <u>Delete an External Processing Service</u>
- To delete and external processing service, select the **checkbox** of the **External Processing Service** to be deleted.
- 9 Click the **Delete Selected Processors** button at bottom of the page.
- Click **OK** to confirm deletion, at the deletion prompt (Figure 15.10-8, Frame C) dialog box and to delete selected external processors.

15.10.8 OM Configuration Submenu Page – FtpPush/SCP Policy

The **FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-9, Frame A) provides the full-capability Operator the ability to define, configure and fine-tune parameter values of FtpPush/SCP destinations.

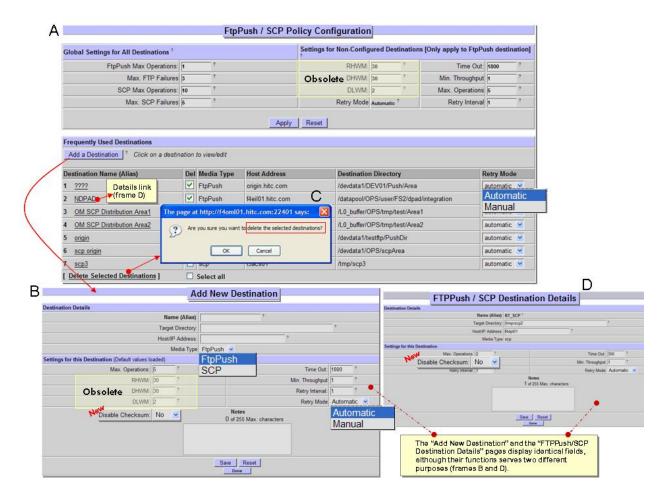


Figure 15.10-9. FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration Page

Configuration parameters on the **FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration** page are grouped in the following three working parts (Figure 15.10-10, Frames 1, 2, 3):

- 1 Global Settings for All Destinations (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 1).
- **2 Non-Configured Destinations [Only apply to FtpPush destinations]** (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 2).
- **3 Frequently Used Destinations** (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 3).

All FtpPush destinations belong to either the Frequently Used group or the Non-Configured (general) group. All FtpPush destinations not specifically defined as **Frequently Used Destinations** (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 3) are considered "non-configured". Non-configured groups use the parameter values in the **Settings for Non-Configured Destinations [Only apply to FtpPush destinations**] section (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 2). All "new" destinations use the Settings for Non-Configured Destinations [Only apply to FtpPush destinations] as their default values until other values are specifically assigned.

Global Settings for All Destinations (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 1) are parameters that apply to all destinations (both frequently used and non-configured), regardless of their individual settings.

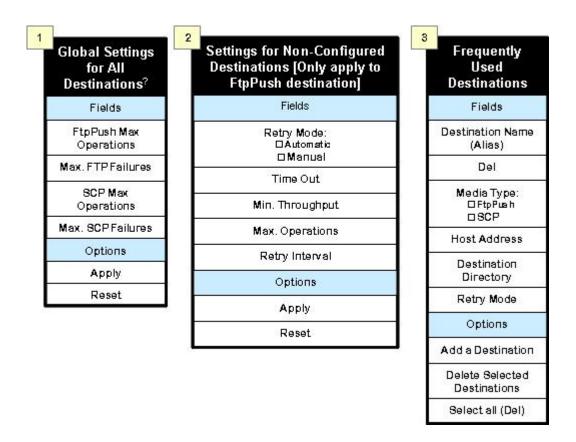


Figure 15.10-10. FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration Page – Fields and Options

15.10.8.1 Viewing/Modifying FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration

- 1 Click **OM Configuration** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **FtpPush/SCP Policy** submenu option to display the **FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration** page (Figure 15.10-9).

- 3 Observe/Modify settings displayed on the **FtpPush/SCP Policy Configuration** page:
 - ▶ If parameter value(s) in either the Global Settings for All Destinations section or Settings for Non-Configured Destinations section is (are) to be modified, click the Apply button to submit the change.
 - Click the **Reset** button to reset values back original entry.
 - ▶ If the retry mode for a destination in the **Frequently Used Destinations** section should be changed, click on the **option button** (in the **Retry Mode** column) associated with the destination to display a menu of retry modes, then click the **mode**:
 - Automatic.
 - Manual.
 - Selected mode displays in the Retry Mode column.

NOTE: The Retry Mode for the "OTHER" FTPPush Destination group is always "Automatic".

- 4 Click the **context-sensitive help** icon (?) of the **Retry Interval parameter** label, to review the information and description about the Retry Interval parameter.
 - The parameter description dialog box displays (Figure 15.10-11).

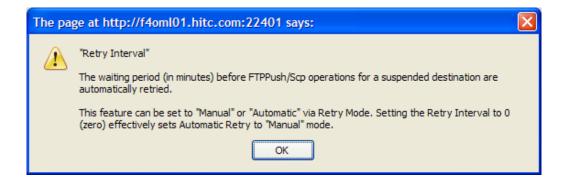


Figure 15.10-11. Context-Sensitive Help for Retry Interval Parameter

- To review **details of a destination**, click the underscored **Destination Name** (Alias).
 - The **FTPPush/SCP Destination Details** page displays (Figure 15.10-9, Frame D).
 - **Description** Observe the **Destination Details** section information of the selected alias.
 - ▶ Observe the **Settings for this Destination** section information of the selected alias.
 - To **Disable Checksum**, input **Yes** in the identified textbox.
 - ▶ Click the **Done** button to return to the **FTPPush/SCP Policy Configuration** page without saving any possible changes.
- To Delete (remove) destination(s) from the Frequently Used Destinations section:
 - Click the **Del** checkbox next the destination(s) (or select the **Select all** destinations checkbox to select all listed destinations).
 - ▶ Click the **Delete Selected Destinations** link near the bottom of the **Frequently Used Destinations** section.
 - The "Are you sure you want to delete the selected destinations?" dialog box displays (Figure 15.10-9, Frame C).
 - Click **OK** to confirm deletion(s).

NOTE: Removing a destination from the Frequently Used Destinations section does not actually delete the destination; it moves the destination(s) to the non-configured group and erases its individual configuration parameter values.

- 7 To Add a new destination to the Frequently Used Destinations section:
 - > Click the **Add a Destination** button.
 - The **Add New Destination** page displays (Figure 15.10-9, Frame B).
 - Enter appropriate **values/data** to the fields/parameters (Figure 15.10-10, Frame 1, 2, 3) as follows:
 - The **Destination Name (Alias)** is a unique descriptive name which easily identified the destination. For example: **Norford University**
 - The **Target Directory** is the directory path of the remote host to which data is to be pushed by ftp. For example: /sci/data/push
 - The **Host/IP Address** text box is the remote host machine name or IP address where data are to be pushed by ftp. For example: **dsc@nu.edu.**
 - The Max. Operations value is the maximum number of concurrent FtpPush operations for a particular destination (exclusive of but subject to the global Max Operations). For example: 2.
 - The **Time Out** (extra time allotment (in minutes) is applied to the expected throughput; such expected throughput equals minimum throughput plus timeout. For example: **60.**
 - The **Min. Throughput** value (megabytes per second) represents the minimum data throughput (in MB/sec) for a particular destination. For example: **100.**

- The **Retry Interval** value (in minutes) represents the waiting period before FtpPush operations for a suspended destination are automatically retried. For example: **60.**
- The **Notes** is general information about the destination (e.g., the justification for adding the new destination, etc.)
- Use the listboxes to select the available options for **Media Type** and **Retry Mode**.
- ➤ Click the Save button to submit the new destination and to refresh the FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration page.
- The **new destination** displays on the FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration page.

15.11 OM GUI – Help

There are several ways to get access to help in using the **OM GUI**:

- **HelpOnDemand** features context-sensitive help for each page, particularly for controls or parameters that may not be entirely self-descriptive. Depicted by a question mark (?) located next to a button or text field on an **OM GUI** page, whenever clicked, a dialog box (Figure 15.11-1, Frame B) opens that describes the item in question.
- Help features help on various topics covering usage of the Order Manager GUI. The
 Help submenu option is access from the OM GUI menu home page. (Figure 15.11-1,
 Frame A) to be displayed.

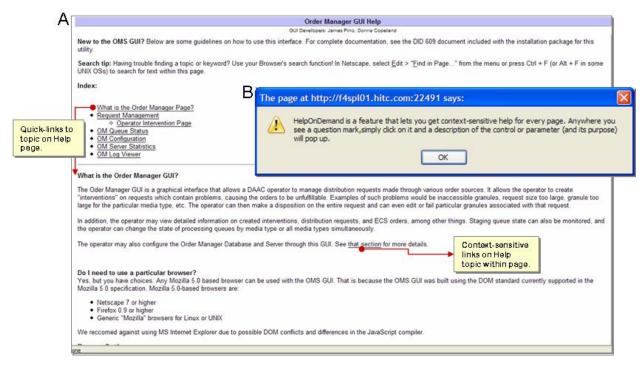


Figure 15.11-1. Help Page (A) and HelpOnDemand Example (B)

15.11.1 Help Submenu Page – About HelpOnDemand...

The **About HelpOnDemand...** allow Operator to get context-sensitive help on every OM GUI page. Signified by a question mark (?), the Operator simply clicks the question mark to get descriptive context of the control or parameter in a pop-up window (Figure 15.11-1, Frame B).

15.11.2 Help Submenu Page - Help

The Order Manager GUI **Help** (Figure 15.11-1, Frame A) submenu feature provides Operator with several guidelines on how to use the OMS GUI. Complete documentation can be found in the DID 609 document which was included with the installation package for the OMS utility.

The submenu features active search function using the current browser (i.e., using Netscape, select \underline{E} dit \rightarrow "Find in Page..." from the menu or press Ctrl + F (or Alt + F in some UNIX OSs from within the OM GUI page).

The Help submenu (Figure 15.11-1, Figure A) hypertext-index features the following topics:

- What is the Order Manager Page?
- Request Management
 - Operator Intervention Page
- OM Queue Status
- OM Configuration
- OM Server Statistics
- OM Log Viewer

15.12 OM GUI – Physical Media Distribution

The OM GUI Physical Media Distribution (PMD) feature provides the Operator the tool to perform media distribution of OM GUI requests.

Errors with Physical Media Distribution are handled in much the same way as interventions for distribution requests are handled. An Operator intervention is generated by the OMS Server and is displayed on the OM GUI.

The Physical Media Distribution submenu options will be examined using to the following checklist:

Table 15.12-1. Physical Media Distribution - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Console	(P) 15.12.1.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Confirming Media Collection Complete for PMD	(P) 15.12.1.2.1	
3	Distribution Technician	Failing PMD Media Collection	(P) 15.12.1.3.1	
4	Distribution Technician	Marking PMD Request Shipped	(P) 15.12.1.4.1	
5	Distribution Technician	Confirming PMD Package Assembled	(P) 15.12.1.5.1	
6	Distribution Technician	Marking PMD Package Not Assembled	(P) 15.12.1.6.1	
7	Distribution Technician	Printing PMD Outputs	(P) 15.12.1.7.1	
8	Distribution Technician	Filtering/Modifying PMD Device Configuration	(P) 15.12.2.1	
9	Distribution Technician	Viewing/Responding to PMD Open Intervention	(P) 15.12.3.1	
10	Distribution Technician	Checking/Modifying PMD Printer Configuration	(P) 15.12.4.1	
11	Distribution Technician	Adding/Modifying PMD Production Module Configuration	(P) 15.12.5.1	
12	Distribution Technician	Printing PMD Reports	(P) 15.12.6.1	
13	Distribution Technician	Handling Compressed Format ESDTs	(P) 15.12.7.1	

15.12.1 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – Media Creation Console

The **Media Creation Console** page (Figure 15.12-1, Frames A-A3) provides the full-capability Operator with the ability to perform various types of media creation actions from one interactive console.

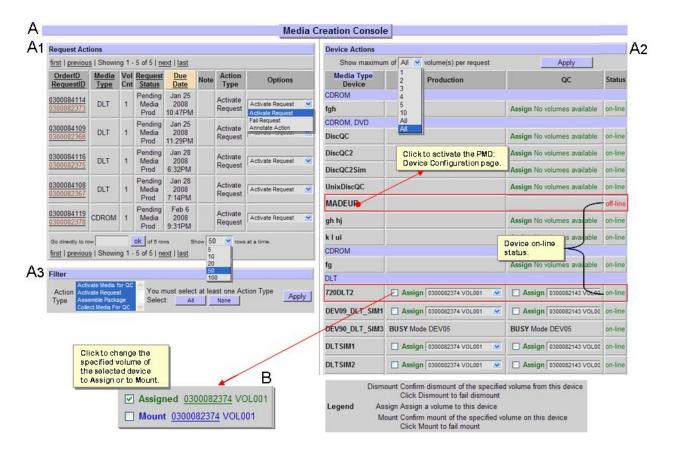


Figure 15.12-1. Media Creation Console Page

If physical media creation for a type of physical distribution medium is dispatched manually, the Operator must take action to activate each request on that type of physical distribution medium using the **Media Creation Console** page.

The OMS production software (EcOmPdModule) runs twice during media production; i.e., once for media preparation and again for media creation. Somewhat different activities occur for disk and tape preparation and creation (Figure 15.12-2, Frames 1, 2, 3).

The PMD Disk and Tape (Table 15.12-2, Frame 1) displays the activities that occur during disk (CD/DVD) and tape (DLT) preparation; Table 15.12-2, Frame 2 displays the disk and tape creation activities; and Table 15.12-2, Frame 3 displays the disk and tape QC/Verification activities:

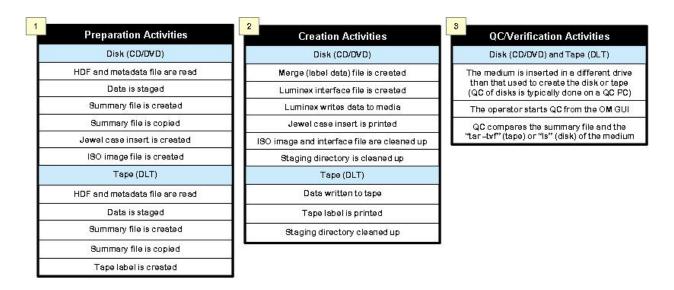


Figure 15.12-2. PMD Disk and Tape - Activity List

15.12.1.1 Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Console

- 1 Click **Physical Media Distribution** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Media Creation Actions** submenu option to display its page.
 - The **Media Creation Console** page (Figure 15.12-1, Frame A) displays.
- 3 Observe information displayed in the sections of the **Media Creation Console** page:
 - The **Request Actions** section (Frame A1) displays the following columns:
 - OrderID details ECS Order < number > information.
 - RequestID details Distribution Request <number> information and Volume List data.
 - Media Type.
 - Volume Count (Vol Cnt).
 - Request Status The status of the request. If the status is "Operator Intervention" and an OMS intervention exists, the status is a link to the Intervention Detail page for the intervention.
 - Due Date date/time the request is due to be shipped.
 - Note "Y" indicates that there is a note associated with the request. To see the note click the "Y."

- Action Type type of action in the media creation process that OMS has queued and the operator can take.
- Options options available to the operator in response to the queued action (in the Action Type column.
- The **Device Actions** section (Frame A2) displays the following columns:
 - Media Type Device are active links that displays PMD Device Configuration page details.
 - **Production** options to change device status to Assign and/or Mount.
 - OC.
 - **Status** indicates whether the device in on-line (green) or off-line (red).
- The **Filter** section (Frame A3) allows the operator to select the type(s) of action(s) to display on the page. The following **Action Types** can be selected:
 - Activate Media for QC.
 - Activate Request.
 - Assemble Package.
 - Collect Media for QC.
- The **Action Type** column entries of the **Media Creation Console** page indicate to the next action to be administered by the Operator. The Operator can select the appropriate choice from the corresponding list in the **Options** column:
 - If **Activate Media for QC** is displayed, the full-capability Operator can activate QC for a request by allocating distribution requests to a device (tape or drives). The "normal" Operator response would be to select a device from the list of available devices and confirm the presence of the appropriate tape or disk in the device. The following activities occur during disk/tape QC/verification:
 - The medium is inserted in a different drive than that used to create the disk or tape.
 - QC of disks is typically done on a QC PC.
 - The operator starts QC from the OM GUI.
 - QC compares the summary file (generated when the data were set up for copying to the physical media) and a "tar –tvf" of the medium.
 - The following actions can be performed:
 - > In Filter section, select Activate Media for QC from the Action Type.
 - ▶ Click the **Apply** button to display all active requests.
 - ▶ In the **Request Actions** section, click the Options button for the associated request to **Activate QC**.
 - The **Activate QC for RequestID** dialog box displays (Figure 15.12-3).

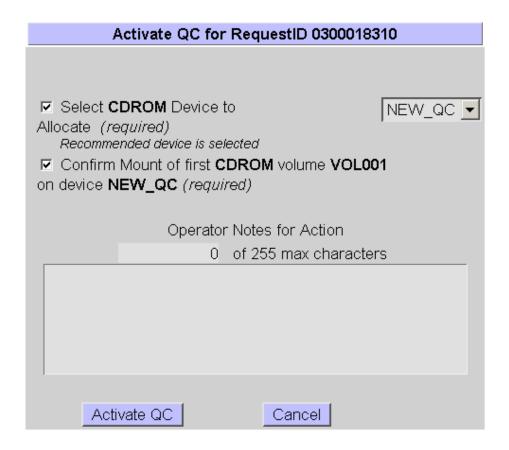


Figure 15.12-3. Activate QC Dialog Box

- > Select checkbox to **Allocate Device**.
- > Put **first volume tape or disk** of the request into the drive to be used for QC.
- Wait for the **drive to come on-line** before confirming media mounting using the Activate QC dialog box.
- > Wait for light to **stop flashing.**
- > Select checkbox to **Confirm Mount** of first <media> volume <vol#>on device.
- Input text **Operator Notes for Action** textbox, as necessary.
- ▶ Click the **Activate QC** button to complete the process.
- If **Activate Request** is displayed, the full-capability Operator can activate a distribution request by allocating it to a device for creating the volume, confirming tape mounting (if applicable), and/or annotating the action:
 - In Filter section, select Activate Request from the Action Type.
 - Click the Apply button to display all active requests.
 - In the Request Actions section, select one of the three Options for a request:

1 - Activate Request

- 2 Fail Request
- 3 Annotate Action
- One of several **dialog boxes will appear** requesting input/confirmation.
 - ▶ Input notes or make changes into appropriate dialog box.
 - ▶ Select button to Activate (Figure 15.12-4, Frame A, A1) or Annotate (Figure 15.12-4, Frame B) or Fail (Figure 15.12-4, Frame C) Actions.

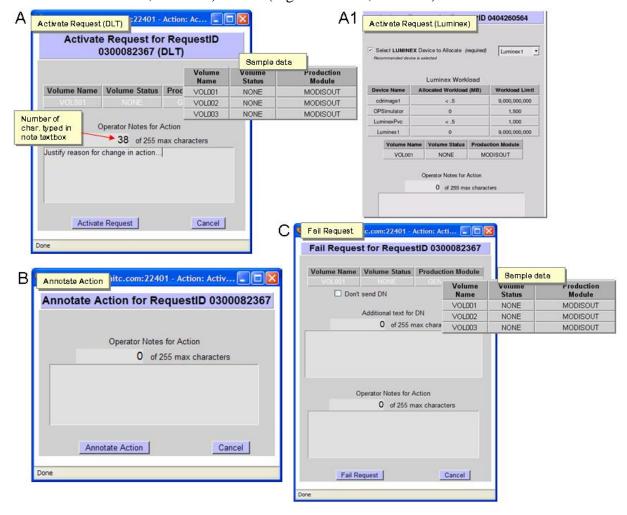


Figure 15.12-4. Activate (A, A1); Annotate (B); Fail (C) Requests Dialog Boxes

- If **Assemble Package** is displayed, the full-capability Operator can confirm (notify OMS) the assembly of the PMD package for shipment (i.e., the last volume of a request passed QC and has been dismounted). In addition, the full-capability Operator has the option of annotating the action. The following is performed in response to an Assemble Package action:
 - In Filter section, select Assemble Package from the Action Type.

- ▶ Click the Apply button to display all assemble package requests.
- In the Options column of the Request Actions section, select Confirm Package Assembled from the option list.
- The **Confirm Package Assembled for RequestID** dialog box displays (Figure 15.12-5).

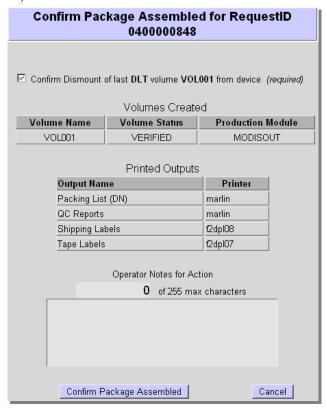


Figure 15.12-5. Confirm Package Assembled for RequestID Dialog Box

- Confirming Media Collection Complete for PMD [to confirm media collection complete for PMD (i.e., the recently created volume(s) that was/were waiting for dismount has/have been dismounted)] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- **Failing PMD Media Collection** [to indicate that the media collection or dismount failed] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- **Annotating a PMD Action** [to add notes to any PMD action] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- If **Assemble Package** is displayed in the **Action Type** column for a request on the **Media Creation Console** page, go to the appropriate procedure (from the list that follows) for responding to the action type associated with the request.

- Marking PMD Request Shipped [to confirm media dismount for a particular request that has passed QC and is ready to be marked "shipped"] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- Confirming PMD Media Dismounted [to confirm media dismount for a particular request] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- Confirming PMD Package Assembled [to confirm that the package was assembled for shipment] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- Marking PMD Package Not Assembled [to indicate that the package was not assembled for shipment] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- Failing a PMD Request [to manually fail a PMD request and (optionally) either enter additional text for the distribution notice (DN) or specify that no DN is to be sent] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- **Printing PMD Outputs** [to reprint certain documents associated with PMD production, including shipping label, DN, and/or (in the case of CD-R/DVD-R) the jewel case insert] (subsequent section of this lesson).
- **Annotating a PMD Action** [to add notes to any PMD action] (subsequent section of this lesson).

15.12.1.2 Collecting Media for PMD QC

The OMS queues an action (i.e., Collect Media for QC) indicating to the operator (in the Action Type column of the Media Creation Console page) to collect the media (relevant to a particular request) for automatic QC. The "normal" operator response would be to dismount the specified volume(s) from the drive where it/they was/were produced and confirm that the collection of media for QC is complete. However, that is not the only possibility. When the Collect Media for QC action for a particular request appears on the Media Creation Console page, the operator has the following options:

- Confirm media collection complete [Refer to the **Confirming Media Collection Complete for PMD** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).]
- Fail media collection [Refer to the **Failing PMD Media Collection** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).]
- Annotate action [Refer to the **Annotating a PMD Action** procedure (previous section of this lesson).]

The procedure for Confirming Media Collection Complete for PMD is used for notifying OMS that the recently created volume(s) that was/were waiting for dismount has/have been dismounted. The procedure is performed in response to a Collect Media for QC action displayed in the Action Type column of the Media Creation Console page. Confirming Media Collection Complete for PMD is typically performed in association with other procedures (e.g., Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Using the OM GUI).

The **Media Collection Complete** page (Figure 15.12-6) provides the full-capability operator with a means of confirming media collection complete for PMD (i.e., the recently created

volume(s) that was/were waiting for dismount has/have been dismounted). The full-capability operator has the option of annotating the action.

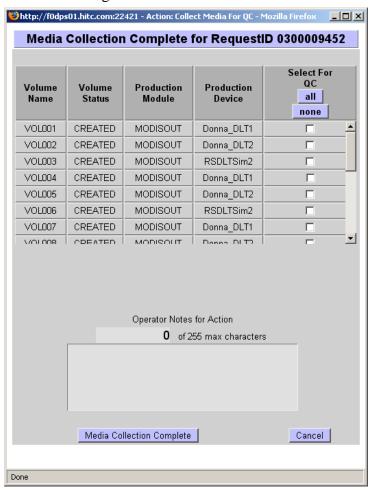


Figure 15.12-6. Media Collection Complete Page

15.12.1.2.1 Confirming Media Collection Complete for PMD

- 1 Click on the **Physical Media Distribution** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Physical Media Distribution** menu is expanded.
- 2 Click on the **Media Creation Actions** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Media Creation Console** page is displayed.
- 3 Observe information displayed in the **Listing** table of the **Media Creation Console** page.

NOTE: In order to confirm media collection complete the entry in the **Action Type** column for that request must be **Collect Media for QC**.

To start the process of confirming media collection complete, click and hold the option button in the **Options** column for the row associated with the request to display a menu

of options, move the mouse cursor to **Media Collection Complete** (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.

- A **Media Collection Complete** dialog box is displayed.
 - The Media Collection Complete dialog box displays the following information concerning each volume created for the request:
- Volume Name.
- Volume Status.
- 5 Dismount the volume(s) identified as "waiting for dismount" in the **Volumes Created** table of the **Media Collection Complete** dialog box.
- 6 Click in the Confirm dismount of ... volume ... from device ... check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Confirm dismount of ... volume ... from device ...** check box.
- If notes are to be entered for the "collection" action, type the appropriate text in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Media Collection Complete** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Media Collection Complete** dialog box.
- 8 To complete the process of confirming media collection complete click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - **Media Collection Complete** to dismiss the dialog box and confirm media collection complete.
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.
 - Cancel to dismiss the dialog box without confirming media collection complete.
 - The dialog box is dismissed unless the Operator Notes have changed, in which
 case the Cancel button provides an opportunity to save the updated notes before
 dismissing the dialog box.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.

15.12.1.3 Failing PMD Media Collection

The procedure for **Failing PMD Media Collection** is used for notifying OMS that the media collection or dismount failed. The procedure is performed in response to a **Collect Media for QC** action displayed in the **Action Type** column of the **Media Creation Console** page. **Failing PMD Media Collection** is typically performed in association with other procedures (e.g., **Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Using the OM GUI**).

The **Fail Media Collection** page (Figure 15.12-7) provides the full-capability operator with a means of indicating that the media collection or dismount failed. The full-capability operator has the option of annotating the action.

15.12.1.3.1 Failing PMD Media Collection

- 1 Click on the **Physical Media Distribution** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Physical Media Distribution** menu is expanded.
- 2 Click on the **Media Creation Actions** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Media Creation Console** page is displayed.
- Observe information displayed in the **Listing** table of the **Media Creation Console** page. **NOTE:** In order to fail media collection the entry in the **Action Type** column for that request must be **Collect Media for QC**.
- To start the process of failing media collection, click and hold the option button in the **Options** column for the row associated with the request to display a menu of options, move the mouse cursor to **Fail Media Collection** (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.
 - A **Fail Media Collection** dialog box is displayed (Figure 15.12-7).

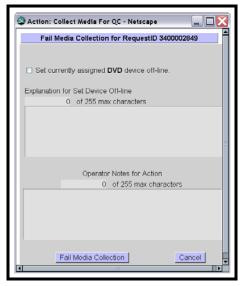


Figure 15.12-7. Fail Media Collection Page

- If the currently assigned device is to be taken off line, first click in the **Set currently** assigned ... device off-line check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Set currently assigned device off-line** check box.
 - The mount can be failed without taking the currently assigned device off line.
- If the currently assigned device is to be taken off line, type the appropriate text in the **Explanation for Set Device Off-line** text box of the **Fail Media Collection** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Explanation for Set Device Off-line** text box of the **Fail Media Collection** dialog box.
- If notes are to be entered for the "fail media collection" action, type the appropriate text in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Fail Media Collection** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Fail Media Collection** dialog box.
- 8 To complete the process of failing media collection click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - Fail Media Collection to dismiss the dialog box and fail media collection.
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.
 - If media collection is failed, OMS generates a QC error (due to media collection problems); however, it does not flag a volume as having passed or failed QC. The operator must identify which media are missing or appear to be damaged.
 - Cancel to dismiss the dialog box without failing media collection.
 - The dialog box is dismissed unless the Operator Notes have changed, in which
 case the Cancel button provides an opportunity to save the updated notes before
 dismissing the dialog box.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.

15.12.1.4 Assembling PMD Packages

Type column of the Media Creation Console page) to confirm that the package (relevant to a particular request) is assembled and ready for shipment. The "normal" operator response would be to collect all printed outputs, assemble the distribution package and confirm the successful completion of package assembly. However, that is not the only possibility. When the Assemble Package action for a particular request appears on the Media Creation Console page, the operator has the following options:

- Mark request shipped [Refer to the **Marking PMD Request Shipped** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).]
- Confirm media dismounted [Refer to the **Confirming PMD Media Dismounted** procedure (previous section of this lesson).]

- Confirm package assembled [Refer to the **Confirming PMD Package Assembled** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).]
- Package not assembled [Refer to the **Marking PMD Package Not Assembled** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).]
- Fail request [Refer to the **Failing a PMD Request** procedure (previous section of this lesson).]
- Print outputs [Refer to the **Printing PMD Outputs** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).]
- Annotate action [Refer to the **Annotating a PMD Action** procedure (previous section of this lesson).]

The procedure for Marking PMD Request Shipped is used for notifying OMS that the volume(s) recently passed through QC and that was/were waiting for dismount has/have been dismounted and is/are ready to be marked "shipped." The procedure is performed in response to an Assemble Package action displayed in the Action Type column of the Media Creation Console page. Marking PMD Request Shipped is typically performed in association with other procedures (e.g., Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Using the OM GUI).

The **Mark Request Shipped** page (Figure 15.12-8) provides the full-capability operator with a means of confirming the assembly of the PMD package for shipment (i.e., the volume(s) that successfully passed QC and was/were waiting for dismount has/have been dismounted and is/are ready to be marked "shipped"). In addition, the full-capability operator has options for suppressing the DN and/or annotating the action.

15.12.1.4.1 Marking PMD Request Shipped

- 1 Click on the **Physical Media Distribution** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Physical Media Distribution** menu is expanded.
- 2 Click on the **Media Creation Actions** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.
- Observe information displayed in the **Listing** table of the **Media Creation Console** page.

NOTE: In order to a mark a PMD request shipped the entry in the **Action Type** column for that request must be **Assemble Package**.

To start the process of confirming PMD package assembly, click and hold the option button in the **Options** column for the row associated with the request to display a menu of options, move the mouse cursor to **Mark Request Shipped** (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.

 Action: Assemble Package - Netscape Mark Request Shipped for RequestID 2000007835 ☐ Confirm Package Assembled (required) Volume Name Volume Status Production Module Production Device QC Device VOL001 VERIFIED GENERICOUT VOL002 VERIFIED GENERICOUT 8MM01 testingqc VOL004 GENERICOUT 8MMSIM1 VERIFIED 8MM06 VOL005 VERIFIED GENERICOUT 8MMSIM1 NEW QC VOL006 VERIFIED GENERICOUT drive1 8MM06 VOL003 GENERICOUT Printed Outputs Output Name Printer Shipping Labels f2dpl08 Packing List (DN) marlin Tape Labels f2dpl07 QC Reports marlin Don't send DN Operator Notes for Action 0 of 255 max characters Cancel

• A **Mark Request Shipped** dialog box is displayed (Figure 15.12-8).

Figure 15.12-8. Mark Request Shipped Page

- The **Mark Request Shipped** dialog box displays the following information concerning each volume created for the request:
 - Volume Name.
 - Volume Status.
 - Production Module.
- In addition, the **Mark Request Shipped** dialog box displays the following information concerning the outputs printed for the request:
 - Output Name.
 - Printer.
- 5 Dismount the volume(s) identified as "waiting for dismount" in the **Volumes Created** table of the **Mark Request Shipped** dialog box.

- 6 Click in the Confirm dismount of last ... volume ... from device check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Confirm dismount of last ... volume ... from device** check box.
- 7 Click in the **Confirm Package Assembled** check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Confirm Package Assembled** check box.
- 8 If no DN is to be sent, click in the check box labeled **Don't send DN**.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Don't send DN** check box.
- If notes are to be entered for the "mark shipped" action, type the appropriate text in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Mark Request Shipped** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Mark Request Shipped** dialog box.
- To complete the process of confirming PMD package assembly click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - Mark Request Shipped to dismiss the dialog box and confirm PMD package assembled.
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.
 - Cancel to dismiss the dialog box without confirming PMD package assembly.
 - The dialog box is dismissed unless the Operator Notes have changed, in which case the **Cancel** button provides an opportunity to save the updated notes before dismissing the dialog box.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.

15.12.1.5 Confirming PMD Package Assembled

The procedure for **Confirming PMD Package Assembled** is used for notifying OMS that the last volume of a request passed QC and has been dismounted. The procedure is performed in response to an **Assemble Package** action displayed in the **Action Type** column of the **Media Creation Console page**. **Confirming PMD Package Assembled** is typically performed in association with other procedures (e.g., **Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Using the OM GUI**).

The **Confirm Package Assembled** page (Figure 15.12-9) provides the full-capability operator with a means of confirming the assembly of the PMD package for shipment (i.e., the last volume of a request passed QC and has been dismounted). In addition, the full-capability operator has the option of annotating the action.

15.12.1.5.1 Confirming PMD Package Assembled

- 1 Click on the **Physical Media Distribution** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Physical Media Distribution** menu is expanded.
- 2 Click on the **Media Creation Actions** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.
- 3 Observe information displayed in the **Listing** table of the **Media Creation Console** page.

NOTE: In order to confirm PMD package assembled the entry in the **Action Type** column for that request must be **Assemble Package**.

- To start the process of confirming PMD package assembly, click and hold the option button in the **Options** column for the row associated with the request to display a menu of options, move the mouse cursor to **Confirm Package Assembled** (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.
 - A Confirm Package Assembled dialog box is displayed (Figure 15.12-9).

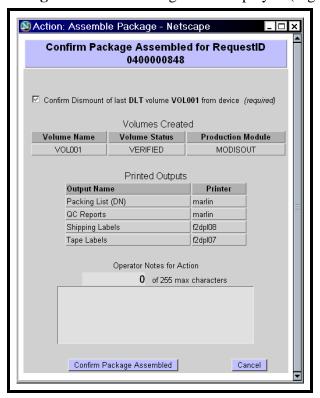


Figure 15.12-9. Confirm Package Assembled Page

- The **Confirm Package Assembled** dialog box displays the following information concerning each volume created for the request:
 - Volume Name.
 - Volume Status.
 - Production Module.
- In addition, the **Confirm Package Assembled** dialog box displays the following information concerning the outputs printed for the request:
 - Output Name.
 - Printer.
- 5 Dismount the volume(s) identified as "waiting for dismount" in the **Volumes Created** table of the **Confirm Package Assembled** dialog box.
- 6 Click in the Confirm dismount of last ... volume ... from device check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Confirm dismount of last ... volume ... from device** check box.
- If notes are to be entered for the "assemble" action, type the appropriate text in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Confirm Package Assembled** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Confirm Package Assembled** dialog box.
- 8 To complete the process of confirming PMD package assembly, click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - **Confirm Package Assembled** to dismiss the dialog box and confirm PMD package assembled.
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.
 - Cancel to dismiss the dialog box without confirming PMD package assembly.
 - The dialog box is dismissed unless the Operator Notes have changed, in which
 case the Cancel button provides an opportunity to save the updated notes before
 dismissing the dialog box.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.

15.12.1.6 Marking PMD Package Not Assembled

The procedure for Marking PMD Package Not Assembled is used for notifying OMS that the package was not assembled for shipment. The procedure is performed in response to an Assemble Package action displayed in the Action Type column of the Media Creation Console page. Marking PMD Package Not Assembled is typically performed in association with other procedures (e.g., Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Using the OM GUI).

The **Package Not Assembled** page (Figure 15.12-10) provides the full-capability operator with a means of indicating that the package was **not** assembled for shipment. The full-capability operator has the option of annotating the action.

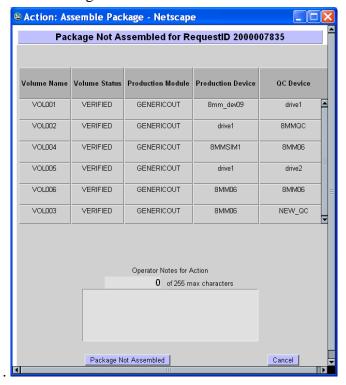


Figure 15.12-10. Package Not Assembled Page

15.12.1.6.1 Marking PMD Package Not Assembled

- 1 Click on the **Physical Media Distribution** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Physical Media Distribution** menu is expanded.
- 2 Click on the **Media Creation Actions** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The Media Creation Console page displayed.
- 3 Observe information displayed in the **Listing** table of the **Media Creation Console** page.

NOTE: In order to mark a PMD package "not assembled" the entry in the **Action Type** column for that request must be **Assemble Package**.

- To start the process of marking a PMD package "not assembled," click and hold the option button in the **Options** column for the row associated with the request to display a menu of options, move the mouse cursor to **Package Not Assembled** (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.
 - A **Package Not Assembled** dialog box is displayed (Figure 15.12-10).

- If possible, dismount the volume identified in the **Confirm dismount of last ... volume**... from device statement on the **Package Not Assembled** dialog box.
- 6 If applicable, click in the Confirm dismount of last ... volume ... from device ... check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Confirm dismount of last ... volume ... from device** ... check box.
 - Confirmation of the dismount of the last volume is required if the device is to be taken off line.
- If the currently assigned device is to be taken off line, click in the **Set currently assigned** ... device off-line check box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the Set currently assigned ... device off-line check box.
- If the currently assigned device is to be taken off line, type the appropriate text in the **Explanation for Set Device Off-line** text box of the **Fail Mount Media** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Explanation for Set Device Off-line** text box of the **Fail Mount Media** dialog box.
- If notes are to be entered for the "package not assembled" action, type the appropriate text in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Package Not Assembled** dialog box.
 - Text is displayed in the **Operator Notes for Action** text box of the **Package Not Assembled** dialog box.
- To complete the process of marking the PMD package "not assembled" click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - Package Not Assembled to dismiss the dialog box and mark the PMD package "not assembled."
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.
 - If the PMD package is marked "not assembled," OMS generates a QC error, which results in a QC intervention that offers the operator a range of options for responding to the problem.
 - Cancel to dismiss the dialog box without marking the PMD package "not assembled."
 - The dialog box is dismissed unless the Operator Notes have changed, in which
 case the Cancel button provides an opportunity to save the updated notes before
 dismissing the dialog box.
 - The Media Creation Console page is displayed.

15.12.1.7 Printing PMD Outputs

The procedure for **Printing PMD Outputs** (Figure 15.12-11) is used for reprinting certain documents associated with PMD production, including shipping label, DN, and/or (in the case of CD-R/DVD-R) the jewel case insert. The procedure is performed in response to an **Assemble Package** action displayed in the **Action Type** column of the **Media Creation Console page**. **Printing PMD Outputs** is typically performed in association with other procedures (e.g., **Monitoring/Controlling PMD Media Creation Using the OM GUI**).

The **Print Outputs** page provides the full-capability operator with a means of reprinting certain documents associated with PMD production.

15.12.1.7.1 Printing PMD Outputs

- 1 Click on the **Physical Media Distribution** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Physical Media Distribution** menu is expanded.
- 2 Click on the **Media Creation Actions** link in the navigation frame of the **OM GUI**.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.
- 3 Observe information displayed in the **Listing** table of the **Media Creation Console** page.

NOTE: In order to reprint PMD outputs the entry in the **Action Type** column for that request must be **Assemble Package**.

- To start the process of reprinting PMD outputs, click and hold the option button in the **Options** column for the row associated with the request to display a menu of options, move the mouse cursor to **Print Outputs** (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.
 - A **Print Outputs** dialog box is displayed. (Figure 15.12-11).

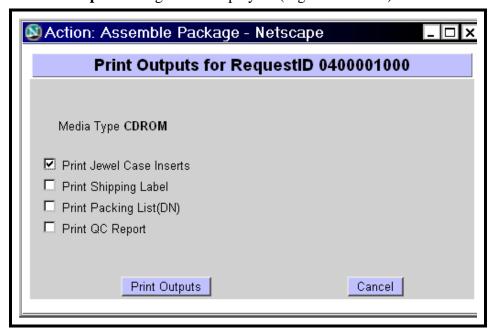


Figure 15.12-11. Print Outputs Page

- The **Print Outputs** dialog box allows printing any/all of the following documents:
- Jewel case inserts.
- Shipping label.
- Packing List (DN).
- QC Report.
- To have jewel case insert(s) printed, click in the check box labeled **Print Jewel Case Inserts** in the **Print Outputs** dialog box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Print Jewel Case Inserts** check box.
- To have a shipping label printed, click in the check box labeled **Print Shipping Label** in the **Print Outputs** dialog box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Print Shipping Label** check box.
- 7 To have a packing list (DN) printed, click in the check box labeled **Print Packing** List(DN) in the **Print Outputs** dialog box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Print Packing List(DN)** check box.
- To have a QC report printed, click in the check box labeled **Print QC Report** in the **Print Outputs** dialog box.
 - A checkmark is displayed in the **Print QC Report** check box.
- 9 To complete the process of reprinting outputs click on the appropriate button from the following selections:
 - **Print Outputs** to dismiss the dialog box and reprint the selected document(s).
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The **Media Creation Console** page is displayed.
 - The selected document(s) is/are reprinted on the applicable printer(s).
 - **Cancel** to dismiss the dialog box without reprinting any documents.
 - The dialog box is dismissed.
 - The **Media Creation Console page** is displayed.

15.12.2 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – Device Configuration

The Device Configuration page (Figure 15.12-12, Frame A) displays the configuration of devices used in the Physical Media Creation Console. Additional devices can be "added." It provides the Operator with a quick visual indicator of the load for each Luminex device (i.e., each drive for creating CD or DVD media). It calculates the device's current load and shows the percentage based on the maximum number of jobs that device has been configured to handle. This is based on the Job Limit parameter.

The Physical Media Distribution: Device Configuration page displays its device information in five sections:

- 1 Production devices
- 2 OC devices
- 3 Production/QC devices
- 4 Unclassified devices
- **5 LUMINEX Device Loads**

The Device Configuration page displays the following information (columns) for all the currently configured devices:

- **Device label** name given to the device
- **Current Request [Volume]** current volume occupying the device. This is only applicable to tape and QC devices. The current request for a CD/DVD production device is not depicted.
- **Media Type** describes media type (CDROM, DVD, DLT or combinations) of the device.
- **Reserved For Mode** describes the mode the device is being used or is reserved to use. A device can be used by one or all modes.
- **Used By Mode** describes the actual mode the device is being used. This mode is applicable to a device that is available for all modes.
- Device Status (FREE or BUSY):
 - A tape device (DLT) is considered (red) BUSY, if it is occupied by a Media Distribution request.
 - A tape device is considered (green) FREE, if there is no Request allocated to it.
 - A Luminex device is only considered BUSY, if it has reached 100% of its Job Allocation; otherwise, a Luminex device is always FREE.
 - A CD/DVD production device is NOT marked FREE or BUSY. It can however, reach its Allocated and/or Actual Workload Limit, on which no requests can be allocated to the device.
- Online Status (off-line or on-line) If the device is (red) off-line, the reason is displayed in the Off-Line Reason column. Otherwise, the device is (green) on-line.
- **Offline Reason** justification for taking the device off-line. Text that is captured in the dialog box when processing the off-line action.

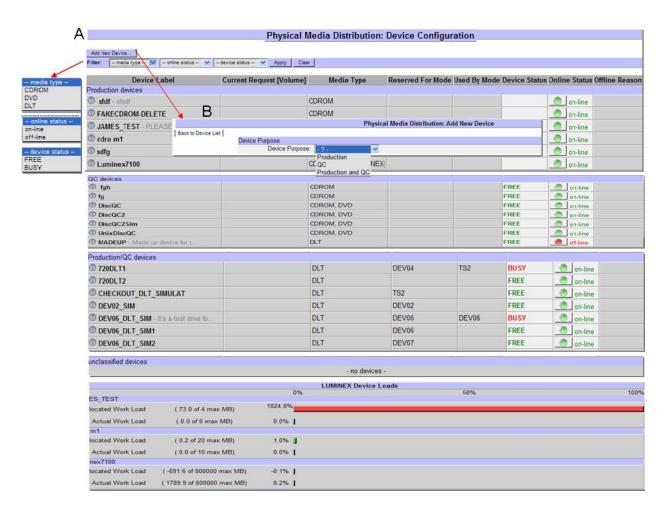


Figure 15.12-12. PMD Device Configuration Page

15.12.2.1 Filtering/Modifying PMD Device Configurations

- 1 Click **Physical Media Distribution (PMD)** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Device Configuration** submenu option to display the **Physical Media Distribution: Device Configuration** page.
 - The **PMD: Device Configuration** page displays.
- 3 Observe the information displayed on the **PMD: Device Configuration** page:
 - The **Filter** section of the page features filtering by media type, online status and/or device status. To view this options and filter the page:
 - Click the **Filter** listbox (media type, online status and/or device).
 - ▶ Click **Apply** button to filter the page with the selected criteria.
 - The **PMD: Device Configuration** page refreshes with specified criteria data.
 - The **LUMINEX Device Loads** section, located at the bottom of the page, shows the following types of information (Read-only) for each LUMINEX device:
 - Allocated Work Load (displays percentage of each limit based on the maximum number of jobs that device has been configured to handle and provides a corresponding bar graph).
 - Actual Work Load (displays percentage of each limit based on the maximum number of jobs that device has been configured to handle and provides a corresponding bar graph).
- 4 To change on-line or off-line status of a device:
 - ➤ Click the **Device Label** (Figure 15.12-13, Frame A or B) of the device on the **PMD: Device Configuration** page.
 - The **PMD: Device Configuration Details** page (Figure 15.13-13, Frame A1-offline or B1-online) displays for the device.
 - > Click the **Online Status** status button (green or red).
 - A dialog box displays **confirmation to place device on-line** (Figure 15.12-13, Frame A2) or displays a **request for taking this device off-line** (Figure 15.12-13, Frame B2).

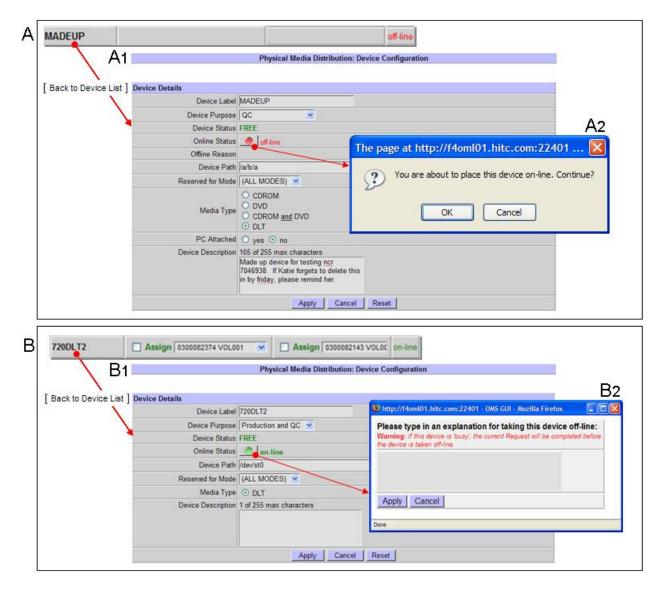


Figure 15.12-13. PMD Device Details Page

- If taking device off-line, type justification for taking device off-line in the textbox:
- If the device is not busy and is to be taken off line, the dialog box requests an explanation for taking the device off line.
- If the device is busy and is to be taken off line, a warning is provided. The current allocated request completes; thereafter, the device will be taken off-line.
- Click Apply to change the off-line status and dismiss the dialog box.
 - If placing device on-line:
- Click **OK** to dismiss the dialog box.
 - Click Apply button to return back to the PMD: Device Configuration page.

- 5 To **add a new device** to the PMD: Device Configuration page:
 - Click the **Add New Device...** button, at top of the **PMD: Device Configuration** page (Figure 15.12-14, Frame A).
 - The **PMD: Add New Device** page (Figure 15.12-14, Frame B) displays.
 - Click the **Device Purpose** listbox to display its options:
 - Production
 - OC
 - Production and QC
 - Click desired **Device Purpose** options from the listbox:
 - If **Production** selected, the **Device Type** options (Figure 15.12-14, Frame B1) are available for selection:
 - CD/DVD
 - Tape
 - If **QC** selected, several options and input fields (Figure 15.12-14, Frame B2) are available:
 - **Media Type** (CDROM, DVD, CDROM and DVD, DLT)
 - PC Attached (yes/no)
 - Device Label
 - Reserve for Mode (optional)
 - Device Description
 - If **Production and QC** selected, several options and input fields (Figure 15.12-14, Frame B3) are available:
 - Media Type (DLT)
 - Device Label
 - Device Path
 - Reserve for Mode (optional)
 - Device Description

A Physical Media Distribution: Device Configuration Add New Device... us - Y Apply Clear Device Label Reserved For Mode Used By Mode Device Status Online Status Offline Reason Current Request [Volume] Media Type Production devices O sfdf - sfsdf on-line ① FAKECDROM-DELETE Physical Media Distribution: Add New Device on-line on-line JAMES_TEST - PLEASE Device Purpose

Device Purpose: on-line ① cdro m1 ① sdfg on-line CI QC Producti Production ① Luminex7100 NEX **B1** Add New Device Pages: Production (B1), QC (B2), and Production and QC (B3). Device Purpose Device Purpose: Production ~ B3 Device Type: O CD/DVD O Tape Device Purpose Production and QC V B2 Device Purpose: QC Production/QC Device Details Media Type: O DLT QC Device Details Device Label: Media Type: O CDROM Device Path: Reserve for Mode (optional): (ALL MODES) O DVD O CDROM and DVD O DLT Device Description: PC Attached: ○ yes ⊙ no Device Label: Device Path: Reserve for Mode (optional): (ALL MODES) Device Description OK Cancel

• Click **OK**, to add the new device.

Figure 15.12-14. Frames B-B3 Add New Device Pages

15.12.3 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – Open Interventions

The Open Physical Media (PM) Interventions page (Figure 15.12-15, Frame A) allows the full-capability Operator to view and respond to Open PM Interventions. There are several kinds of interventions that the Operator can perform:

• Change the status of any/all volumes (pass or fail them).

OK Cancel

- Fail or change any/all granules in a volume.
- Restart media creation.
- Continue media creation with selected volumes.

NOTE: The response to an intervention may require coordination between the Distribution Technician and a User Services representative, especially when determining a more suitable type of distribution medium, selecting a replacement granule, or taking any other action that would require contacting the person who submitted the order.

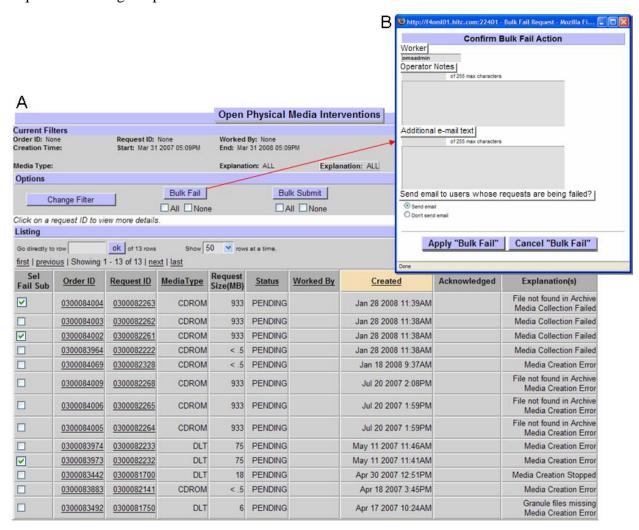


Figure 15.12-15. Open Physical Media Interventions Page (A) and Bulk Action (B)

The **Open PM Interventions** page has three working parts:

- 1 Current Filters describes the set of pre-defined criteria (Figure 15.12-16, Frame 1) on which the list of distribution requests are to display.
- 2 Options has three features (Figure 15.12-16, Frame 2) to allow Operator to:
 - **Change Filter** define or redefine the criteria for displaying the list of distribution request on a page.

- **Bulk Fail** provides capability to fail "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected intervention(s) requests on a page.
- **Bulk Submit** provides capability to submit "All" or "None" (checkbox) of the eligible selected intervention(s) requests on a page.
- **3 Listing** captures the requested distribution output (Figure 15.12-16, Frame 3) of what is being filter.
 - The **Sel Fail Sub** column provides checkboxes to mark a single request to be submitted or failed.
 - It displays several <u>underscored</u> **column headings** that if clicked, will display additional information regarding the request.

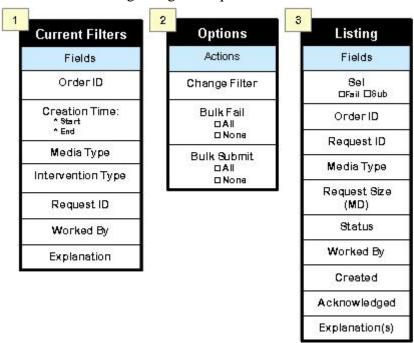


Figure 15.12-16. Open PM Interventions Page – Fields and Options

15.12.3.1 Viewing/Responding to PMD Open Intervention

- 1 Click **Physical Media Distribution** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Open Interventions** submenu option to display the **Open Physical Medial Interventions** page (Figure 15.12-15, Frame A).
- Observe information displayed on the **Open Physical Media Interventions** page. Under the **Listing** section of the page, additional pages of detailed information (Figure 15.12-17, Frames A, B, C) are available as options are selected:
 - To **set the number of rows** to display on the page, modify the **Show <number>** rows at a time option:
 - Select 20 (to specify number of rows to display).
 - Click on a specific underscored Order ID<number> to examine more detailed data (Figure 15.12-17, Frame B) concerning that particular order.
 - ➤ Click the navigation tool Previous Page (<) button, to return to the Open Physical Media Interventions page.
 - ▶ Click on a specific underscored Request ID<number> to examine more detailed data (Figure 15.12-17, Frame A) concerning the intervention for that particular request.
- 4 Observe the information displayed in the **Worked by**: field of the **Intervention For Request <number>** details page:
 - If someone is working on the intervention, that user is identified in the **Worked by:** field.

NOTE: In general, working on an intervention is left to the person who has already been assigned to work it, unless the change is coordinated with that assignee or due to other circumstances (e.g., due to illness or vacation).

5 To assign/reassign User to work on the intervention:

NOTE: If someone has been assigned to work on the intervention a change link is displayed; if no one has been assigned to work on the intervention an assign link is displayed.

- Click the [assign] or [change] link in the Worked by: field on the Intervention For Request <number> details page.
- ▶ Click the assign (or change) link to display assign text box.
- > Type the appropriate User ID in the textbox of the Worked by: field.
- **>** Click the green check mark button next to the text.
- User has been assigned/reassigned
- 6 Click the navigation tool **Previous Page** (◀) button, to return to the **Open Physical Media Interventions** page.

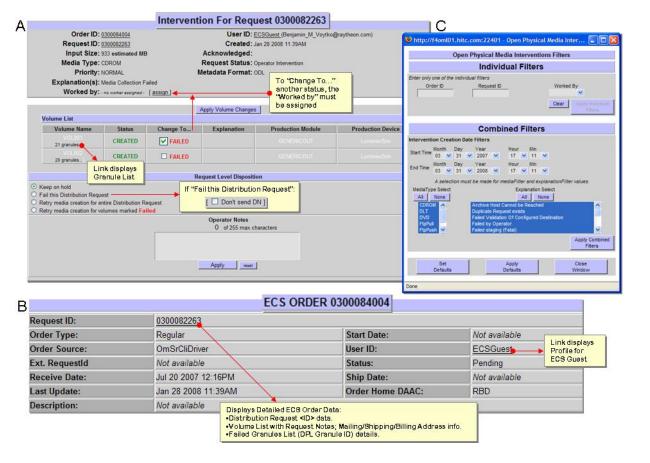


Figure 15.12-17. Open PM Interventions For Request ID Details (A), Order ID Details (B), and Filters (C)

- 7 To **fail intervention(s)**, under the **Options** section of the **Interventions For Request ID** details page (Figure 15.12-15, Frame A), perform the following:
 - ▶ Click either the All check box, under the Bulk Fail button (if all interventions are to be bulk failed) or the individual checkbox(es) in the Sel column associated with specific intervention(s).
 - > Click the Bulk Fail button.
 - The **Confirm Bulk Fail Action** dialog box (Figure 15.12-15, Frame B) displays
 - ▶ Enter Operator Notes (up to 255 characters) in textbox, stating reason for failing interventions, as necessary.
 - ▶ Enter Additional e-mail text (up to 255 characters), as necessary.
 - Select Send email to users... options.
 - ▶ Click Apply "Bulk Fail" button.
 - The selected intervention(s) is/are failed.

- To submit intervention(s), under the Options section of the Interventions For Request ID details page (Figure 15.12-15, Frame A), perform the following:
 - Click either the All checkbox, under the Bulk Submit button (if all interventions are to be submitted) or the individual checkbox(es) in the Sel column associated with specific intervention(s).
 - Click the Bulk Submit.
 - The selected intervention(s) is/are submitted.

NOTE: When a PMD request goes into Intervention, the device allocated for the request is not automatically freed up/released; it is still allocated to the request.

- If there is a device listed in the **Production Device** field of the **Interventions For Request ID** details page (Figure 15.12-17), the device should be made available for processing other requests, while the current request is in Intervention. To free up the device:
 - > Click **deallocate this device...** link, adjacent to the **Current Device** entry.
 - A confirmation dialog box is displayed with the message "WARNING: This will deallocate device ... from Media Distribution request Do you want to continue?"
 - Click **OK** (or **Cancel** to dismiss the dialog box without freeing up the device.)
 - The **Interventions For Request ID** detail page reloads and "none" is displayed for Current Device.
- 10 View/Check the granules in a volume:
 - Click on the [<number> granule...] link associated with the Volume Name under the **Volume List** section (Interventions For Request ID, Figure 15.12-18, Frame A).
 - The Granule List for Volume < VOLnumber> of Request < ID> window (Figure 15.12-18) displays.

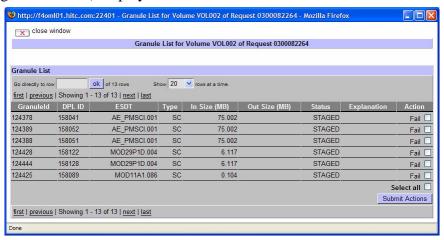


Figure 15.12-18. Granule List for Volume <VolNumber> of Request <ID>

- If a granule is to be replaced (e.g., because of an "Invalid UR/Granule Not Found" entry in the **Explanation** column of the Granule List):
 - > Type the Database ID (DBID) of the replacement granule in the DBID text box.
 - ▶ Click on the Apply button associated with the DBID.
 - A dialog box displays to confirm the change to the granule.
 - ▶ Click **OK** to confirm the specification of a replacement granule and dismiss the dialog box.
 - The **Granule List for Volume < VOLnumber> of Request < ID>** window displays.
- If a **granule is to be "failed"** (e.g., because of an "Invalid UR/Granule Not Found" entry in the Explanation column of the Granule List):
 - ▶ Click Fail check box in the Action column of associated granule in the Granule List.
 - ▶ Click Submit Actions button, to fail the granule.

NOTE: Failing" a granule is a permanent action and cannot be canceled after confirmed.

- The Granule List for Volume < VOLnumber> of Request < ID> window refreshes.
 - Click red **X close window** button, to close the Granule List... window.
- The **Intervention For Request <ID>** details page displays.
- If an individual volume in the **Volume List** is to be marked for change to another status (e.g., **Created** or **Failed**) as listed in the **Change to...** column:
 - > Click the corresponding check box.
 - Type the applicable text in the Operator Notes text box, as needed concerning the request (e.g., the reason for making a particular type of intervention).
 - **>** Select Request Level Disposition option for the request:
 - **Keep on hold** Saves the Operator Notes and keeps the intervention in its current state. No dispositions are applied.
 - Fail this Distribution Request to fail the entire request (including all volumes).
 - Retry media creation for entire Distribution Request to restart media creation. This option "resets" the request to create the physical media. All volumes are subsequently retried (and QC'ed).
 - Retry media creation for volumes marked <Status>, [e.g., Retry media creation for volumes marked Failed] to continue media creation with the volumes that are marked as indicated (e.g., Failed) in the Volume List. The request is not reset; the OMS tries to recreate the selected volumes.
 - Retry QC for volumes marked <Status>, [e.g., Retry QC for volumes marked Failed] to retry QC for the volumes that are marked as indicated in the Volume List. This is useful in cases where a QC error was recorded in the database but it is suspected that the volume creation was actually successful or where it is desirable to verify that a volume is truly corrupt.

NOTE: There are **Apply** and **reset** buttons at the bottom of the **Intervention For Request** <**ID**> details page. The **reset** button does not cancel any changes made to the request. It simply resets the form buttons for the Request Level Disposition section to their original states.

- Click Apply button.
- A **Close Confirmation** page displays the actions to be taken. The following actions types may be listed/available:
- **Disposition** [e.g., Keep on hold, Fail this Distribution Request].
 - If it was necessary to fail a request or granule(s) within a request, or modify the granules in a request, the **Close Confirmation** page includes options for either appending additional text to the default e-mail message to be sent to the requester or not to send an e-mail message to the requester.
- An **Additional e-mail text**, text box for appending text (if desired) to the standard e-mail text.
- A **Don't send e-mail** box to suppress the sending of an e-mail message.
 - > Type the appropriate text in the **Additional e-mail** text text box on the **Close Confirmation** page.
- If the intervention involved failing a request or granule(s) within a request, or modifying the granules in a request, and no e-mail message is to be sent, click on the **Don't send e-mail** box on the **Close Confirmation** page to suppress the sending of an e-mail message indicating request/granule failure.

NOTE: Unless the Don't send e-mail box is checked, an e-mail message indicating request/granule failure will be sent to the requester.

➤ Click OK to apply the specified intervention actions (if any) and to dismiss the Close Confirmation page.

NOTE: If a warning dialog box is displayed with the message "WARNING: The disposition and actions you have taken for this intervention will be lost. Continue?" click on the appropriate button from the following selections.

15.12.4 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – Printer Configuration

The Printer Configuration page handles the configuration of printers used in physical media distribution. Printer can be "added" and their parameter can be "edited" on this page. The **PMD Printer Configuration** page (Figure 15.12-19) displays the following information for all currently configured printers:

- Name assigned name of printer
- **Type** type of functions (packing, case, label or QC) printer support.
- **Network Info** attributes associated with the printer make and/or model.
- **Status** printer status.
- **Options** "Always print" options is allowed for "Packing List" and "QC" printers, otherwise an error message displays.

15.12.4.1 Checking/Modifying PMD Printer Configuration

- 1 Click **Production Media Distribution** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Printer Configuration** submenu option to display the **Physical Media Distribution: Printer Configuration** page (Figure 15.12-19).

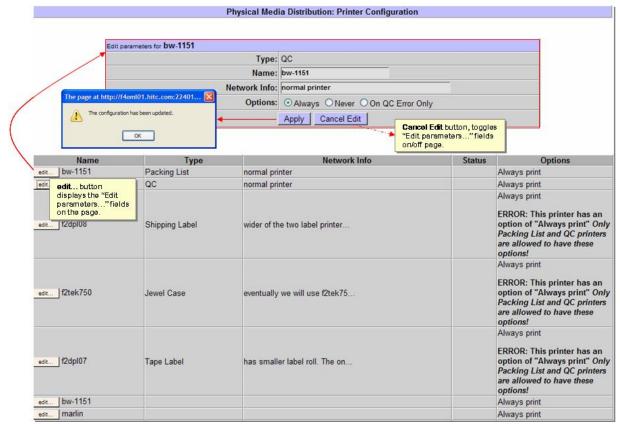


Figure 15.12-19. PMD Printer Configuration Page

- 3 Observe the information displayed on the **PMD: Printer Configuration** page.
- 4 To edit the values assigned to parameters for a particular printer:
 - > Click the **edit...** button
 - The Edit parameters for <printer name> entry fields displays at top of page.
- 5 Change the values for the following parameters:
 - Type the new value for the printer **Name** in the corresponding textbox.
 - > Type the new value for the **Network Info** in the corresponding textbox.
 - Click appropriate Options:
 - Always to designate a production module as the default module.
 - **Never** to designate a production module as not being the default module.

- On QC Error Only whenever
- To implement the changes, click the **Apply** button.
 - The prompt, "The configuration has been updated." displays,
- Click OK.
- The **printer configuration** is updated and displays on the page.
- Toggle the "Edit parameters for <printer name>" entry fields on/off the page, click the **Cancel Edit** button.

15.12.5 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – PM Configuration

The **OM GUI** handles the configuration of production modules used in physical media creation. Production modules can be "added" and production module parameter values can be "edited." The **PMD Module Configuration** page (Figure 15.12-20) displays the following information for all currently configured production modules:

- **Name** assigned name of module.
- Created Date/time module was created.
- Last Updated Date/time of current update.
- **Image File Path** Path of image files.
- **Text File Path** Path to text files.
- **Executable** Nane of the executable module.
- **Default Module** options (yes or no) indicating whether or not the production module is the default module.

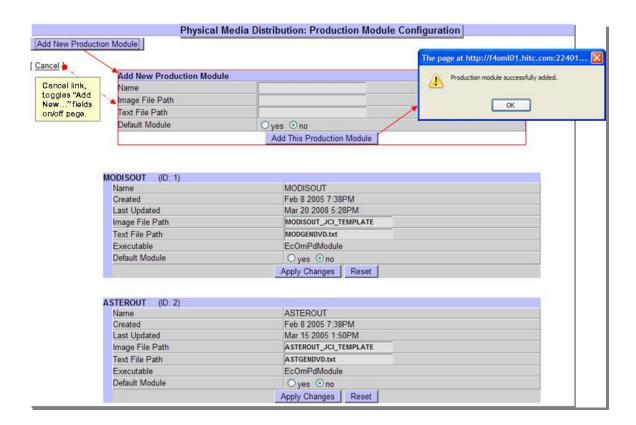


Figure 15.12-20. PMD Production Module Configuration Page

15.12.5.1 Adding/Modifying PMD Production Module Configuration

- 1 Click **Production Media Distribution** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **PM Configuration** submenu option to display the **Physical Media Distribution: Production Module Configuration** page (Figure 15.12-20).
- 3 Observe the information displayed in the **Production Modules** listed on the page.
- To edit the values assigned to parameters for a particular production module, change the values for the following parameters:
 - > Type the new value for the **Image File Path** in the corresponding textbox.
 - > Type the new value for the **Text File Path** in the corresponding textbox.
 - To change production module default, click appropriate option:
 - yes to designate a production module as the default module.
 - **no** to designate a production module as not being the default module.
 - To implement the changes, click the **Apply Changes** button.

NOTE: The process of adding a new production module to the PMD configuration assumes that the production module is currently/properly installed.

- 5 To add a **new production module**:
 - ➤ Click the Add New Production Module button on the PMD Production Module Configuration page (Figure 15.12-20).
 - The blank **Add New Production Module** entry fields displays at top of page.
 - **▶** Add **appropriate information/values** in textboxes.
 - > Select appropriate default option.
 - Click the Add This Production Module button to add the new production module.
 - The prompt, "Production module successfully added." displays,
 - Click **OK**.
 - The **New Production Module** is added and displays at the bottom of the page.
 - Toggle the Add New Production Module from the page, click the Cancel link.

15.12.6 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – Reports

The **PMD Report Summary** page (Figure 15.12-21) is displayed in HTML using the web browser print menu function. By using the browser's built-in and convenient print function, the reports can be printed with the formatting intact.

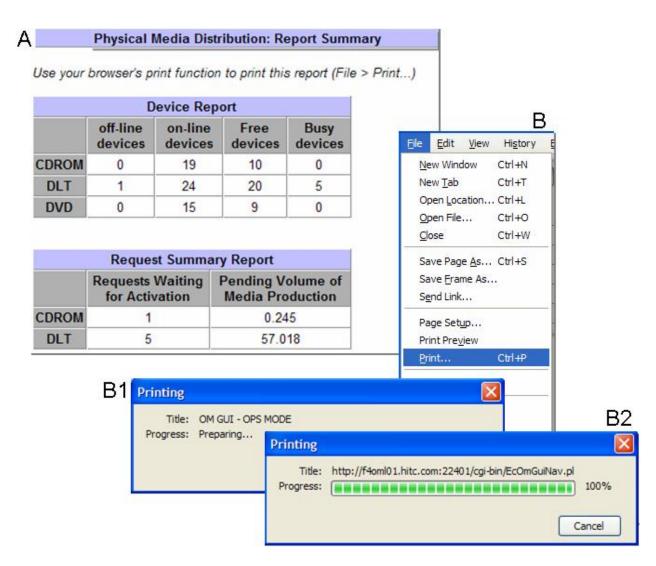


Figure 15.12-21. PMD Report Summary Page

The following two types of reports are available:

- **1 Device Report** Shows, by media type, the summary of device statuses: on-line/off-line and free/busy.
- **2 Request Summary Report** A quick summary of the PMD requests in their various states from waiting for a device to waiting for shipment.

15.12.6.1 Printing PMD Reports

- 1 Click **Physical Media Distribution** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Reports** submenu option to display the **PMD: Report Summary** page (Figure 15.12-21, Frame A).
 - The **Physical Media Distribution: Report Summary** page displays.
- 3 Observe information displayed in the **PMD: Report Summary** table.
 - **Device Report** table displays the following format:
 - Rows names the type of devices and associated status values.
 - Columns describes the characteristics of the devices.
 - **Request Summary Report** table displays the following format:
 - Rows names the type of devices and associated status values.
 - Columns describes the characteristics of the devices.
 - To manually update (refresh) the data on the screen, click on the O icon in the OM GUI navigation frame.

NOTE: To get the most up-to-date statistics, reload the page just before printing. Because the **OM GUI** has a time stamp on every page, it shows when the report was generated, giving an idea of the report's accuracy.

- 4 To **print the PMD Reports** using the web browser:
 - Select **File**, **Print** (or Ctrl+P) from the menu (Figure 15.12-21, Frame B).
 - A Print dialog box displays.
 - > Select **printer** (and **set printer properties**, as needed).
 - **▶** Click **OK** to print
 - Prompt indicating printing in queuing to print displays (Figure 15.12-21, Frames B1, B2)

15.12.7 Physical Media Distribution Submenu Page – ESDT Configuration

The "ESDT Configuration" page allows the full-capacity Operator to add or remove names of ESDTs, which are stored in compressed format, to/from the PMD ESDTs page.

15.12.7.1 Handling Compressed Format ESDTs

- 1 Click **Physical Media Distribution** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **ESDT Configuration** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.12-22, Frame A).
 - The Physical Media Distribution: Compressed Format ESDTs page displays.

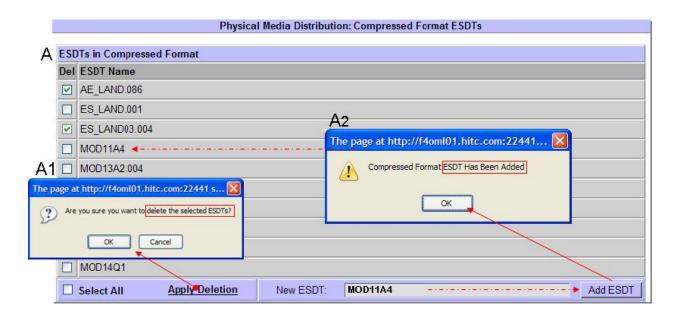


Figure 15.12-22. PMD Compressed Format ESDTs Page

Adding ESDTs

- To **add ESDT** to the PMD ESDT list:
 - ▶ Enter the <new ESDT name> in New ESDT textbox.
 - Click the Add ESDT button.
 - The "Compressed Format ESDT Has Been Added" dialog box (Figure 15.12-22, Frame A2) appears.
 - Click the **OK** button to acknowledge the update.
 - The new compressed format ESDT is added to the list.

Deleting ESDTs

- 4 To **delete ESDT** from the PMD ESDT list:
 - ▶ Check the checkbox(es) of one or more ESDTs on the list.
 - > Click the **Apply Deletion** link.
 - The "Are you sure....delete the selected ESDT?" dialog box (Figure 15.12-22, Frame A1) appears.
 - Click the **OK** button to acknowledge the update.
 - The compressed format ESDT is deleted from the list.

15.13 OM GUI – View Order Status

The OM GUI Order Status page, Get Order Status (Figure 15.13-1) allows the Operators (full-capacity or limited-capacity) the ability to monitor and/or view the status of orders submitted via the OM GUI.

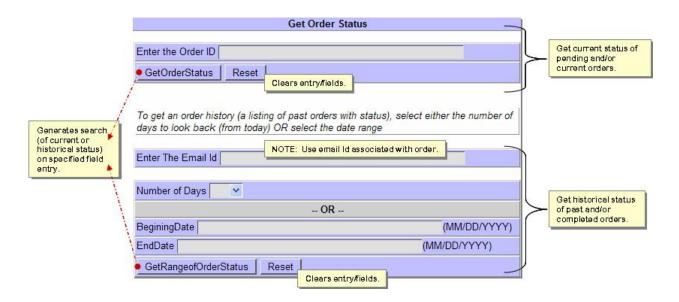


Figure 15.13-1. Get Order Status Page

15.13.1 View Order Status Submenu Page - OM GUI Order Status

The **OM GUI Order Status** provides a visual display of viewing multiple levels of a particular order staus. As the Operator search through to the lower levels of the order, the status path is capture as a navigation bar at top of each displayed status page (Figure 15.13-1, Figures A1-A3). The Operator can view the following details at these status levels:

- Order Status (Figure 15.13-1, Frame 1):
- Request Status (Figure 15.13-1, Frame 2)
- Granule Status (Figure 15.13-1, Frame 3).

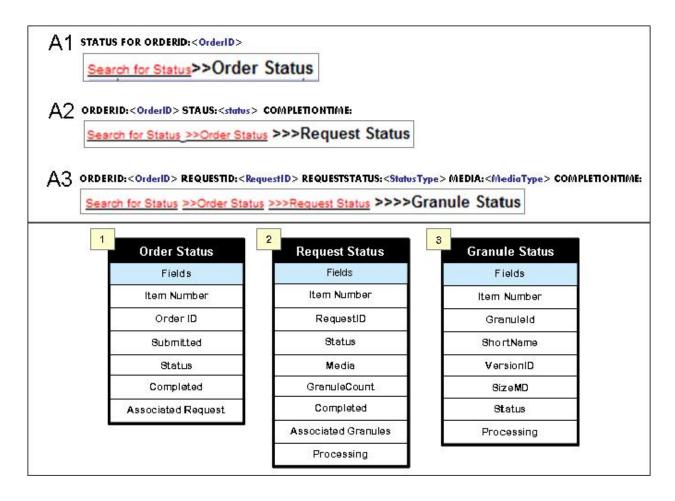


Figure 15.13-2. Get Order Status Pages Navigation Bars and Fields

The OM GUI Order Status submenu options will be examined using to the following checklist:

Table 15.13-1. OM GUI Order Status - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Viewing Distribution Requests Order Status Pages.	(P) 15.13.1.1	

15.13.1.1 Viewing Distribution Requests Order Status Pages

- 1 Click **View Order Status** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **OM GUI Order Status** submenu option to display its page.
 - The **Get Order Status** (Figure 15.13-1) page displays.
- 3 To retrieve the status of a current order:

- **Enter the Order ID** number (the complete 10-digit order id).
- ▶ Click the **GetOrderStatus** button to retrieve the most current status.
- The **STATUS FOR ORDERID:**<**OrderID>** page displays. (Figure 15.13-3, Frame B1 current)

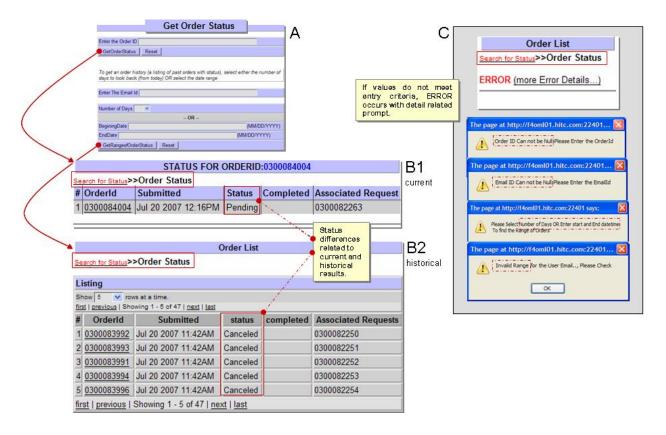


Figure 15.13-3. Order Status Pages (A-B2) and Error Prompts (C)

- 4 Observe the detailed information listed in Figure 15.13-3, Frame B1 current. The Status fields display the most current activity or status of the order.
- 5 Using the navigation bar, click the **Search for Status** link to return to the **Get Order Status** page (Figure 15.13-3, Frame A).
- 6 To retrieve the status of a historical order:
 - **Enter The Email Id** address (id must be assosicated with an historical order).
 - > Select the **Number of Days** from the list box: 30
 - ▶ Or enter a valid range using the BeginningDate (MM/DD/YYYY) and EndDate (MM/DD/YYYY) text fields.
 - Click the GetRangeofOrderStatus button to retrieve the most current status.

- The Order List page displays a Listing of related historical status(es). (Figure 15.13-3, Frame B2 historical).
- 7 Using the navigation bar, click the **Search for Status** link to return to the **Get Order Status** page (Figure 15.13-3, Frame A).
- 8 To clear the input fields, click the **Reset** button.

NOTE: If the data criteria entered do not match any current or historical orders, an Order List, ERROR (more ERROR Details...) page will display (Figure 15.13-3, Frame C). Click on the **more ERROR Displays...** linke to review any one of the following associated error prompts:

- Order ID Can not be Null. Please Enter the Order Id.
- Email ID Can not be Null. Please Enter the Emailid.
- Please Select Number of Days OR Enter start and End datetime. To find the Range of Orders.
- Invalid Range for User Email..., Please Check.
- 9 To retrieve the status of a current order details:
 - From the **Get Order Status** page (Figure 15.13-4, Frame A), **Enter the Order ID** number (the complete 10-digit order id). Example: 03000084004 given.
 - ➤ Click the **GetOrderStatus** button to retrieve the most current **STATUS FOR ORDERID:**<**OrderID>** page (Figure 15.13-4, Frame B).
 - Click the **OrderId <number>** under the OrderId column of the page to display the **Listing** details of the **Request Status** (Figure 15.13-4, Frame C).
 - ▶ Click the **RequestId <number>** under the **RequestId** column to display the details of the **Granule Status** (Figure 15.13-4, Frame D).
- Using the navigation bar, click the **Search for Status** link to return to the **Get Order Status** page (Figure 15.13-4, Frame A) and to continue seaching other order statuses.

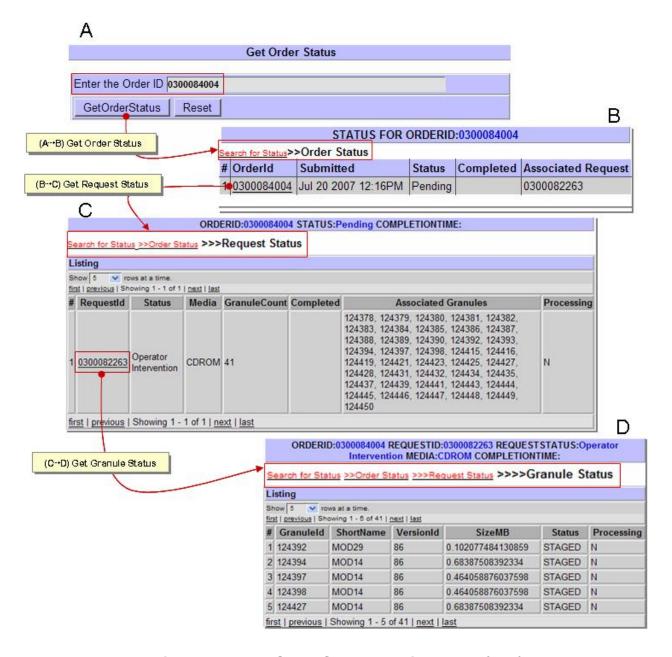


Figure 15.13-4. Order Status Details Pages (A-D)

- On the OM GUI left pane menu options, click the **Home** link to return to the **Order Manager Home** page.
 - The **Order Manager Home** page (Figure 15.4-2) display.

15.14 OM GUI - Logs

The **OM GUI Log** keeps a record of every page that runs and every stored procedure that is called within those pages. It is proven helpful when encountering an error and can aid the System Administrator in fixing the problem.

• The actual log file (EcOmGui.log) is typically located in the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/WWW/OMS/cgi-bin/logs directory on the Data Pool Server host (x0dps01) where the OM GUI is installed.

The **OM GUI Log Viewer** page (Figure 15.14-1, Frame A) provides the Operator the capability to view entries captured in the OM GUI log file.

15.14.1 Logs Submenu Page – OM GUI Log Viewer

The **OM GUI Log Viewer** log file is located under the "cgi-bin/logs" install directory of the OM GUI. It is neither the web server log nor SYSLOG, but a log specifically generated by/for the OM GUI. It works similar to the UNIX <tail> command. If preferred, the log file can be viewed with any UNIX editor or visualizing command (e.g., **pg, vi, view, more**).

The OM GUI Log Viewer submenu options will be examined using to the following checklist (Table 15.14-1):

Table 15.14-1. OM GUI Log Viewer - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Viewing the OM GUI Log	(P) 15.14.1.1	

15.14.1.1 Viewing the OM GUI Log

- 1 Click **Logs** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **OM GUI Log Viewer** submenu option to display its page.
 - The **OM GUI Log Viewer** (Figure 15.14-1, Frame A) page displays.

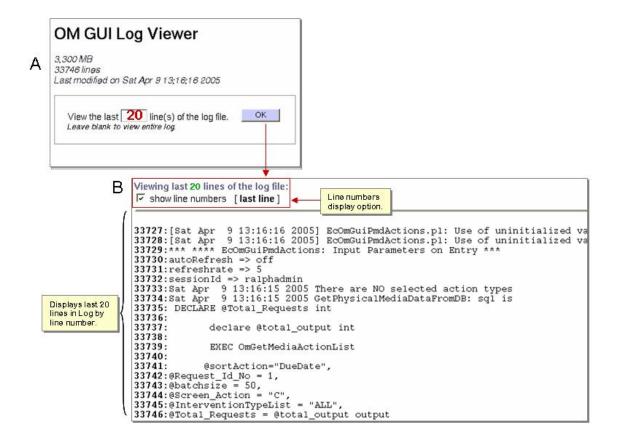


Figure 15.14-1. OM GUI Log Viewer Page

- 3 To view the log file:
 - ▶ Enter 20 in the View the last ___ line(s) of the log file text box.
 - > Click OK.
 - The OM GUI Log Viewer 20 line "log file" (Figure 15.14-1, Frame B) displays.
- 4 Observe information displayed in the **Log File** such as:
 - Size (size of the log file).
 - Lines (number of lines in the log file).
 - Last Modified (when the log file was last modified).
 - Action Taken within the OM GUI.
 - The log viewer's functioning is similar to that of the UNIX "tail" command: to see a particular number of lines at the end of the log, specify the number of lines in the View the last ___ line(s) of the log file text box.
 - Entering 0 (zero) or leaving the text box blank indicates that the entire log file should be displayed.

- It is possible to specify a number that is equal to or greater than the total number of lines in the log file.
- After long periods of usage, the log file may grow to considerable size and it may take some time to load the entire log into the **OM GUI Log Viewer** page.
 - In most cases, viewing the last 100 500 lines would be adequate to assess recent activity and would greatly decrease the amount of time to load the file.
- On the OM GUI left pane menu options, click the **Home** link to return to the **Order Manager Home** page.
 - The **Order Manager Home** page (Figure 15.4-2) display.

15.15 OM GUI – Admin Tools

The Admin (Administrator) Tools page controls Operators' profiles and configurations for every field, on every page that is generated within the OMS GUI. This tool is restricted for use by the site Administrator only, as it can substantianly change the functionality of data generated within the OMS GUI.

The OM GUI Admin Toos submenu options will be examined using the following checklist:

Table 15.15-1. Admin Tools - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Setting Permissions for OM GUI Action Pages	(P) 15.15.5.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Setting Operator Profile	(P) 15.15.6.1	

15.15.1 Admin Tools Submenu Page – Server/Database Parameters

Reference 15.10.2 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Server/Database to check and modify server/database parameters values.

15.15.2 Admin Tools Submenu Page - Media Parameters

Reference 15.10.3 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Media to check and modify media parameters values.

15.15.3 Admin Tools Submenu Page – Aging Parameters

Reference 15.10.1 OM Configuration Submenu Page – Aging Parameters to configure aging parameters (rules) values.

15.15.4 Admin Tools Submenu Page – FtpPush Policy

Reference 15.10.8 OM Configuration Submenu Page – FtpPush/SCP Policy to set permissions for FTP Push Policy Configuration Pages. These Global Settings (for all destinations) includes Non-Configured Destinations and Actions for Frequently Used destinations.

15.15.5 Admin Tools Submenu Page – Action Pages

Provides the Administrator with a set of predefined permissions to set, remove, suspend or resume any/all related actions and/or related configurations on any/all related OM GUI pages.

These predefined set of permissions for the OM GUI action pages are identified in Figure 15.15-1, OM GUI Admin Tools Action (Permissions) Pages.

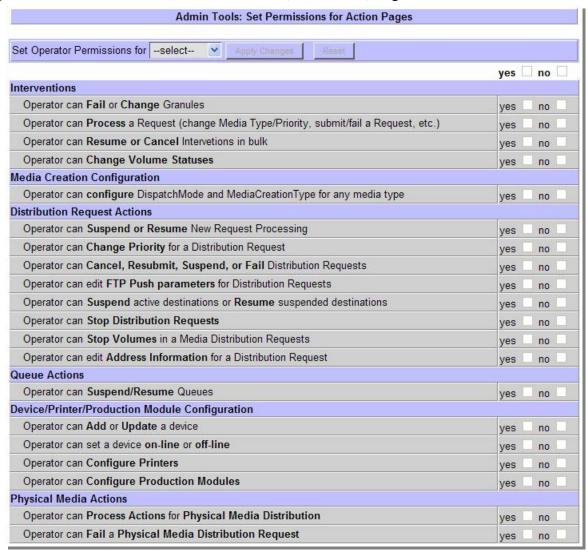


Figure 15.15-1. OM GUI Admin Tools Action (Permissions) Pages

15.15.5.1 Setting Permissions for OM GUI Action Pages

- 1 Click **Admin Tools** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Action Pages** submenu option to display its page.
 - The **OM GUI Admin Tools Action (Permissions) Pages** page displays.
- 3 Observe information displayed on the **Action Pages** page.
- 4 To **Set Operator Permissions for** a User, select the **<Userid>** from the list box:
 - Click the appropriate **checkboxes** (**yes** or **no**) to define the User's permissions.
 - Click the Apply Changes button (or the Reset button to cancel actions and reset to original).

15.15.6 Admin Tools Submenu Page – Profile Management

Provide the Administrator with the ability to manually remove an Operator's profile. The tool can automatically search and remove obsolete profiles and/or remove permission settings of profiles.

15.15.6.1 Setting Operator Profile

- 1 Click **Admin Tools** menu option to expand its submenu.
- 2 Click **Profile Management** submenu option to display its page (Figure 15.15-2, OM GUI Admin Tools Profile Management Page).
 - The **OM GUI Admin Tools Profile Management** page displays.



Figure 15.15-2. OM GUI Admin Tools Profile Management Page

- 3 Observe information displayed on the **Profile Management** page.
- **4** To Manually select an Operator Profile to remove:
 - > Select the **<Userid>** from the list box.
 - > Click the **Remove Profile** button.
 - The profile is removed.

- 5 Click the **Cleanup All Profiles** button to automatically remove obsolete Operator IDs.
- 6 Click the **Remove All Profiles** button to completely remove all profiles from the configuration file, including related permission settings.
- 7 On the OM GUI left pane menu options, click the **Home** link to return to the **Order Manager Home** page.
 - The **Order Manager Home** page (Figure 15.4-2) display.

15.16 Using the Order Manager Command Line Utility

15.16.1 Order Manager Command Line Utility

The **Order Manager (OM) Command Line Utility** provides a mechanism by which the Operations staff can submit product requests to the Order Manager Subsystem (OMS) database directly regardless of whether the Order Manager Server is "up" or "down." Product requests submitted using the **OM Command Line Utility** are in ODL format, consistent with the Product Request ODL protocol specified in 505-41-30, Interface Control Document Between EOSDIS Core System (ECS) and the Version 0 System for Interoperability (with a few extensions).

15.16.2 Running the OM Command Line Utility

Before running the **OM Command Line Utility**, it may be necessary to prepare input files that are specified in optional arguments when starting the utility. Each input file represents a separate request for data.

Preparing input files for use with the **OM Command Line Utility** starts with the assumption that the operator has logged in to the system. Limited-capability operators should not be able to access the **OMS Configuration CI**.

Each input file represents a separate request for data. If such input files are used, the operator references the input file(s) in the command-line arguments when starting the **OM Command Line Utility**.

Table 15.16-1. Using Order Manager Command Line Utility - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Task	Section	Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Prepare Input Files for Use with the OM Command Line Utitlity	(P) 15.16.2.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Run the Order Manager from the Command Line Interface/Comand Line Utitlity	(P) 15.16.2.2	
3	Distribution Technician	Preparing Input Files for Use with the OMS Configuration CI	(P) 15.16.3.1	
4	Distribution Technician	Starting the OMS Configuration CI	(P) 15.16.3.2	
5	Distribution Technician	Configuring How Long Order-Tracking Information is Kept in the OMS Database	(P) 15.16.4.1	
6	Distribution Technician	Getting OMS Configuration CI Help	(P) 15.16.5.1	
7	Distribution Technician	Prepare Input Files for Use with the SCLI	(P) 15.16.6.1	
8	Distribution Technician	Run the OMS SCLI	(P) 15.16.6.2	

15.16.2.1 Preparing Input Files for Use with the OM Command Line Utility

- Access a terminal window logged into the host where Order Manager is installed e.g n4oml01, e4oml01.
- 2 Copy the template from /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/data/OMS/template to a working directory;
- 3 Change directory to the directory containing the copy of the Product Request ODL templates (e.g., prod.0, prod.1, prod.2, and prod.3).
- 4 Open the file using the vi command
 - There are brackets ([]), and braces ({}) around some of the lines and groups
 - Brackets indicate optional entries containing content that is subject to change.
 - Braces indicate entries that are required but the content is subject to change.

The operator can:

- 5 Customize the lines and groups using the brackets or braces in the new file
- 6 Remove the brackets and braces around the lines and groups from the new file.
 - The brackets mean it is optional and subject to change its contents.
 - The braces mean it is not optional but subject to change its contents.
 - The lines or group of lines with no brackets or braces around them means: "do not change them".

Sample file:

ODL Template File for "FtpPull" Media Type

```
GROUP = PRODUCT REQUEST
  MESSAGE_ID = "B1027711830"
  [REQUEST_ID = "37475:27364"]
The above line is optional. If it is there, the value part must be in the format of "order id:regust id" which you retrieve from
the database, in this case <order id>=37475 and <request id>=27364. If it is not there, command line utility creates an order
id and request id for this request.
  DATA CENTER ID = "ECS-TEST"
  [ECS AUTHENTICATOR = "labuser"]
The above line is optional. If it is there, the value ought to be a valid ECS user in the ECS User Registration Database. If it
is not there, this request is regarded as an "ECSGuest" user.
  GROUP = USER AFFILIATION
    CATEGORY = "USA"
    TYPE = "GOVERNMENT"
  END GROUP = USER AFFILIATION
  GROUP = CONTACT_ADDRESS
    TITLE = ""
    FIRST_NAME = "Yu"
    MIDDLE_INITIAL = ""
    LAST_NAME = "Zhongfei"
    ORGANIZATION = ""
    ADDRESS = ("abcd")
    CITY = "Landover"
    STATE = "MD"
    ZIP = ""
    COUNTRY = "UNITED STATES"
    PHONE = "301-925-1042"
    FAX = ""
    EMAIL = "zyu@eos.hitc.com"
  END_GROUP = CONTACT_ADDRESS
The above group is not optional, but the contents of each line could be customized.
  GROUP = SHIPPING ADDRESS
    TITLE = ""
    FIRST NAME = "Yu"
    MIDDLE INITIAL = ""
    LAST_NAME = "Zhongfei"
    ORGANIZATION = ""
    ADDRESS = ("abcd")
    CITY = "Landover"
    STATE = "MD"
    ZIP = ""
    COUNTRY = "UNITED STATES"
    PHONE = "301-925-1042"
    FAX = ""
    EMAIL = "zyu@eos.hitc.com"
  END GROUP = SHIPPING ADDRESS
The above group is not optional, but the contents of each line could be customized.
  GROUP = BILLING_ADDRESS
```

```
TITLE = ""
    FIRST NAME = "Yu"
    MIDDLE INITIAL = ""
    LAST NAME = "Zhongfei"
    ORGANIZATION = ""
    ADDRESS = ("abcd")
    CITY = "Landover"
    STATE = "MD"
    ZIP = ""
    COUNTRY = "UNITED STATES"
    PHONE = "301-925-1042"
    FAX = ""
    EMAIL = "zyu@eos.hitc.com"
  END GROUP = BILLING ADDRESS
The above group is not optional, but the contents of each line could be customized.
  GROUP = LINE_ITEM
    {DATASET ID = "LANDSAT-7 LEVEL-0R FLOATING SCENES V002"}
This line could be changed to the ESDT long name matching with the granule given in the next line.
    {PACKAGE_ID = "SC:L70R.002:23420"}
This line could be customized in the format of "granule type:ESDT shortname:ESDT version id:db id."
    PROCESSING OPTIONS = "Native Granule"
    {MEDIA_TYPE = "FtpPull"}
This line could be customized to any media type such as CDROM, DVD, DLT, or DLT.
    {MEDIA FORMAT = "FILEFORMAT"}
This line could be changed to match the media type given in the above line.
    EST_COST = 777.88
    GROUP = SUBSET SPEC
      GROUP = SPECIALIZED_CRITERIA
        CRITERIA NAME = "Band Subsetting"
        CRITERIA_TYPE = "STRING"
        CRITERIA_VALUE = ("QA_BAND2_PRESENT", "QA_BAND3_PRESENT",
"QA BAND4 PRESENT", "QA BAND5 PRESENT", "QA BAND6 PRESENT F1",
"QA_BAND6_PRESENT_F2", "QA_BAND7_PRESENT", "QA_BAND8_PRESENT")
      END GROUP = SPECIALIZED CRITERIA
      GROUP = SPECIALIZED CRITERIA
        CRITERIA_NAME = "Spatial Subsetting"
        CRITERIA_TYPE = "GEO"
        CRITERIA VALUE = "BY POLYGON LOC"
        GROUP = POLYGON_LOC
          TANGENT_LATITUDE = 81.8895
          TANGENT LONGITUDE = 158.423
          MAP_PROJECTION_TYPE = "ORTHOGRAPHIC"
          LATITUDE = (83.2017, 81.4847, 80.4686, 81.8274)
          LONGITUDE = (-175.078, -176.234, 155.986, 151.309)
          WG ZOOM = 2
        END GROUP = POLYGON LOC
      END GROUP = SPECIALIZED_CRITERIA
      GROUP = SPECIALIZED CRITERIA
        CRITERIA NAME = "Scan Line Size"
        CRITERIA_TYPE = "INTEGER"
        CRITERIA_VALUE = 1104
      END_GROUP = SPECIALIZED_CRITERIA
    END_GROUP = SUBSET_SPEC
```

15-138 611-EMD-220

```
This group is optional, indicates the subset option goes along with this granule.
    GROUP = PATH ROW LOC
       PATH = (119)
      ROW = (233)
    END GROUP = PATH ROW LOC
    GROUP = POLYGON LOC
       LATITUDE = (70.31, 69.6, 64.78, 65.36)
      LONGITUDE = (-80.91, -85.44, 136.97, 133.18)
      CENTROID LAT = 81.94
       CENTROID LON = -170.59
       POLE INCLUDED = "X"
    END GROUP = POLYGON LOC
  END GROUP = LINE ITEM
The LINE_ITEM group could be repeated if there are more granules to be ordered in one request.
  GROUP = MONITOR
    SESSION_ID = "cheyenne.hitc.com:24496:20020726:153027"
    TX_CLIENT = ("1027711832", "939137")
  END GROUP = MONITOR
  GROUP = VERSION
    SENDER VERSION = "imswww-3 4b 6"
    PROTOCOL VERSION = 3.2
    IMS STAFF = "1"
  END GROUP = VERSION
  [PRIORITY = "HIGH"]
This line is optional. The default is LOW with the possible values being LOW, NORMAL, HIGH, VHIGH and XPRESS.
  [USERSTRING = "TESTFOR"]
This line is optional. But if it is there, the length must be less than 80 characters.
  [NOTIFY = "zyu@eos.hitc.com"]
This line is optional. But if it is there, the length must be less than 255 characters.
  [DDISTNOTIFYTYPE = "MAIL"]
This line is optional.
END GROUP = PRODUCT REQUEST
END
```

- Edited files will specify the request information to be sent to the OMS.
 - --A UNIX editor can be used to edit the file.
- 7 Using vi editor commands create a file that specifies the relevant request information to be sent to the OMS.
 - In the template files there are brackets ([]), and braces ({}) around some of the lines and groups.
 - Brackets indicate optional entries containing content that is subject to change.
 - Braces indicate entries that are required but the content is subject to change.
 - Lines or groups of lines with no brackets or braces around them should not be changed.
- **8** Remove the brackets and braces around the lines and groups in the file being edited.
 - The following vi editor commands are useful: Any UNIX editor can be used to edit the file.
 - **h** (move cursor left).
 - j (move cursor down).

- **k** (move cursor up).
- I (move cursor right).
- **a** (append text).
- i (insert text).
- r (replace single character).
- x (delete a character).
- **dw** (delete a word).
- **dd** (delete a line).
- **ndd** (delete *n* lines).
- **u** (undo previous change).
- **Esc** (switch to command mode).
- 9 Press the Esc key to save and exit
- 10 Type ZZ
 - vi exits and the edited file is saved.
 - To exit vi without saving the new entries in the file type :q!
 - Press **Return/Enter**.
 - The UNIX command line prompt is displayed.

15.16.2.2 Run the Order Manager from the Command Line Interface/ Command Line Utility

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in a host.
- Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities then press Return/Enter.
 - Change directory to the directory containing the Order Manager scripts (e.g., EcOmSrCliDriverStart).
 - The *MODE* will most likely be one of the following operating modes:
 - OPS
 - TS1
 - TS2
- Type EcOmSrCliDriverStart MODE rootname numRequests [sub-interval] [dBretries] [retry-interval] then press Return/Enter.
 - The utility enters the request information (from the input files) in the OMS database.
 - **rootname** is a required argument; it specifies the full path name of root name of the input (request) files.
 - For example:

/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/data/OMS/request

- All input files to be submitted concurrently must have the same root name but different numerical suffixes, starting with 0 (zero). For example, if three requests were to be submitted, input files with the following names would have been prepared in advance:
 - /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS/request.0
 - · /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS/request.1
 - /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS/request.2
- Each file has the same root name (i.e.,
 "/usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS/request") and each has a different
 numerical suffix. When the **OM Command Line Utility** is started, it
 automatically determines the suffixes.
- #requests is a required argument; it specifies the number of requests the OM
 Command Line Utility submits concurrently. The utility uses the number to
 determine the suffixes of the file names to be read.
- *sub-interval* is an optional argument; it specifies how many seconds apart the requests are submitted. If no value is specified, the default value of zero is used. When the value is zero, all requests are submitted with no submission interval (i.e., all at the same time).
- *dBretries* is an optional argument; it specifies how many times the utility tries to connect to the OMS database. If no value is specified, the default value of two times is used.
- *retry-interval* is an optional argument; it specifies the number of seconds between retries when the utility is trying to connect to the OMS database. If no value is specified, the default value of 10 seconds is used.
- Examples:

EcOmSrCliDriverStart OPS /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS/request 7

The example indicates that EcOmSrCliDriver should process the ten files named request.0, request.1, request.2, request.3, request.4, request.5, and request.6 in directory /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS. Default conditions apply to when the requests are to be submitted (all at the same time), the number of retries for connecting to the database (two retries), and the retry interval (10 seconds).

EcOmSrCliDriverStart OPS /usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS/item 3 5 4 15

The example indicates that EcOmSrCliDriver should process the three files named item.0, item.1, and item.2 in directory
/usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/data/OMS. The requests are to be submitted at five-second intervals. Four retries may be made to connect to the database. The retries would occur at 15-second intervals.

15.16.3 OMS Configuration Script (OMS Configuration CI) Activities

The OMS Configuration Command Line Interface (hereafter referred to as the OMS Configuration CI) provides DAAC operators with the ability to configure specific parameters for the OMS Server and Database that are not configurable via the OMS GUI.

The **OMS** Configuration CI utility is intended for full-capability Operators only. Because it is a UNIX utility, the **OMS** Configuration CI depends on standard UNIX permissions to restrict execution of the script to authorized users.

Before starting the **OMS** Configuration CI, it may be necessary to prepare input files that are specified in optional arguments when starting the **OMS** Configuration CI. If such input files are used, the full-capability operator references the input file(s) in the command-line arguments when starting the **OMS** Configuration CI.

There are two general types of input files used with the **OMS Configuration CI**:

• Order-tracking retention time data.

Each potential input is a "flat" file that contains one of the following types of data:

- ESDT collection(s).
- Media type(s).
- FTP Push/SCP Destination(s).

The files can be used to specify either of the following dispositions for the data:

- Add the data in the file to the current types of data being processed.
- Delete the data in the file from the current types of data being processed.

Files may be created for the following six conditions:

- Add ESDT collection(s) to processing.
- Delete ESDT collection(s) from processing.
- Add media type(s) to processing.
- Delete media type(s) from processing.
- Add FTP Push/SCP Destination(s.
- Delete FTP Push/SCP Destination(s).

If order-tracking retention time (how long order-tracking information is kept in the OMS database) is to be modified using the **OMS Configuration CI**, a file of data "imported" from the OMS database (using the **OMS Configuration CI**) must be edited so the file can be included in an argument that is specified when the **OMS Configuration CI** is started the next time. The "imported" file contains the following three types of data:

- Order source [e.g., "D" (Data Pool), "S" (Spatial Subscription Server).
- Distribution medium.
- Retention time period in days.

The "imported" order-tracking retention time file is edited to incorporate the new configuration information (i.e., retention time for each set of order source/medium). The edited file is

subsequently "exported" to the OMS database (using the **OMS Configuration CI**), where the new values are entered.

For information concerning the reasons for modifying order-tracking retention time, refer to the **OMS Database Cleanup Guidelines** subsection of the **Tuning Order Manager Subsystem Parameters** section (subsequent section of this lesson).

Preparing input files for use with the **OMS Configuration CI** starts with the assumption that the full-capability operator has logged in to the system.

15.16.3.1 Preparing Input Files for Use with the OMS Configuration CI

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in to the Linux Server host.
- 2 Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities, then press Return/Enter.
 - Change directory to the directory containing the Order Manager scripts (e.g., EcOmConfig.pl).
 - The *MODE* will most likely be one of the following operating modes:
 - OPS, TS1, TS2
 - Note that the separate subdirectories under /usr/ecs apply to different operating modes.
- 3 Type vi *<filename*> then press **Return/Enter**.
 - < filename > is the name of a file to be opened.
 - It may be either the name of an existing file (e.g., a file of order-tracking retention time data "imported" from the OMS database) or the name of a new fileFor example:

X4oml01{cmops}[10]->vi ESDT20040109.dat

"ESDT20040109.dat" [New file]

- Many blank lines have been deleted from the example.
- The new file will specify the values to be sent to the OMS.
- Although this procedure has been written for the **vi** editor, any UNIX editor can be used to create the file.
- 4 Using vi editor commands create a file that specifies the relevant values to be sent to the OMS.
 - White space is ignored, so multiple lines can separate groups of collection.
 - For example the following entries are included in an ESDT collection file:

MOD11_L2.001 MOD11_L2.002 GDAS_0ZF.001 GDAS_0ZF.002 - Another example shows entries included in a media file:

DLT

scp

Another example shows entries included in an FTP Push Destination file:

```
"Fordham University"
"Yale University"
ftp.hbc.md.edu
223.516.34.14
```

- A destination may be a configured "Name" as created by the OMS GUI or a host/IP address.
- If the configured name is used, it must be enclosed in double quotes (e.g., "Fordham University").
- Each line in an order-tracking retention time file contains an order source code, a distribution medium, and the retention time period in days.
 - For example, the following entries are included in an order-tracking retention time file:
- Order source codes include "D" (Data Pool), "S" (Spatial Subscription Server), "V"
- The following vi editor commands are useful:
 - h (move cursor left).
 - j (move cursor down).
 - **k** (move cursor up).
 - I (move cursor right).
 - **a** (append text).
 - i (insert text).
 - **r** (replace single character).
 - **x** (delete a character).
 - dw (delete a word).
 - dd (delete a line).
 - **ndd** (delete *n* lines).
 - **u** (undo previous change).
 - **Esc** (switch to command mode).
- 5 Press the **Esc** key.
- **6** Type **ZZ**.
 - vi exits and the new or edited file is saved.
 - To exit **vi** without saving the new entries in the file type **:q!** then press **Return/Enter**.

15.16.3.2 Starting the OMS Configuration CI

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in to a host.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Logging in to System Hosts** (preceding section of this lesson).
- 2 Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities then press Return/Enter.
 - Change directory to the directory containing the Order Manager scripts (e.g., EcOmConfig.pl).
 - The *MODE* will most likely be one of the following operating modes:
 - OPS
 - TS1
 - TS2
 - Note that the separate subdirectories under /usr/ecs apply to different operating modes.
- 3 Type EcOmConfig.pl MODE [-s3col filename] [-s3media filename] [-s3dest filename] [-ot filename] [-help] then press Return/Enter.
 - The **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** (Figure 15.16-1) is displayed.

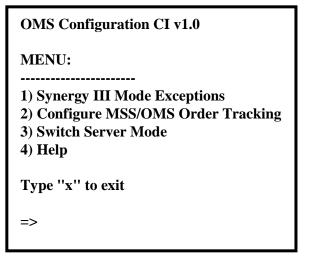


Figure 15.16-1. OMS Configuration Cl Main Menu

- **-s4col** *filename* is an optional argument that specifies a flat file (*filename*) containing a list of ESDT collections to be added or deleted for processing in Synergy III mode, depending on the selection made by the operator.
- **-s4media** *filename* is an optional argument that specifies a flat file (*filename*) containing a list of media types to be added or deleted for processing in Synergy III mode, depending on the selection made by the operator.
- **-s4dest** *filename* is an optional argument that specifies a flat file (*filename*) containing a list of Ftp/SCPPush destinations to be added or deleted for processing in Synergy III mode, depending on the selection made by the operator.
- **-ot** *filename* is an optional argument that specifies a flat file (*filename*) containing edited order-tracking retention times for update in the OMS database.
- **-help** is an optional argument that provides a brief overview of the input options that can be used with the **OMS Configuration CI** utility.
- To perform another task using the **OMS Configuration CI** go to the applicable procedure from the following list:
 - Configuring How Long Order-Tracking Information is Kept in the OMS
 Database (to configure how long order-tracking information is kept in the OMS database).
 - Getting OMS Configuration CI Help (to display help information for the OMS Configuration CI).
- To exit from the **OMS Configuration CI** (when applicable) at the **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** prompt type **x** then press **Return/Enter**.
 - The **OMS Configuration CI** is closed.

15.16.4 Configuring How Long Order-Tracking Information is Kept in the OMS Database

The full-capability operator can configure how long order-tracking information is kept in the OMS database. The length of time can be different for each combination of media type and order source.

The process of configuring how long order-tracking information is kept in the OMS database involves "importing" the current configuration to a local file, editing the file, and exporting it back into the OMS database.

- When the full-capability operator requests the **OMS Configuration CI** to "import" the current configuration, the utility creates and saves a unique file in the current directory.
- The saved file contains the configuration for all media types and all order sources.
- The full-capability operator exits the **OMS Configuration CI** and edits the import file to incorporate changes.

- The full-capability operator starts the **OMS Configuration CI** using the **–ot** option and specifying the edited file.
- The full-capability operator uses the **OMS Configuration CI** to export the data in the file to the database.
- The **OMS Configuration CI** parses the file and submits the changes to the OMS database.

The procedure for configuring how long order-tracking information is kept in the OMS database starts with the following assumptions:

- The **OMS Configuration CI** has been started.
- If applicable, the appropriate input file for configuring how long order-tracking information is kept in the OMS database has been prepared and placed in the appropriate directory [e.g., as described in the procedure for **Preparing Input Files for Use with the OMS Configuration CI** (preceding section of this lesson)].

15.16.4.1 Configuring How Long Order-Tracking Information is Kept in the OMS Database

- 1 If it has not been started already, start the **OMS Configuration CI**.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Starting the OMS Configuration CI** (preceding section of this lesson).
- 2 At the OMS Configuration CI Main Menu prompt type 2 then press Return/Enter.
 - The **Configure Order Tracking Data Menu** (Figure 15.16-2) is displayed.

```
Configure Order Tracking Data

1) Import current configuration to file...

2) Export new configuration to database...

3) View current configuration

4) Back to main menu

=>
```

Figure 15.16-2. Configure Order Tracking Data Menu

- At the **Configure Order Tracking Data Menu** prompt, type the appropriate number from the following list then press **Return/Enter**:
 - Enter 1 to import the current order-tracking retention time configuration (from the OMS database) into a file.
 - The following type of message is displayed:

Importing to local file "MssOmsOrderTracking.1067729076"... Import OK. Please edit this file and use this utility to export the new configuration.

- The utility creates and saves a unique file (containing the current order-tracking retention time configuration from the OMS database) in the current directory.
- The "imported" order-tracking retention time file would be edited to incorporate the new configuration information. The edited file would subsequently be "exported" to the OMS database, where the new order-tracking retention time values would be applied.
 - Press Return/Enter.
- The **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** is displayed.
- Go to Step 4.
- Enter 2 to export an edited order-tracking retention time file to the OMS database.
 - The following type of message is displayed:

You are about to export an edited configuration file. Please make sure the fields are properly edited. These changes will be submitted to the OMS database.

"MssOmsOrderTracking.1067729243" was specified as the export file. Do you want to use this one? [y/n]

- The "exported" file would used to update the OMS database, where the new order-tracking retention time values would be applied.
 - If the file specified in the confirmation message is not the proper file, go to Step 8.
 - If the file specified in the confirmation message is the proper file, go to Step 12.
- Enter **3** to view the current configuration.
 - The current order-tracking retention time configuration (from the OMS database) is displayed.
 - Each line of the order-tracking retention time configuration contains the following three items:
- Order source code [e.g., "D" (Data Pool), "S" (Spatial Subscription Server)
- Distribution medium.
- Retention time period in days.
 - For example:

Source Type Period (Hours) D **FtpPull** 0 S **FtpPull** 0 V **FtpPull** 0 **FtpPull** \mathbf{M} 0 **FtpPush** D 0 S **FtpPush** 0 \mathbf{V} **FtpPush** 0 \mathbf{M} **FtpPush** 0 CDROM 0 D S CDROM 0 \mathbf{V} CDROM 0 M CDROM 0 D **DLT** 0 S DLT 0 \mathbf{V} DLT 0 DLT \mathbf{M} 0 D DVD 0 S DVD 0 \mathbf{V} DVD 0 \mathbf{M} DVD 0 D **DLT** 0 S **DLT** 0 \mathbf{V} **DLT** 0 \mathbf{M} DLT

Order Media Ret. Time

Press <enter> to return to main menu...

Press Return/Enter.

scp

scp

scp

scp

0

0

0

- The **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** is displayed.
- Return to Step 2.

D

S

 \mathbf{V}

 \mathbf{M}

- Enter 4 to return to the **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu**.
 - The OMS Configuration CI Main Menu is displayed.
 - Return to Step 2.
- 4 After importing the current order-tracking retention time configuration into a file, at the **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** prompt, type **x** then press **Return/Enter**.
 - The **OMS Configuration CI** is closed.

- After importing the current order-tracking retention time configuration into a file and closing the **OMS Configuration CI**, edit the import file (to incorporate changes) as described in the procedure for **Preparing Input Files for Use with the OMS Configuration CI** (preceding section of this lesson).
- After editing the order-tracking retention time file (to incorporate changes), start the **OMS Configuration CI** using the **–ot** option and the file name of the edited file as an argument.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Starting the OMS Configuration CI** (preceding section of this lesson).
- After starting the **OMS Configuration CI** with reference to the edited file, return to Step 2 of this procedure to start the process of exporting the edited order-tracking retention time file to the OMS database.
- If the file specified in the confirmation message is not the proper file, at the **Do you want** to use this one? [y/n] prompt type n then press Return/Enter.
 - The **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** is displayed.
 - A likely cause of the problem is having mistyped the file name when starting the OMS Configuration CI.
- 9 If the file specified in the confirmation message is not the proper file, at the **OMS** Configuration CI Main Menu prompt, type x then press Return/Enter.
- If the file specified in the confirmation message is not the proper file, start the **OMS**Configuration CI using the –ot option and the proper file name as an argument.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Starting the OMS Configuration CI** (preceding section of this lesson).
- If the file specified in the confirmation message is not the proper file, return to Step 2 of this procedure to start the process of exporting the edited order-tracking retention time file to the OMS database.
- To export an edited order-tracking retention time file to the OMS database, at the **Do you** want to use this one? [y/n] prompt type y then press Return/Enter.
 - The following prompt is displayed:
 You are about to export file "<filename>". Continue? [y/n]
- To continue the process of exporting an edited order-tracking retention time file to the OMS database, at the **Continue?** [y/n] prompt type y then press **Return/Enter**.
 - If there is no problem exporting the file to the OMS database, the following messages are displayed:

Submitting file to database...
Syntax checking the input file...
Export OK. Press <ENTER> to continue...

 The edited order-tracking retention time file was successfully exported to the OMS database

14 Press Return/Enter.

• The **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** is displayed.

15.16.5 Getting OMS Configuration CI Help

The "help" function of the **OMS Configuration CI** allows the full-capability operator to display a complete synopsis of the options and all available functions of the CI.

The procedure for getting **OMS Configuration CI** help starts with the assumption that the **OMS Configuration CI** has been started.

15.16.5.1 Getting OMS Configuration CI Help

- 1 If it has not been started already, start the **OMS Configuration CI**.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Starting the OMS Configuration CI** (preceding section of this lesson).
- 2 At the OMS Configuration CI Main Menu prompt type 4 then press Return/Enter.
 - The first page of the **OMS Configuration CI Help** is displayed.
- 3 To view additional help information press either **Return/Enter** or the space bar.
 - Another line of the **OMS Configuration CI Help** is displayed if **Return/Enter** is pressed.
- To exit from the **OMS Configuration CI** (when applicable) at the **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** prompt type x then press **Return/Enter**.
 - The **OMS Configuration CI** is closed.
 - A UNIX command line prompt is displayed.
- To exit from the **OMS Configuration CI** (when applicable) at the **OMS Configuration CI Main Menu** prompt type x then press **Return/Enter**.
 - The **OMS Configuration CI** is closed.
 - A UNIX command line prompt is displayed.

15.16.6 Science Command Line Interface (SCLI) in OMS

The Science Command Line Interface (OmSCLI) allows the operator to acquire products by sending orders to the Order Manager Server given a operator's file of granule identifiers and a file of media options. The operator can request products by FtpPush, FtpPull, and secure copies specified in the media parameter file. The OmSCLI will not generate Metadata Control Files (MCFs) since that functionality is performed by the ESDT Maintenance GUI.

The OmSCLI is installed on the same host as the Order Manager Server. It includes a wrapper script acquire, a perl module containing database connection functionality, and a C++ -based executable which interfaces with the OrderManager client. It has its own configuration file

containing database environment parameters. It is invoked with arguments that are described in the following section.

There are four/five command line parameters and they are used in combination with each other. Table 15.16-2 describes these parameters.

Table 15.16-2. Command Line Parameters of the SCLI Tool

Parameter Name	Description
mode	The mode in which the tool runs (i.e. OPS, TS1)
parameterfile	A file containing all of the information required to acquire and distribute the request submitted.
file	A file that can contain up to 100 granules to be acquired.
tag	Unique request identification, used to track request in system.
decrypt	An optional flag to indicate that the password passed in is encrypted and needs to be decrypted in SCLI.

15.16.6.1 Preparing Input Files for Use with the SCLI

- Access a terminal window logged into the host where Order Manager is installed x4oml01.
- 2 Create the Parameter File using **vi** editor commands.
 - There are brackets ([]), and braces ({}) around some of the lines and groups
 - Brackets indicate optional entries containing content that is subject to change.
 - Braces indicate entries that are required but the content is subject to change.

Sample Parameter File:

Example 1: PullMediaParameterFile:

ECSUSERPROFILE = ECSGuest
PRIORITY = NORMAL
DDISTMEDIATYPE = FtpPull
DDISTMEDIAFMT = FILEFORMAT
USERSTRING = JoeUser_PULL
DDISTNOTIFYTYPE = MAIL
NOTIFY = email@raytheon.com

Example 2: PushMediaParameterFile.input is:

ECSUSERPROFILE = labuser

FTPUSER = labuser

FTPPASSWORD = Feb7A02

FTPHOST = f4eil01

FTPPUSHDEST = /usr/ecs/formal/<MODE>/CUSTOM/scli/PushArea

PRIORITY = HIGH

DDISTMEDIATYPE = FtpPush

DDISTMEDIAFMT = FILEFORMAT USERSTRING = TomRoegner_Push DDISTNOTIFYTYPE = MAIL NOTIFY = user@eos.hitc.com

Example 3: SCPMediaParameterFile.input is:

PRIORITY=VHIGH

DDISTMEDIATYPE=scp

DDISTNOTIFYTYPE=MAIL

DDISTMEDIAFMT=FILEFORMAT

ECSUSERPROFILE=labuser

FTPUSER=labuser

FTPHOST=f4spl01

USERSTRING=scp_Request_by_User_XXXX

FTPPUSHDEST=/home/labuser/tomr/scp

FTPPASSWORD=<password>

NOTIFY=email@raytheon.com

3 Type ZZ

- vi exits and the edited file is saved.
 - To exit **vi** without saving the new entries in the file type :q!
 - Press Return/Enter.
- The UNIX command line prompt is displayed.
- 4 Create the Granule File using vi editor commands. This file can contain up to 100 granules and should adhere to the following format:
 - The ListOfGranules can be include one granule per line in the file. There are two types:
 - 1) geoid a specific granule <data type>:<ShortName>.<VersionId>:<dbID>
 - 2) Local GranuleId - looks like the file name of the data before it was ingested in ${\sf ECS}$

Sample Granule File:

SC:MOD02HKM.002:2020633145 (a geoID)

MYD29P1N.A2007266.h10v08.005.2007267221028.hdf (a Local Granule Id)

Etc....

5 Type ZZ

- vi exits and the edited file is saved.
 - To exit **vi** without saving the new entries in the file type :q!
 - Press Return/Enter.

15.16.6.2 Run the OMS SCLI

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in a host.
- Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities then press Return/Enter.
 - The *MODE* will most likely be one of the following operating modes:
 - OPS
 - TS1
 - TS2
- 3 Enter the following command:

acquire <mode> -p parameterfile> -f <file>-t <tag> [-decrypt]

- The –p parameter file is the file containing media options.
- The –f <file> is the file containing the granule identifiers.
- The –t <tag> is the unique request identification to the Order Manager.

Note: For each LocalGranuleId listed in the file, the OmSCLI will invoke a search for that LocalGranuleId in the AIM inventory database (via a EcOmDb stored procedure) and return all rows in a format that is a geoID.

15.17 Tuning Order Manager Subsystem and Data Pool Parameters

- Work when there is either an unusual peak in the orders for that destination or a bandwidth problem.
- For detailed instructions on how to modify ftp push parameter values refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration (previous section of this lesson).
- Set the RHWM to DHWM divided by the average request size (or set RHWM to the number of requests that typically need to be processed in a 30-minute interval).
- Some FTP Push/SCP Destinations are connected to the system via high-throughput networks. Unless such destinations receive large amounts of data from AMASS cache, they never have a significant ftp push queue because data is distributed as quickly as it can be staged. So DHWM and RHWM serve as throttles only when the connection experiences problems. Under normal circumstances, such destinations receive archive resources as quickly as their priority and the competing archive workload permit.
- Ftp push requests that do not match any of the explicitly configured FTP Push/SCP Destinations are collected into a general ftp push group. The ftp hosts in the group vary from day to day, and the connection bandwidth to the hosts is generally unpredictable.
- Set the RHWM to twice the number of ftp connections that the DAAC is willing to devote to these orders.

• Set the DHWM to the hourly amount of data that typically needs to be pushed for such orders. Ensure that the limit is several [e.g., five (5)] times larger than the configured maximum size for a single un-partitioned ftp push distribution request (so OMS can make full use of the configured number of connections).

For ftp pull:

- Start out by setting DHWM to the current size of the ftp pull area.
- For detailed instructions on how to modify media parameter values refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to Media Parameters (previous section of this lesson).
- Adjust the ftp pull DHWM parameter as necessary to accommodate the current user demand for ftp pull.
- For example, the DHWM could be set to the expected maximum daily ftp pull order volume times one day more than the number of days of ftp pull retention.
- Adjust the parameters based on experience.
- For example, if it turns out that most of the orders are fairly large, the DHWM may need to be raised so it does not act as a throttle for normal distribution workloads.

15.17.1 Throttling Archive Staging for Output Devices and FTP Connections

Under normal circumstances the archive drives are the key distribution bottleneck. In many cases the output devices and ftp connections are able to distribute data as quickly as it can be staged. However, this can change if one of the output channels experiences problems; for example, if media drives fail or the throughput for some ftp connection suddenly deteriorates. If staging were to continue regardless of such problems, a lot of disk space might be consumed by orders that could not be completed and (consequently) could not have their data removed. At a minimum, it is desirable to throttle the archive staging activity for such devices or connections. The applicable tuning parameters are the same as those used in adjusting the pace of staging, specifically:

- **RHWM** (Request High Watermark) parameters on the **OM GUI**.
- **DHWM** (Data Volume High Watermark) parameters on the **OM GUI**.

Note that the OMS stops dispatching distribution requests that require resources that have been suspended. This behavior is automatic and there are no related tuning parameters apart from the retry behavior.

For additional information on RHWM/DHWM refer to the section on **Adjusting the Pace of Staging** (previous section of this lesson).

15.17.2 Ensuring the Staging of Low-Priority Requests at a Reasonable Pace

If the archive staging workload is close to the archive capacity for extended periods of time, requests that have a low priority could wait for a long time before being serviced. Once they are submitted to staging their tape-mount requests may be serviced infrequently and intermittently because higher-priority requests that get promoted into staging would be given preference. As a result, low-priority requests may have to wait for a long time to get into the staging state and

then stay in staging for a very long time. Eventually, a backlog of low-priority requests could build up and the response time would be very poor. Furthermore, once such a low-priority request got in staging, its data would accumulate in the Data Pool and could not be removed until the request completed. So it could end up blocking disk resources for an extended period of time.

To alleviate the problem of low-priority requests seeming to hang in Queued or Staging forever one can implement request aging, which is implemented through the following two types of aging parameters:

- OMS Age Step parameters on the OM GUI.
- OMS Maximum Priority parameters on the OM GUI.
- DPL Age Step parameters (agingStep column in the DPL database).
- DPL Maximum Priority parameters (MaxPriLevel column in the DPL database).

OMS aging parameters (**Age Step** and **Maximum Priority**) cause OMS to increase the priority of a distribution request as it waits for promotion into the Staging state. This can help reduce the order completion time for low-priority requests.

DPL aging parameters raise the priority of requests that are in staging but have had long waits for tape mounts. By implementing DPL aging even low-priority requests can be made to move through the Staging state at a reasonable pace.

So OMS aging parameters are useful in increasing the priority of low-priority requests so the eventually get into the Staging state. DPL aging parameters raise the priority of requests so they get access to tape mounts and get out of the Staging state.

When request aging is in effect, OMS and DPL update request priorities regularly. The DAAC can enable or disable aging for each ECS priority level separately (e.g., aging may be in effect for LOW priority requests but not for any others); and the DAAC can set the hourly rate of priority increase and the maximum priority a request can achieve.

The OMS configuration parameters **Age Step** and **Maximum Priority** can be configured separately for each ECS priority level on the **Aging Parameters** page of the **OM GUI**.

The DPL **Age Step** and **Maximum Priority** configuration parameters are set by changing values of entries in the **agingStep** and **MaxPriLevel** columns in the **DlAgingConfig** table of the DPL database. Values for **agingStep** and **MaxPriLevel** can be set in the DPL database for each ECS priority level (**ECSPriority** column) using isql commands.

Use the following guidelines to determine the appropriate values for the parameters:

- Settings are at the discretion of each DAAC; however, it is recommended that OMS request aging be turned off initially.
 - For detailed instructions on how to modify aging parameter values refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to Aging Parameters (previous section of this lesson).

- It is recommended that request aging be turned on for the DPL insert service for LOW and NORMAL priority requests to ensure that they complete staging promptly once they have started.
 - For example, a LOW or NORMAL priority request should attain the next higher ECS priority level after one or two hours of remaining in staging (but not go beyond that).
 - To change the DPL aging parameters notify the Database Administrator that values need to be modified in the DPL database and specify [for each ECS priority level (in the ECSPriority column)] the values for agingStep (how many points the priority should be raised every hour) and MaxPriLevel (maximum priority value for the ECS priority).
- Adjust the aging parameters as necessary to accommodate the current user demand.

15.17.3 Ensuring That High-Priority Requests Are Expedited

The mechanisms described in the preceding sections on **Adjusting the Pace of Staging** and **Throttling Archive Staging for Output Devices and FTP Connections** limit the number of requests that are submitted for staging from the archive. However, occasionally high-priority requests are received and should be processed in an expedited fashion. The following tuning parameters affect the expedited processing of high-priority requests:

- **RLWM** (Request Low Watermark) parameters on the **OM GUI**.
- **DLWM** (Data Volume Low Watermark) parameters on the **OM GUI**.
- Min Pri to Preempt parameter on the OM GUI.

It is possible to mark a point in the distribution queue where new requests that are queued below RLWM or DLWM values become eligible for preemptive dispatching, even if the requests/data in work are at RHWM/DHWM. An RLWM can be set for physical media only; a DLWM is available for physical media and each FTP Push/SCP Destination. Neither RLWM nor DLWM has much relevance to ftp pull, which has a special preemptive dispatching parameter, **Min Pri to Preempt**.

RLWM and DLWM are OMS configuration parameters that are set using the **OM GUI**. RLWM and DLWM for physical media are configured on the **Media Configuration** page of the **OM GUI**. For FTP Push/SCP Destinations, DLWM (only) can be configured on the **FTP Push/SCP Destination Details** page of the **OM GUI**.

The OMS and the DPL dispatch work in priority order and within the same priority on a first-in-first-out basis. This normally ensures that within a given output queue, higher-priority requests are serviced before lower-priority requests unless request aging is configured. However, if the output channel for some queue is fairly slow (e.g., tape or slow ftp connections), then the amount of work in progress usually will be at RHWM/DHWM. High-priority requests might be dispatched next as soon as other work completes, but this could be viewed as an unacceptable delay. It may be preferable for OMS to dispatch such requests in a preemptive manner, i.e., regardless of how much work is currently in progress (even if RHWM and DHWM have been reached or exceeded).

Use the following guidelines to determine the appropriate values for the parameters:

- No general recommendation is made; the settings for RLWM and DLWM are at the discretion of each DAAC.
 - A low setting for RLWM/DLWM requires most high-priority requests in the applicable output queue to wait for normal dispatching, i.e., until the work that is in progress drops below RHWM and DHWM.
- That waiting time may be negligible if the output channel is fast.
 - If the amount of work in progress is hardly ever at RHWM and DHWM, configuring low watermarks is superfluous except to account for unusual circumstances.
- For example, if some temporary device or connection problems caused a significant amount of data to be staged that is now waiting for ftp or transfer to a device (i.e., in a backlog situation).
 - For detailed instructions on how to modify ftp push parameter values refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration (previous section of this lesson).
 - For detailed instructions on how to modify other media parameter values refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to Media Parameters (previous section of this lesson).
- Adjust the RLWM/DLWM parameters as necessary to accommodate the current user demand.

Min Pri to Preempt is the preemptive dispatch priority for ftp pull requests. When an ftp pull request has the **Min Pri to Preempt** or a higher priority, it is dispatched even if the disk space currently consumed by unexpired ftp pull requests is at or above the HWM. So the **Min Pri to Preempt** parameter makes it possible to service high-priority ftp pull requests while lower-priority requests have to wait for disk space to become available.

Min Pri to Preempt is an OMS configuration parameter that is configured on the OMS Server and Database Configuration page of the OM GUI.

Use the following guidelines to determine the appropriate value for the parameter:

- No general recommendation is made; the setting for **Min Pri to Preempt** is at the discretion of each DAAC.
- Adjust the **Min Pri to Preempt** parameter as necessary to accommodate the current user demand for ftp pull.
 - For detailed instructions on how to modify OMS parameter values refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to OMS Server or Database Parameters (previous section of this lesson).

15.18 OMS Database Cleanup Guidelines

From the perspective of system performance it is very important to clean up the OMS database on a regular basis. Not cleaning up the database tables would have the following effects:

- Overall order-processing throughput would slow down due to the deterioration of OMS response times.
- Response time of the OMS GUI would increase.

If order information must be kept for extended periods of time (e.g., for reporting purposes), it is recommended that on a regular basis information be copied (via scripts or Sybase replication) from the operational tables to a separate set of historical tables. The OMS database itself is an operational database and is not suited for long-term retention of order information.

To assist with database cleanup, the OMS provides the following two levels of cleanup:

- Removal of completed OMS actions, interventions and notifications.
- Removal of order-tracking information for completed orders.
 - Order-tracking information for completed orders includes order, request, and granule information.

15.18.1 Removal of Completed OMS Actions, Interventions and Notifications

The removal of completed OMS actions, interventions and notifications is configured by setting the values of the following parameters on the **OM GUI**:

- Delete Complete Interventions After.
- Delete Complete Actions After.

Except for special circumstances when the DAAC needs to retain information for subsequent analysis by system support staff or DAAC performance engineers, the parameter settings should be as short as possible (e.g., two hours).

For detailed instructions on how to modify OMS parameter values using the **OM GUI** refer to the procedure for **Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to OMS Server or Database Parameters** (previous section of this lesson).

15.18.2 Removal of Order-Tracking Information for Completed Orders

The removal of order-tracking information for completed orders is configured using the **OMS Configuration CI**.

It is possible to configure separate retention time periods (in days) for each combination of the following factors:

- Order source (e.g., Data Pool, Spatial Subscription Server),.
- Distribution medium.

Order-tracking information is not removed until all distribution requests that belong to a particular order have been completed. Note that in this context an ftp pull request is considered "completed" when the time for retaining its granules in the ftp pull area has expired. At that time the order-tracking retention time begins. (In other words the ftp pull retention time should not be considered when determining the order-tracking information retention time for ftp pull because the latter is calculated from the end of the ftp pull retention time.)

The main purpose of retaining order-tracking information in the OMS database past order completion time is to allow DAAC Operations/User Services to use the OM GUI to investigate

the history of distribution requests when responding to user inquiries or complaints. The retention time period should be the minimum necessary or there could be negative effects on OMS throughput.

The following order-tracking retention settings are recommended (but each DAAC should make adjustments based on local conditions/needs):

- Successful ftp push subscriptions: one day.
- Successful media and ftp pull subscriptions: no more than 7 days.

15.18.3 Fault Handling

Failure events are classified according to the following three severity levels:

- Fatal error.
 - Returned when a request cannot be serviced, even with operator intervention.
 - For example, if a request is made to distribute data via ftp to a non-existent host, the request is failed with a fatal error.
- Retry error.
 - Potentially recoverable error.
 - Normally, a retry error would be returned to the client only when the server cannot recover from the error automatically.
 - A retry error may require operator assistance during recovery.
- Warning.
 - Provided when operations can proceed without interruption, but an unexpected circumstance was detected.
 - For example, if a client requests a file to be removed but the file does not exist, there is no error per se; however, a warning is generated to caution the client that the file to be removed did not exist in the first place.

Transient errors (such as network errors) are always retry errors.

- In general, clients and servers that experience transient retry errors first attempt to recover by retrying the operation automatically.
- One special case of this is "rebinding," which refers to the process by which a client automatically attempts to re-establish communication with a server in the event communication is disrupted.
 - The disruption may be caused by transient network failure, or by the server crashing or being brought down.
 - In any case, the client automatically attempts to reconnect to the server for a configurable period of time on a client-by-client basis.

System processes encountering an error or receiving an error from a server request can either pass the error back to a higher-level client or present it to the operator for operator intervention.

15.19 Troubleshooting a Order Manager GUI Failure

Table 15.19-1 contains the activity checklist for Troubleshooting the Order Manager. Actions to be taken in response to some common OM GUI problems are described in Table 15.19-2 Order Manager GUI User Messages.

If the problem cannot be identified and fixed without help within a reasonable period of time, the appropriate response is to call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-1. Troubleshooting Order Manager - Activity Checklist

Order	Role	Role Task		Complete?
1	Distribution Technician	Checking Log Files	(P) 15.19.1.1	
2	Distribution Technician	Checking Database Connections	(P) 15.19.2.1	
3	Distribution Technician	Recovering from Order Manager Failures	(P) 15.19.3	
3	Distribution Technician	Determining the Permissions for Creating an FTP Pull Subdirectory	(P) 15.19.4.1	
4	Distribution Technician	Troubleshooting a HEG Failure	(P) 15.19.5.1	
5	Distribution Technician	Checking HEG Server Log Files	(P) 15.19.6.1	
6	Distribution Technician	Checking Files in the HEG Tempfiles Directory	(P) 15.19.7.1	

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (1 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
!!! ERROR: It appears that all granules have been failed. You can not submit or partition a request with all FAILED granules. This request should be failed. To do this, Select "Fail Request" from the Request Disposition section and try again. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page. If all the granules in a request have been failed, the request can no longer be submitted or partitioned. The only corrective action is to fail the entire request or place it on hold. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Either fail the entire request or place it on hold. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
All of the granules for this request have been failed. You can not submit or partition the request because the submission will fail and another operator intervention will be created for it. This request should be failed. Return to the previous page and select "Fail Request" under the Request Disposition section.	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The operator failed all the granules for a particular request and tried to submit or partition it. Since there are no granules, there is nothing to submit or partition. The entire request should be failed. 1. Click on the icon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail (Intervention for Request x) page. 2. Fail the entire request. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
An error has occurred with the page you are requesting. Error Message: <message></message>	Various.	The message appears on the Error page and is displayed in response to a stored procedure or system fault. Although the previously attempted operation can be retried, in most cases the error is a fatal one (e.g., a binary was installed incorrectly or is missing). 1. If feasible, retry the operation that resulted in the error message. 2. If repeated attempts to perform the operation fail, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (2 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
An error message was not available. Please contact the system administrator for further assistance.	Various.	The message appears on the Error page when there is a problem with the Perl code or a stored procedure that did not give a specific reason as to why it failed. There is no operator-level corrective action to take in this case. Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
An undefined error occurred executing the stored procedure	Various.	The problem is an internal error due to a bad database connection, incorrect stored procedure arguments, or a system fault. It is not due to operator error. The first possible solution is to resubmit the changes for the Intervention (essentially retrying the database connection). 1. Resubmit the changes for the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).] 2. If resubmitting the changes for the intervention is not successful, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
Error executing SweeperStart: <message></message>	Server Statistics or Queue Status page does not display correct information, or the affected pages do not display at all.	The message appears either on the Error page, OM Queue Status page, or OM Server Statistics page. SweeperStart is a shell script that runs the Sweeper binary, which tells the system whether or not certain servers are up and running. If either the shell script or the Sweeper binary is corrupt, missing, not executable, or has the wrong permissions, the error message is displayed. The OM GUI must be reinstalled or the binary or shell script must be manually copied to its proper location and given the proper permissions. Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
Error: <value> is an invalid number for this parameter." [Displayed in a dialog box]</value>	A parameter value does not get modified.	The error message can appear on the Media Configuration page or Server Configuration page. It is probably the result of trying to change a parameter value (which requires a number) to a value that either contains non-numeric characters, is outside the valid range for the parameter, or contains a decimal point when the value should be an integer. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Enter a valid value for the parameter. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying OM Configuration Parameters (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (3 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
Error: A worker must be assigned to this intervention before any actions may be taken. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Actions cannot be taken on an intervention.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator attempted to take an action on an open intervention before assigning a name in the Worked by: text box. (No worker name is required to view the intervention without taking any action.) A real name or a user ID must be entered in the field. Numbers and spaces are allowed. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Enter a valid name in the Worked by: text entry box on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
ERROR: An [sic] database error was encountered: deadlock could not be resolved after <number> tries</number>	An action requiring a call to a stored procedure or access to a database table is not taken.	The message appears on the Error page after a stored procedure could not be executed due to a database (or table) deadlock. The command is retried a number of times (depending on the DEADLOCK_RETRIES parameter in the configuration file) before the message is displayed. Retrying later may be successful. However, it may be that the OMS database is experiencing a heavy load or is corrupt in some way. If the problem cannot be quickly resolved, there might be a performance issue or the stored procedure may contain an error. 1. At a later time retry the operation that resulted in the error message. 2. If the operation fails again, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
ERROR: Can't open session file: <message></message>	Requested page does not display.	This error message can occur on any page. The session file is like a cookie – it can expire or become corrupt. For this reason, bookmarks should not be saved for specific OM GUI pages. If a session is more than five (5) days old, and the GUI has not been restarted in that amount of time, the error is certain to occur. 1. Reload the GUI by starting it from a bookmark or manually typing the base URL (without a session ID). [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Launching the Order Manager GUI (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (4 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
	-	
ERROR: Invalid name entered into Worked by field. You must enter a name into this field before proceeding. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Actions cannot be taken on an intervention.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page when the operator attempts to enter non-alphanumeric characters, nothing, or just white space into the Worked by: field. A real name or a user ID must be entered in the field. Numbers and spaces are allowed. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Enter a valid name in the Worked by: text entry box on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
ERROR: It appears that all granules have been failed. You can not submit or partition a request with all FAILED granules. This request should be failed. To do this, Select "Fail Request" from the Request Disposition section and try again. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page. If all the granules in a request have been failed, the request can no longer be submitted or partitioned. The only corrective action is to fail the entire request or place it on hold. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Either fail the entire request or place it on hold. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
Error: Not that many rows or invalid row number. [Displayed in a dialog box]	The Operator is unable to navigate through rows (on various pages).	An invalid row number was entered in the navigation box at the top of a listing. The error can appear on any page with the navigation feature. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. In the navigation box type a row number within the range of rows displayed on the GUI screen. 3. Click on the ok button.
ERROR: Partition days must be an integer. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator was partitioning the request and entered a fractional number (or some garbage characters) in the days field. The number of days should be entered as a whole number only. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Verify that the Partition (current size is x MB) button has been selected (click on the button if necessary). 3. Type the appropriate value (as a whole number) in the days text box to specify the time period. 4. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (5 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
ERROR: Partition hours must be an integer. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator was partitioning the request and entered a fractional number (or some garbage characters) in the hours field. The number of hours should be entered as a whole number only. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Verify that the Partition (current size is x MB) box has been selected (click on the box if necessary). 3. Type the appropriate value (as a whole number) in the hours text box to specify the time period. 4. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
ERROR: You can not change the media type and update the FTP Push parameters. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page, probably due to inadvertently checking the Update FtpPush Parameters box. Either the button should be un-checked or the distribution medium should be changed the proper way. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. If the Update FtpPush Parameters box was inadvertently checked, click on the box to uncheck it. 3. If the Update FtpPush Parameters box was checked on purpose, verify that the Change Media to: box is not checked. (Click on it if necessary). 4. If the Update FtpPush Parameters box was checked on purpose, verify that the New Medium option button is displaying "". [If necessary, click and hold the New Medium option button to display a menu of media, move the mouse cursor to the desired selection (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.] 5. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (6 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
ERROR: You can not change the media type from <media> to <media> - the media types are the same. [Displayed in a dialog box]</media></media>	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator tried to change the media type to whatever it already is. If the media type should not be changed, the New Medium option button should be set to "". 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Verify that the Change Media to: box is not checked. (Click on it if necessary). 3. Verify that the New Medium option button is displaying "". [If necessary, click and hold the New Medium option button to display a menu of media, move the mouse cursor to the desired selection (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.] 4. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
ERROR: You can not modify request-level attributes and place the intervention on hold. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator attempted to modify request-level attributes (e.g., change the media type, update ftp push parameters, or disable limit checking) and then tried to place the intervention on hold. If the selected request-level attribute(s) should be implemented, the request should either be submitted or partitioned. If the selected request-level attribute(s) should not be implemented, the intervention may be placed on hold. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. If the selected request-level attribute(s) should be implemented, either submit or partition the request. 3. If the selected request-level attribute(s) should not be implemented, click on the Reset button, then place the intervention on hold. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (7 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
ERROR: You can not modify request-level attributes if you are failing the request. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator attempted to modify request-level attributes (e.g., change the media type, update ftp push parameters, or disable limit checking), then tried to fail the entire request. If the request should be failed, the request-level attribute changes should be deselected, then the request can be failed. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. If the selected request-level attribute(s) should be implemented, either submit or partition the request. 3. If the request should be failed, first deselect the request-level attribute(s), then fail the request. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
ERROR: You must assign a worker to this intervention before proceeding. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Actions cannot be taken on an intervention.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator attempted to take an action on an open intervention before assigning a name in the Worked by: text box. (No worker name is required to view the intervention without taking any action.) A real name or a user ID must be entered in the field. Numbers and spaces are allowed. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Enter a valid name in the Worked by: text entry box on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
ERROR: You must enter a name into the Worked by field before proceeding. [Displayed in a dialog box]	Actions cannot be taken on an intervention.	The message appears on the Open Intervention Detail page if the operator attempted to take an action on an open intervention before assigning a name in the Worked by: text box. (No worker name is required to view the intervention without taking any action.) A real name or a user ID must be entered in the field. Numbers and spaces are allowed. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Enter a valid name in the Worked by: text entry box on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (8 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
INPUT ERROR: There was a problem with the input parameter for a User Profile. Please contact your system's administrator to fix this problem.	Information about a User profile is not displayed.	The error message is rare; it appears when the Userld parameter (usually embedded in the URL) is empty. It indicates that the page was probably accessed directly (i.e., the operator did not arrive at the page via a link). If the operator did arrive at the page through a link, there could be a serious database error or a problem with the Perl code, since the User ID associated with the order was not passed to the page. 1. Click on the ficon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the previous page. 2. Attempt to access the desired page by clicking on the appropriate link. 3. If the same error message is displayed again, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
INPUT ERROR: There was a problem with the input parameter for ECS Order. Please contact your system's administrator to fix this problem.	Information about an ECS Order does not get displayed.	The error message is rare; it appears when the ecs_order parameter (usually embedded in the URL) is empty. It indicates that the page was accessed directly (i.e., the operator did not arrive at the page via a link). If the operator did arrive at that page through a link, there could be a serious database error or a problem with the Perl code, since the ECS Order ID was not passed to the page. 1. Click on the ficon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the previous page. 2. Attempt to access the desired page by clicking on the appropriate link. 3. If the same error message is displayed again, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
Please hit your browser's Back button and enter a valid name into the "worked by" field and click on "Override Current Worker	Intervention cannot be resolved.	No name has been entered in the Worked by: field on the Open Intervention Detail page. Before any action on the intervention will be accepted, a name must be entered. 1. Click on the icon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. 2. Enter a valid name in the Worked by: text entry box on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (9 of 12)

Intervention cannot be resolved. Server Statistics or Queue Status page	No disposition was selected on the Open Intervention Detail page. Go to the previous page and select a disposition. 1. Click on the icon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. 2. Select an appropriate disposition on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
	to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. 2. Select an appropriate disposition on the Open Intervention Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
	The maccage appears either on the Error page Queue
does not display correct information, or the affected pages do not display at all.	The message appears either on the Error page, Queue Status page, or OM Server Statistics page. SweeperStart is a shell script that runs the Sweeper binary, which tells the system whether or not certain servers are up and running. If either the shell script or the Sweeper binary is corrupt, missing, not executable, or has the wrong permissions, the error message is displayed. The OM GUI must be reinstalled or the binary or shell script must be manually copied to its proper location and given the proper permissions. Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
Intervention resolution cannot be submitted.	The message appears if there is an e-mail text box on the Close Confirmation page and the operator did not enter any message text. Some text should be entered and the form should be resubmitted. 1. Click on the OK button to dismiss the dialog box. 2. Enter appropriate text in the e-mail text box or click on the Don't send e-mail box (as applicable). 3. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
Intervention cannot be resolved.	The message appears if the media type for the request is ftp push. The operator probably elected to change the media type and checked the Update FtpPush Parameters box at the same time. The operator should go back to the previous page and uncheck the box. 1. Click on the icon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. 2. Click on the Update FtpPush Parameters box to uncheck it. 3. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous
I r	not display at all. Intervention resolution cannot be submitted.

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (10 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
You can not update the FTP Push parameters for this request because the media type is <old media="">. Please hit your browser's Back button and correct this.</old>	Intervention cannot be resolved.	This message appears if the operator inadvertently checked the Update FtpPush Parameters box, even though the media type for the request is not ftp push. The operator should go back and uncheck this box. The error message should be quite rare, because normally the Update FtpPush Parameters box does not appear if the media type is not ftp push. 1. Click on the icon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. 2. Click on the Update FtpPush Parameters box to uncheck it. 3. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for
		Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
You have entered partitioning days/hours, but have	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The operator probably intended to partition the request but forgot to check the "and" box. The redundancy is intended to ensure that the correct action is taken.
not indicated that you want to spread the request over this time period! (you probably forgot to check the AND box). Hit your browser's Back button to correct this.		 Click on the icon in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. Click on the box in front of and spread request over. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (11 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
You have indicated you want to change the media, but did not select the media type. Hit your browser's Back button to correct this	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The operator checked the Change Media to: but did not select a different medium from the New Medium option button. The operator should go back to the previous page and either select a new medium or uncheck the Change Media to: box and ensure that the New Medium option button is set to "".
this.		1. Click on the
		section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-2. Order Manager GUI User Messages (12 of 12)

Message Text	Impact	Cause and Corrective Action
You have selected a new media type, but not did indicate you actually wanted the media changed. Hit your browser's Back button to correct this.	Intervention cannot be resolved.	The operator changed the distribution medium for the request on the Open Intervention Detail page but did not check the Change Media to: box. The redundancy is intended to ensure that the operator does indeed want to change the distribution medium. The operator should go back to the previous page and either check the Change Media to: box or ensure that the New Medium option button is set to "". (indicating no change). 1. Click on the con in the OM GUI navigation frame to redisplay the Open Intervention Detail page. 2. If a new distribution medium is being selected, verify that the Change Media to: box is checked. (Click on it if necessary). 3. If a new distribution medium is being selected, verify that the New Medium option button is displaying the appropriate medium. [If necessary, click and hold the New Medium option button to display a menu of media, move the mouse cursor to the desired selection (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.] 4. If the old distribution medium is to be retained, verify that the Change Media to: box is not checked. (Click on it if necessary). 5. If the old distribution medium is to be retained, verify that the New Medium option button is displaying "". [If necessary, click and hold the New Medium option button to display a menu of media, move the mouse cursor to the desired selection (highlighting it), then release the mouse button.] 6. Complete the intervention. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

15.19.1 Checking Log Files

Log files can provide indications of the following types of problems:

- Communication problems.
- Database problems.
- Lack of disk space.

The procedure for checking log files starts with the assumption that the operator has logged in to the system and the appropriate host.

15.19.1.1 Checking Log Files

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in to the appropriate host.
 - Linux internal server (e.g., x4oml01) host has the following data distribution and Order Manager ALOG files:
 - EcOmOrderManager.ALOG
 - Data Pool Server (e.g.,x4dpl01) host has the following Data Pool and Spatial Subscription Server log files:
 - EcDlActionDriver.ALOG.
 - EcDlInsertUtility.log.
 - EcDlNewInsertUtiltiyDPAD.log.
 - EcDlDpmDataPoolGUI.log.
 - WebAccess (e.g., x4eil01) host has the following log files:
 - EcDlWebaccess.DEBUGLOG.
 - EcDlRollupWebLogs.log.
 - ECDmEwoc.debug.log
- 2 Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/logs then press Return/Enter.
- 3 Type **pg** *filename* then press **Return/Enter**.
 - *filename* refers to the data distribution, log file to be reviewed (e.g., EcDsDdistGui.ALOG, EcDsDistributionServer.ALOG).
 - The first page of the log file is displayed.
 - Although this procedure has been written for the **pg** command, any UNIX editor or visualizing command (e.g., **vi**, **view**, **more**) can be used to review the log file.
- 4 Review the log file to identify problems that have occurred.
- 5 Respond to problems as follows:
 - Communication problems.
 - Notify the Operations Controller/System Administrator of suspected communication problems.
 - Database problems.
 - Verify that relevant database servers are running.

- Check for lack of (or corruption of) data in the database using either a database browser or isql commands.
- Notify the Database Administrator of suspected database problems.
- Lack of disk space.
 - Remove unnecessary files.
 - Notify the Operations Controller/System Administrator of recurring disk space problems.

15.19.2 Checking Database Connections

The data distribution database is the repository of data concerning data distribution requests. If applications (including the Data Distribution Operator GUI) are unable to connect to the database, the data distribution request data cannot be retrieved or (in the case of the GUI) displayed. Consequently, if the GUI does not display data or if the display does not refresh, checking the database connections is a logical step in trying to isolate the problem.

The procedure for checking database connections starts with the assumption that the operator has logged in to the system.

15.19.2.1 Checking Database Connections

- Submit a request to the Database Administrator to identify the values for the following parameters associated with the EcDsDistributionServer:
 - DBName.
 - DBServer.
 - DBMaxConnections.
- 2 Access a terminal window logged in to the APC Server host.
 - Examples of APC Server host names include **e4eil01,n4eil01**
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Logging in to System Hosts** (preceding section of this lesson).
 - APC Server typically hosts Sybase for the data distribution shared database.
- 3 Type isql –UuserID -SDBServer then press Return/Enter.
 - For example:
 - isql –Sx0oml01_srvr
- 4 At the **Password:** prompt type *dbpassword* then press **Return/Enter**.
 - The *dbpassword* is the password for logging in to the database using the specified *userID*.
- 5 Type **sp_who** at the **1>** prompt then press **Return/Enter**.

- Type **go** at the **2>** prompt then press **Return/Enter**.
- 7 Type **sp_configure** "**user connections**" at the **1>** prompt then press **Return/Enter**.
- 8 Type go at the 2> prompt then press Return/Enter.
- 9 Type quit at the 1> prompt then press Return/Enter.
- Compare the number of actual connections (results of **sp_who**) with the number of connections for which the database has been configured (results of **sp_configure "user connections"**).
- If the number of actual connections is very close to the number of connections for which the database has been configured, notify the Database Administrator of the fact.
- If the number of actual connections is **not** very close to the number of connections for which the database has been configured, compare the number of actual connections with the value for DBMaxConnections that the Database Administrator specified (Step 1).
- If the number of actual connections is very close to the value for DBMaxConnections, notify the Database Administrator of the fact.
 - It may be advisable to increase the value assigned to the DBMaxConnections parameter in the Configuration Registry.

15.19.3 Recovering from Order Manager Failures

Actions to be taken when recovering from some common Order Manager problems are described in Table 15.19-3.

Table 15.19-3. Recovering from Order Manager Failures (1 of 6)

Symptom	Likely Cause(s)	Response
Request is hanging in Queued status	Global Staging Status parameter is set to "S."	On the OMS Server and Database Configuration page determine whether or not Global Staging Status is set to "S." [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to OMS Server or Database Parameters (previous section of this lesson).]
	Archive Server queue is suspended.	On the OM Queue Status page determine whether or not the archive server queue where the data comes from is suspended. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying OM Queue Status (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-3. Recovering from Order Manager Failures (2 of 6)

Symptom	Likely Cause(s)	Response
Request is hanging in Queued status (Cont.)	Media type specific staging parameter(s) set to 0.	1. For a hard media or ftp pull request, on the Media Configuration page check the two parameters under the media type of the request. (If either of the two sets to 0, the request cannot be promoted to "Staging.") [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to Media Parameters (previous section of this lesson).] 2. For an ftp push request, check the configuration on the FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration page (If it is a request for the general group, check the RHWM and DHWM. If it is a request for a configured destination, click into that destination to check its RHWM and DHWM.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration (previous section of this lesson).]
	Number of requests in the request resource category hits the limit.	1. On the Staging Distribution Requests page determine the request category for the request (in the "Resource Class" column). [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Monitoring/Controlling Distribution Request Information on the OM GUI (previous section of this lesson).] 2. On the OMS Server and Database Configuration page determine the maximum number of requests in the appropriate category (i.e., Max Cheap Requests, Max Moderate Requests, or Max Expensive Requests) that could be processed concurrently by OMS. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to OMS Server or Database Parameters (previous section of this lesson).] 3. Count the number of requests in the appropriate resource class in "Staging." If the number is greater than or equal to the value of the maximum number of requests for the category, that is why the request is stuck in "Queued." (The system has to work off its load before it gets to process the request.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Monitoring/Controlling Distribution Request Information on the OM GUI (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-3. Recovering from Order Manager Failures (3 of 6)

Symptom	Likely Cause(s)	Response
Request is hanging in Queued status (Cont.)	RHWP/DHWP exceeds RHWM/DHWM in the staging pool of the media type.	If the Order Manager Server is running at DebugLogLevel 3, open the server debug log, search for the following keywords: OmSrStagingPool(FtpPull)::UpdateWaterMarks Adding ReqId=XXX ReqSize=XXX ReqPriority=XXX pending=xxx, active=xxx, RHWP=aaa RHWM=bbb DHWP=ddd DHWM=eee. (RHWP is the number of requests currently active in the staging pool. DHWP is the amount of data currently being staging in the staging pool. Usually both RHWP and DHWP must be lower than the corresponding RHWM and DHWM. (NOTE: There are some exceptions.) This could be the reason why the request is stuck in "Queued;" the system has to work off its load before it gets to process the request. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking Log Files (previous section of this lesson).]
	All archive tape drivers are busy.	Determine whether all archive tape drivers are busy. (The number of archive tape drivers per archive that OMS could use is maintained by the Data Pool Maintenance GUI. The OM Server could not dispatch more granules to DPL if all the archive tape drivers are busy for the archive. So the system has to work off its load before it gets to process the request.) [For detailed instructions refer to the Monitor Data Pool Active Insert Processes Using the DPM GUI procedure in the Archive Processing lesson (625-EMD-110).]
	DPL file system is down/not available.	On the Operator Alerts page determine whether a specific file system alert has been generated. (If one of DPL file systems is down or not available, ESDTs that are configured for staging to that file system are suspended for staging in OMS.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Viewing Operator Alerts on the OM GUI (previous section of this lesson).]
	Queue is suspended.	On the OM Queue Status page determine whether or not the corresponding queue has been suspended. (If so, the request is not going to be worked off until the queue is reactivated.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying OM Queue Status (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-3. Recovering from Order Manager Failures (4 of 6)

Symptom	Likely Cause(s)	Response
Request is hanging in Staging status (Cont.)	Granule(s) of the request is (are) stuck in "Staging."	1. On the Distribution Requests page click on the request ID to bring up the Distribution Request Detail page. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Monitoring/Controlling Distribution Request Information on the OM GUI (previous section of this lesson).] 2. Check the status of each individual granule in the request. (If one of them stays in "Staging," the whole request will remain in "Staging" until the granule finishes staging.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Monitoring/Controlling Distribution Request Information on the OM GUI (previous section of this lesson).] 3. If at least one of the granules in the request is still in "Staging," check the DPL DIActionDriver log and DIInsertUtility log to determine why the granule has not completed staging yet. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking Log Files (previous section of this lesson).]
	Global Staging Status Parameter flag is suspended while the request is in the middle of staging.	Check the Global Staging Status parameter. (If the flag is suspended while the request is in the middle of staging, the request will stay in "Staging" until the suspension is lifted.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to OMS Server or Database Parameters (previous section of this lesson).]
	Archive Sever queue is suspended while the request is in the middle of staging.	On the OM Queue Status page determine whether or not the Archive Server queue has been suspended. (If the archive is suspended while the request is in the middle of staging, the request will remain in that status until the suspension is lifted.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying OM Queue Status (previous section of this lesson).]
Request goes to Operator Intervention from Staging	There is a bad granule in the request.	On the Open Interventions Detail page fail the bad granule (or replace it with a good one) then resubmit the request. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-3. Recovering from Order Manager Failures (5 of 6)

	Likely Cause(s)	Response
Symptom Request is hanging in Transferring status	A request usually stays in "Transferring" for one of the following reasons: Ftp Push login/password failure. Destination host not reachable. Destination disk space is full. Ftp Push operation timed out. Number consecutive failure for that destination exceeds configured maximum number. If one of the preceding situations occurs, the destination of the request is suspended.	1. On the Operator Alerts page or Suspended Destinations page get access to the detailed explanation for the alert associated with the FTP Push/SCP Destination name/target host. (Ftp push operations that caused the suspension of destination are listed.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Viewing Operator Alerts on the OM GUI (previous section of this lesson).] 2. If there is a large ftp push load within a certain period of time and it seems that the request stays in "Transferring" for a very long time check the configuration on the FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration page (The number of concurrent ftp push requests for the destination may be set too low.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration (previous section of this lesson).] 3. If it is a request for a configured destination, first check Max Operations on the upper left corner. (If its value is 0, there is no ftp push operation allowed for the configured destination. If the value is too low, the workload will be worked off very slowly.) [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy Configuration (previous section of this lesson).] 4. If it is a request for the general group, check the Max Operations. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking/Modifying FTP Push/SCP Policy
Request goes to Operator Intervention from Transferring status	A granule of the request failed ftp push for a reason other than those listed under "Request is hanging in Transferring status."	Configuration (previous section of this lesson).] 1. On the Open Interventions Detail page fail the bad request (or replace it with a good one) then resubmit the request. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open Intervention (previous section of this lesson).]
Ftp pull request goes to Operator Intervention	Quick Server on the APC Server host (e.g., e0acg11, g0acg01, l0acg02, or n0acg01) is down.	On the APC Server host (e.g., x4oml01) determine the status (up or down) of the Quick Server. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking Connections to Hosts/Servers (previous section of this lesson).]

Table 15.19-3. Recovering from Order Manager Failures (6 of 6)

Symptom	Likely Cause(s)	Response
Ftp pull request goes to Operator Intervention (Cont.)	Permission for creating a subdirectory is denied	On the APC Server host determine the permissions for creating an Ftp Pull subdirectory. [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for
	on the APC Server	Determining the Permissions for Creating an FtpPull
	host.	Subdirectory (subsequent section of this lesson).]

15.19.4 Determining the Permissions for Creating an Ftp Pull Subdirectory

One of the criteria for a successful Ftp Pull distribution is the creation of an Ftp Pull subdirectory for staging the data to be distributed. If permission for creating a subdirectory is denied on the host, the Ftp Pull distribution cannot be accomplished.

The procedure for determining the permissions for creating an Ftp Pull subdirectory starts with the assumption that the operator has logged in to the system.

15.19.4.1 Determining the Permissions for Creating an Ftp Pull Subdirectory

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in to the appropriate host.
 - For example APC Server host names include e4eil01,n4eil01
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Logging in to System Hosts** (preceding section of this lesson).
- 2 At the command line prompt type **cd** *path* then press **Return/Enter**.
 - path indicates the path to the directory with the permissions to be checked.
 - For example:

cd/usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/acm/x0acg01/data/PullDisk/user

- 3 Type **ls** -al then press **Return/Enter**.
 - The following type of result is obtained:

- 4 Observe the results of the **ls** -al command.
 - In the example in Step 3 the permissions for the current directory (represented by ./ at the end of the end of the line) allow user cmops and other members of the same group (including cmshared, cmts1, and cmts2) but no others to write to the directory. So cmshared could create a subdirectory in the current directory.

• In the example that follows the permissions for the current directory allow the owner (i.e., cmops) only to write to the directory. So cmshared could not create a subdirectory in the current directory.

```
total 960
```

```
drwxr-xr-x 5 cmops 4096 Jul 30 2004 .
drwxr-xr-x 37 cmops 28672 Oct 7 10:48 ..
-rw-r--r-- 1 cmops 20210 Jul 30 2004
MISR_AM1_AS_AEROSOL_P015_O008407_F06_0013.hdf
-rw-r--r-- 1 cmops 78009 Jul 30 2004
MISR_AM1_AS_AEROSOL_P015_O008407_F06_0013.hdf.met
[...]
```

15.19.5 HEG Failures

A common means of detecting a HEG failure is the appearance of an intervention on the **OM GUI** [refer to the procedure for **Viewing Open HEG Intervention Information on the OM GUI** (previous section of this lesson)]. Another means of detecting a HEG failure is receiving notification from a user (i.e., via User Services) that the order has not been shipped.

15.19.5.1 Troubleshooting a HEG Failure

- 1 View information concerning the pertinent open HEG intervention on the **OM GUI**.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Viewing Open HEG Intervention Information on the OM GUI** (previous section of this lesson).
 - On the **Open HEG Intervention Detail** page there is a link for viewing the HEG processing instructions (XML file).
 - The XML processing instructions may provide indications as to why the request could not be completed.
- If review of the HEG information on the **OM GUI** indicates that there are no impediments to completing the HEG request, retry processing of the request.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Responding to an Open HEG Intervention (previous section of this lesson).
- 3 If additional information is needed before taking action, check the log files for error codes.
 - Log files include the following files:
 - HEG Server operations log (HegServer.ops.log).
 - HEG Server debug log (HegServer.debug.log).
 - HEG Server performance log (HegServer.perf.log), if available (typically turned off in normal operations)
 - Log files are located in the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/logs directory.
 - Error codes and the appropriate responses to them are described in Table 15.19-3.

- For detailed instructions refer to the **Checking HEG Server Log Files** procedure (subsequent section of this lesson).
- 4 If further information is needed before taking action, check the files in the HEG tempfiles directory.
 - The tempfiles directory contains the following types of files:
 - Converter logs.
 - resample.log.
 - swtif.log.
 - gdtif.log.
 - Parameter file (.prm).
 - EcHgHEGConversion.log.
 - If debug is on (HegServer.application.debugFlag = true in the EcHgServerConfig.properties file in the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg directory), a tempfiles directory containing pertinent files is created at the configurable location tempDirRoot/MODE/tempDirTop/outputdirectory/tempfiles.
 - tempDirRoot and tempDirTop are specified in the EcHgServerConfig.properties file in the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg directory.
 - *outputdirectory* is specified in the HEG request XML file.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Checking Files in the HEG Tempfiles Directory** (subsequent section of this lesson).
- If the problem cannot be identified and fixed without help within a reasonable period of time, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (1 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
-3 ClientDown	Ensure that the client is up.
-2 Rejected	1. Ensure that the MAX_NUM_OF_CONCURRENT_HEG_PROCESS value in the OMS Database OmConfigParameter table (Max Num of Concurrent HEG Process parameter as displayed on the OM GUI) is configured to be less than the configured value of HegServer.application.maxClientRequests in HEG server configuration file (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg/EcHgServerConfig.properties). [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking Files in the HEG Tempfiles Directory (subsequent section of this lesson) and the procedure for Checking/Modifying Values Assigned to OMS Server or Database Parameters (previous section of this lesson).] 2. If the value assigned to the configuration parameter is correct and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
-1 Cancelled	[No action necessary.]
0 HegConversionSuccessful	[No action necessary.]
200 InputXmlValidationErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
201 ErrCreateWorkingDirectory	 Verify that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking). If the write permission is correct, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
202 InvalidInputInBandContainerErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
203 CreateSummaryFileErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
204 MoveOutputErr	1. Verify that there is enough space to move the TIF/HDF/MET files from the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) to the destination directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/.orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGO UT.001encrypted/HEG/requestID.granuleID). 2. Ensure that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to the destination directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/.orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGO UT.001encrypted/HEG/requestID.granuleID). 3. If cmshared has write permission to the destination directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (2 of 17)

	roubleshooting HEG Problems (2 of 17)
Error Code/String	Response
205 CreateTempFilesDirErr	 Verify that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to the temp files directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGTemp/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/. orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGOUT.001encrypted/HEG/requ estID.granuleID/tempfiles). If cmshared has write permission to the tempfiles directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
206 RunConverterExceptionErr	 Verify that the HEG converters and jar file (bandtool, swtif, gdtif, resample, hegtool, and HEG.jar) exist in the correct location (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/bin/HEG). If the HEG converters and jar file are in the correct location and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
207 OutputDirIsNotADirErr	Verify that the output directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/.orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGO UT.001encrypted/HEG/requestID.granuleID) is a directory. If there is an appropriate output directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
208 OutputDirUnwritableErr	Verify that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to the output directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/.orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGO UT.001encrypted/HEG/requestID.granuleID). If cmshared has write permission to the output directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
209 OutputDirCreateErr	Verify that cmshared has permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to create the output directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/.orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGO UT.001encrypted/HEG/requestID.granuleID). If cmshared has permission to create the output directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
210 WorkingDirIsNotADirErr	Verify that the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) is a directory. If there is an appropriate working directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
211 WorkingDirUnwritableErr	Verify that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking). If cmshared has write permission in the working directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (3 of 17)

	Troubleshooting HEG Problems (3 of 17)
Error Code/String	Response
212 ConversionLogCreateErr	Verify that cmshared has permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to create/write the EcHgHEGConversion.log file in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking). If cmshared has permission to create/write the EcHgHEGConversion.log file in the working directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
213 InputHDFEOSFileNotExistErr	 Verify that the hdfeos file exists in the datapool. If the hdfeos file exists in the datapool and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
214 ErrDeleteExistingWorkingDir	1. Verify that cmshared has permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to delete the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking). 2. Determine whether the debug flag in the HEG Server cfg file (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg/EcHgServerConfig.properties) is set to false for the server to remove the working directory. (If the debug flag isn't set to false, this error won't occur because the working directory will be preserved.) 3. If the debug flag is set to false, cmshared has delete permission, and an error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
500 CantRunHegtool	Verify that the hegtool executable exists in the correct location (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/bin/HEG). Check the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities/EcHgServerStart script to ensure that the environment variables MTDDATADIR, MRTDATADIR, PGSHOME are set correctly; i.e., MTDDATADIR=/usr/ecs/\$MODE/CUSTOM/data/HEG MRTDATADIR=/usr/ecs/\$MODE/CUSTOM/data/HEG PGSHOME=/usr/ecs/\$MODE/CUSTOM/data/HEG/TOOLKIT_MTD 3. If the hegtool executable is present in the correct location, the environment variables are set correctly, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
501 ErrReadingProperties	Verify that the HEG Server properties file exists in the correct location (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg/EcHgServerConfig.properties). If the HEG Server properties file is present in the correct location and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
502 ErrReadingHdfeos	Verify that the hdfeos file exists in the datapool. If the hdfeos file is present in the datapool and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (4 of 17)

	roubleshooting HEG Problems (4 of 17)
Error Code/String	Response
503 InputFileNotHdfeos	 Verify that the input file is an hdfeos file. If the input file is an hdfeos file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
504 ErrLoadingDataInArray	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
505 ErrWritingParameterFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
506 ConverterExecuteErr	 Verify that the HEG converters and HEG jar file (bandtool, hegtool, swtif, gdtif, resample, HEG.jar) exist in the correct location (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/bin/HEG). If the HEG converters and HEG jar file are present in the correct location and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
508 NoParameterFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
509 ErrCopyCompressedFile	Verify that the compressed file exists in the datapool. Verify that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") to the destination directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/.orderdata/OUTPUTSencrypted/HEGO UT.001encrypted/HEG/requestID.granuleID). If the compressed file is in the datapool, cmshared has write permission to the destination directory, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
510 ErrDecompressingFile	 Verify that the correct decompression utility is specified in the HEG Server cfg file (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg/EcHgServerConfig.properties) and that it exists in the operating system. Verify that the compressed file exists in the datapool. If the correct decompression utility is specified in the HEG Server cfg file, the compressed file is in the datapool, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
511 DecompressCommandFormatErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
512 SubsetAreaNotInMISRFile	 Verify that the geographic extent of the spatial subset area entered by the user intersects the granule. If the geographic extent of the spatial subset area intersects the granule and an error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
600 NO ERROR - SUCCESSFUL	[No action necessary.]
601 GeneralProcessingErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (5 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
602 AssertErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
603 EnvironmentVariableNotFound	Verify that the environment variables are set correctly (i.e., MTDDATADIR=/usr/ecs/\$MODE/CUSTOM/data/HEG MRTDATADIR=/usr/ecs/\$MODE/CUSTOM/data/HEG PGSHOME=/usr/ecs/\$MODE/CUSTOM/data/HEG/TOOLKIT_MTD) in the EcHgServerStart script, which is located at /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities. If the environment variables are set correctly and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
604 MemoryAllocationErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
605 ErrWaitingForThreadTermination	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
606 SemaphoreErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
607 MutexErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
608 ErrSpaceInName	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
609 ErrCommandLineUsage	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
610 ErrOpenInputParameterFile	 Verify that the parameter file (.prm) exists in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#HEGWorking). If the parameter file exists in the working directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
611 ErrReadInputParameterFile	 Verify that the input parameter file (.prm) in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) is a valid file. If the input parameter file is a valid file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
612 ErrOpenOutputParameterFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
613 ErrWriteOutputParameterFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
614 ErrOpenInputImageFile	 Verify that the input image file (hdfeos file) exists in the datapool. If the input image file is in the datapool and the error still occurs, submit a trouble ticket.
615 ErrReadInputImageFile	 Verify that the input image file (hdfeos file) read in is valid. If the input image file read in is valid and the error still occurs, submit a trouble ticket.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (6 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
616 ErrOpenOutputImageFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
617 ErrWriteOutputImageFile	 Verify that cmshared has write permission ("drwxrwxr-x") in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) Verify that there is enough space to write the output image file to the working directory. If cmshared has write permission, there is enough space to write the output image file to the working directory, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
618 ErrOpenInputHeaderFile	 Verify that the HegHdr.hdr file exists in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking). If HegHdr.hdr file is in the working directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
619 ErrReadInputHeaderFile	 Verify that the HegHdr.hdr file [in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking)] is a valid file. If the HegHdr.hdr file is a valid file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
620 ErrOpenOutputHeaderFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
621 ErrWriteOutputHeaderFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
622 NoCommandLineArgument	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
623 MissingOrBadParameterFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
624 UnknownCommandLineArgument	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
625 BadOrMissingInputFileNameExtensi on	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the INPUT_FILENAME contains an hdfeos file with a .hdf extension. If the value assigned to INPUT_FILENAME contains a .hdf file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (7 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
626 BadOrMissingOutputFileNameExten sion	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the OUTPUT_FILENAME parameter contains a filename with either a .hdf or .tif extension. If the value assigned to OUTPUT_FILENAME contains a .hdf file or a .tif file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
627 BadOrMissingResampleType	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the RESAMPLING_TYPE parameter is NN, BI, or CC. If the value assigned to RESAMPLING_TYPE is NN, BI, or CC and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
628 BadOrMissingProjectionType	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the OUTPUT_PROJECTION_TYPE parameter is one that works for that particular hdfeos (granule) file. 2. If the value assigned to OUTPUT_PROJECTION_TYPE is one that works for that particular hdfeos (granule) file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
629 BadOrMissingInputFileNameField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the INPUT_FILENAME parameter specifies an hdfeos file from the datapool. If the value assigned to INPUT_FILENAME specifies an hdfeos file from the datapool and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
630 BadOrMissingSpectralSubsetField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
631 BadOrMissingSpatialSubsetField	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the values assigned to the SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER and SPATIAL_SUBSET_LR_CORNER parameters are valid. 2. If the values assigned to the SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER and SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER and SPATIAL_SUBSET_LR_CORNER parameters are valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (8 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
632 BadOrMissingOutputFileNameField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the OUTPUT_FILENAME parameter has the correct file extension. If the value assigned to OUTPUT_FILENAME has the correct file extension and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
633 BadOrMissingResampleTypeField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the RESAMPLING_TYPE parameter is NN, BI, or CC. If the value assigned to RESAMPLING_TYPE is NN, BI, or CC and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
634 BadOrMissingOutputProjectionField	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the OUTPUT_PROJECTION_TYPE parameter is one that works for that particular hdfeos (granule) file. 2. If the value assigned to OUTPUT_PROJECTION_TYPE is one that works for that particular hdfeos (granule) file and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
635 BadOrMissingOutputProjectionPara metersField	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the values assigned to the OUTPUT_PROJECTION_PARAMETERS parameter are valid. If the values assigned to OUTPUT_PROJECTION_PARAMETERS are valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
636 BadOrMissingDataTypeField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (9 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
637 BadOrMissingProjectionParameters Field	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that each of the following parameters: INPUT_FILENAME, OBJECT_NAME, FIELD_NAME, BAND_NUMBER, OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X, OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y, SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER, SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER, RESAMPLING_TYPE, OUTPUT_PROJECTION_TYPE, OUTPUT_PROJECTION_PARAMETERS, OUTPUT_FILENAME, and OUTPUT_TYPE is enclosed in a BEGIN and END block. 2. Ensure that the first line of the parameter file has a value assigned to the NUM_RUNS parameter that is equal to the number of BEGIN and END blocks in the file. 3. If the parameters are formatted properly, the NUM_RUNS parameter has a value that is equal to the number of BEGIN and END blocks in the file, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
638 BadOrMissingProjectionParameters Value	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that values assigne to the following parameters: INPUT_FILENAME, OBJECT_NAME, FIELD_NAME, BAND_NUMBER, OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X, OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y, SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER, SPATIAL_SUBSET_LR_CORNER, RESAMPLING_TYPE, OUTPUT_PROJECTION_TYPE, OUTPUT_PROJECTION_PARAMETERS, OUTPUT_FILENAME, and OUTPUT_TYPE are valid. 2. If the parameters are valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
639 BadOrMissingSpatialExtentsCorner	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the values assigned to the SPATIAL_SUBSET_UL_CORNER and SPATIAL_SUBSET_LR_CORNER parameters are valid. 2. If the spatial subsetting values are valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
640 BadOrMissingNBANDSField	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there is a BAND_NUMBER parameter. If there is a BAND_NUMBER parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (10 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
641 BadOrMissingNBANDSValue	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the BAND_NUMBER parameter is valid. If the value assigned to the BAND_NUMBER parameter is valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
642 BadOrMissingBANDNAMESField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there is a BANDNAMES parameter. If there is a BANDNAMES parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
643 BadOrMissingBANDNAMESValue	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the BANDNAMES parameter is valid. If the value assigned to the BANDNAMES parameter is valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
644 BadOrMissingDATATYPEField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
645 BadOrMissingDATATYPEValue	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
646 BadOrMissingNLINESField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
647 BadOrMissingNLINESValue	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
648 BadOrMissingNSAMPLESField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
649 BadOrMissingNSAMPLESValue	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
650 BadOrMissingPIXEL_SIZEField	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there are OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X and OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y parameters. If there are OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X and OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y parameters and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (11 of 17)

	roubleshooting HEG Problems (11 of 17)
Error Code/String	Response
651 BadOrMissingPIXEL_SIZEValue	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the values assigned to the OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X and OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y parameters are valid. 2. Ensure that the correct units are specified for the parameters (either meters or degree decimal). [If Geographic projection is selected, the pixel sizes should be in degree decimal (DD) units. For all other projections, the pixel size should be in meters.] 3. If the parameter values are valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
652 BadOrMissingMINVALUEField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
653 BadOrMissingMINVALUEValue	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
654 BadOrMissingMAXVALUEField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
655 BadOrMissingMAXVALUEValue	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
656 BadOrMissingBACKGROUND_FILL Field	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
657 BadOrMissingBACKGROUND_FILL Value	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
658 TotalBandsFoundInconsistantWithN BANDS	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
659 NoBandsSelectedForOutput	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
660 BadOrMissingUTMZoneField	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there is a UTM_ZONE parameter. If there is a UTM_ZONE parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
661 BadOrMissingUTMZoneValue	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the UTM_ZONE parameter is valid. 2. If the value assigned to the UTM_ZONE parameter is valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (12 of 17)

	roubleshooting HEG Problems (12 of 17)
Error Code/String	Response
662 BadOrMissingELLIPSOID_CODEFi eld	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there is a ELLIPSOID_CODE parameter. If there is a ELLIPSOID_CODE parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
663 BadOrMissingELLIPSOID_CODEVa lue	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the ELLIPSOID_CODE parameter is valid. If the value assigned to the ELLIPSOID_CODE parameter is valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
664 MissingBoundingRectangularCoordinates	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
665 ErrPixelSizeLessThanMinimum	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the values assigned to the pixel size parameters (e.g., OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X and OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y) are not less than the minimum value. Ensure that the correct units are specified for the parameters (either meters or degree decimal). [If Geographic projection is selected, the pixel sizes should be in degree decimal (DD) units. For all other projections, the pixel size should be in meters.] If the parameter values are not less than the minimum value, are expressed in the appropriate units, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
666 ErrPixelSizeGreaterThanMaximum	1. In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the values assigned to the pixel size parameters (e.g., OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_X and OUTPUT_PIXEL_SIZE_Y) are not greater than the maximum value. 2. Ensure that the correct units are specified for the parameters (either meters or degree decimal). [If Geographic projection is selected, the pixel sizes should be in degree decimal (DD) units. For all other projections, the pixel size should be in meters.] 3. If the parameter values are not greater than the maximum value, are expressed in the appropriate units, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
667 ErrCommandLineUsage	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
668 ErrOpenLogFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (13 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
669 ErrOpenGeoTemp	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
670 ProjectionProcessingErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
671 OpenDatumFileErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
672 OpenSpheroidFileErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
673 ProjectionMathErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
674 PointLiesInBreakErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
675 OutputFileNameNotSpecifiedErr	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that a value is specified for the OUTPUT_FILENAME parameter. If a value is specified for the OUTPUT_FILENAME parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
676 ProjectionTransformationFailed	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
677 FailedToConvergeAfterManyIterations	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
678 TooManyIterationsForInverseRobin son	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
679 TooManyIterationsInInverse	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
680 InputDataErr	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
681 IllegalDMSField	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
682 InconsistentUnitAndSystemCodesForInput	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
683 IllegalInputSystemCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
684 IllegalInputUnitCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
685 IllegalInputZoneCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (14 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
686 PointProjectsIntoInfinity	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
687 LatitudeFailedToConvergeAfterMan yIterations	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
688 InconsistentUnitAndSystemCodesF orOutput	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
689 IllegalOutputSystemCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
690 IllegalOutputUnitCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
691 IllegalOutputZoneCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
692 TransformationCantBeComputedAt ThePoles	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
693 PointCantBeProjected	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
694 PointProjectsIntoACircleOfUnaccept ableRadius	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
695 FiftyIterationsPerformedWithoutCon version	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
696 SpheroidCodeResetToDefault	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
697 EqualLatitudesForStdParallelsOnOp positeSidesOfEquator	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
698 IllegalZoneNumber	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
699 ErrOpenStatePlaneParameterFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
700 IllegalSourceOrTargetUnitCode	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
701 MissingProjectionParameters	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
702 InvalidCornerCoordinatesForInputI mage	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (15 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
703 OutputWindowFallsOutsideMapping Grid	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
704 NUM_RUNSFieldIncorrect	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
705 ErrorWithBEGIN_ENDFields	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
706 BadOrMissingOBJECT_NAMEField	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that a valid value is specified for the OBJECT_NAME parameter. If a valid value is specified for the OBJECT_NAME parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
707 BadOrMissingFIELD_NAMEField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that a valid value is specified for the FIELD_NAME parameter. If a valid value is specified for the FIELD_NAME parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
708 BadOrMissingOUTPUT_TYPEField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there is an OUTPUT_TYPE parameter. If there is an OUTPUT_TYPE parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
709 BadOrMissingOUTPUT_TYPEValue	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the OUTPUT_TYPE parameter is valid. If the value assigned to the OUTPUT_TYPE parameter is valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
710 BadOrMissingBAND_NUMValue	In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that a valid value is specified for the BAND_NUMBER parameter. If a valid value is specified for the BAND_NUMBER parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
711 SubsetAreaNotInFile	 Verify that the geographic extent of the spatial subset area entered by the user intersects the granule. If the geographic extent of the spatial subset area intersects the granule and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (16 of 17)

	Page 100 ting HEG Problems (10 01 17)
Error Code/String	Response
712 BadOrMissingSTPZoneField	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that there is an STP_ZONE parameter. If there is an STP_ZONE parameter and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
713 BadOrMissingSTPZoneValue	 In the parameter file (.prm) that is located in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking) ensure that the value assigned to the STP_ZONE parameter is valid. If the value assigned to the STP_ZONE parameter is valid and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
714 UnableToOpenSTPZoneFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
715 GranuleOutsideUSCantFindDefault StatePlaneZone	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
716 ErrorGettingAlaskanSTPZone	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
720 ErrorOpenInputHDFFile	1. Verify that the the input hdf (granule) file exists in the datapool. 2. Ensure that cmshared has read permission on the input hdf file. 3. In the HEG Server debug log file (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/logs/ HegServer.debug.log) verify that the hegtool is called correctly. [The hegtool call should look like this: /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities/EcHgHEGStart MODE hegtool -h <location datapool="" file="" hdf="" in="" of="" the="">.] [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking HEG Server Log Files (subsequent section of this lesson).] 4. If the input hdf file is in the datapool, cmshared has read permission on the input hdf file, the hegtool was called correctly, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.</location>
721 ErrorReadingInputHDFFile	 Verify that the the input hdf (granule) file is in hdfeos format. Ensure that cmshared has read permission on the input hdf file. In the HEG Server debug log file (/usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/logs/ HegServer.debug.log) verify that the hegtool is called correctly. [The hegtool call should look like this: /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/utilities/EcHgHEGStart MODE hegtool -h <location datapool="" file="" hdf="" in="" of="" the="">.] [For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for Checking HEG Server Log Files (subsequent section of this lesson).]</location> If the input hdf file is in hdfeos format, cmshared has read permission on the input hdf file, the hegtool was called correctly, and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

Table 15.19-4. Troubleshooting HEG Problems (17 of 17)

Error Code/String	Response
722 UnableToOpenHeaderFile	 Verify that there is a HegHdr.hdr file in the working directory (/datapool/MODE/user/FS#/HEGWorking). If there is a HegHdr.hdr file in the working directory and the error still occurs, call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
723 UnableToFindShortName	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.
724 UnableToOpenGEOFile	Call the help desk and submit a trouble ticket in accordance with site Problem Management policy.

15.19.6 Checking HEG Server Log Files

HEG server log files show the activities involved in processing each HEG request. The following types of HEG server log files can be generated:

- HEG Server operations log (HegServer.ops.log).
- HEG Server debug log (HegServer.debug.log).
- HEG Server performance log (HegServer.perf.log), if available (typically turned off in normal operations).

The amount of information provided in logs varies with the type of log being viewed and the level of logging configured for the type of log. In general most of the entries in the operations log are duplicated in the debug log. The HEG Server logs can be set to record data at any of the following levels of detail (listed from most-detailed to no logging):

- XVERBOSE.
- VERBOSE.
- INFORMATION.
- NONE.

In normal operation the HEG Server logs are typically set (in the EcHgServerConfig.properties file in the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg directory) to record data at the following levels of detail:

- HEG Server operations log (HegServer.ops.log) INFORMATION.
- HEG Server debug log (HegServer.debug.log) INFORMATION.
- HEG Server performance log (HegServer.perf.log) NONE.

The HEG Server can manage several concurrent activities. This is accomplished through the use of threads. Information concerning HEG Server processing of requests (identified by thread) is recorded in the HEG Server logs (assuming some level of log recording is specified in the corresponding configuration file).

The procedure for checking HEG server log files starts with the assumption that the operator has logged in to the system and the appropriate host.

15.19.6.1 Checking HEG Server Log Files

- If the level of logging should be adjusted to assist in troubleshooting, notify the Operations Controller/System Administrator to have the adjustment made.
 - Detailed levels of logging may have negative effects on system performance.
- 2 Access a terminal window logged in to the appropriate host.
 - HEG Server (e.g., x4hel01) host has the following HEG server log files:
 - HegServer.ops.log.
 - HegServer.debug.log.
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Logging in to System Hosts** (preceding section of this lesson).
- 3 Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/logs then press Return/Enter.
 - Change directory to the directory containing the HEG server log files (e.g., HegServer.ops.log, HegServer.debug.log).
- 4 Type more *filename* then press **Return/Enter**.
 - *filename* refers to the HEG log file to be reviewed (e.g., HegServer.ops.log, HegServer.debug.log).
 - The first page of the log file is displayed.
 - Although this procedure has been written for the **more** command, other UNIX visualizing commands (e.g., **view**) can be used to review the log file.
 - The following **more** commands (at the **--More--** prompt) are useful:
 - **Return/Enter** (go down one line).
 - **nReturn/Enter** (go down **n** number of lines).
 - *n*Space bar (go down *n* number of lines).
 - Space bar (go down one screenful).
 - **z** (go down one screenful).
 - nz (go down n number of screensful; n becomes the default for subsequent z commands).
 - nb (go back n number of screensful).
 - nCTRL-B (go back n number of screensful).
 - nd (go down n number of lines; n becomes the default for subsequent d commands).
 - nCTRL-D (go down n number of lines; n becomes the default for subsequent d commands).
 - **nf** (skip **n** screens full and then display a screenful).
 - **ns** (skip **n** lines and then display a screenful).
 - h (help display a description of all the more commands).

- **CTRL-L** (refresh the screen).
- n/pattern (search forward for the nth occurrence of the pattern and display a screenful starting two lines before the line that contains the specified pattern match.
- **nn** (search for the **n**th occurrence of the last pattern entered.
- v (drop into the vi editor at the current line of the current file).
- = (display the current line number).
- : f (display the name of the current file and the current line number).
- q (exit from more).
- Q (exit from more).
- !command (invoke a shell to execute command).
- 5 At the **--More--** prompt type /*requestID* then press **Return/Enter**:
 - requestID is the HEG Request ID from the OM GUI [refer to the procedure for Viewing Pending HEG Granules or the procedure for Viewing Open HEG Intervention Information on the OM GUI (previous sections of this lesson)].
 - The XML processing instructions for each HEG request are included in the HEG Server debug log if the log.debug.level is set to XVERBOSE.
 - For example, type:

/0403300996

- The file is searched for the specified text.
- If the specified text is in the log file, the following type of response is displayed.

...skipping

12.14.2005 14:22:19.667 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Monitor thread created.

12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : input xml validation succeeded for Request 10576

 $12.14.2005\ 14:22:19.680: Thread\ ID\ [21161]: INFORMATION: Incoming request from client: OMS with uid: 0403300996.85000004172274.3312040939\ is assigned serverRequestId: 10576$

[...]

--More--(16%)

• If the specified text is not in the log file, the following type of response is displayed.

Pattern not found

• The **Thread ID** (21161 in the preceding example) and **Server Request ID** (10576 in the preceding example) can be used to track entries concerning the specific request in the log file.

NOTE: Thread IDs are reused frequently. There may be multiple processes with the same thread ID in any particular log file. It is important to follow the correct instance of the thread (i.e., the one with the desired Server Request ID).

NOTE: It is likely that HEG would try again to process a failed request. Subsequent request processing may use the same thread ID or a different thread ID. However, it could be found through the Order Manager (OM GUI) Request ID.

- If checking the operations log file, at the --More-- prompt type /: 0 for Request: ServerRequestID then press Return/Enter:
 - ServerRequestID is the Server Request ID discovered in Step 5.
 - For example, type:

/: 0 for Request: 10576

- The file is searched for the specified text.
- The following type of response is displayed.

...skipping

12.14.2005 14:22:34.138 : Thread ID [21178] : XVERBOSE : poller thread terminated for request: 10582

12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : Move output successfully for Request 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : java.lang.String :

INFORMATION: HEGConvProcessor.convert() returned status code: 0 for

Request: 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21179] : XVERBOSE : poller thread terminated for request: 10576

[...]

--More--(18%)

• If the specified text is not in the log file, the following type of response is displayed.

Pattern not found

- If a status code of 0 (zero) or 600 for a particular Server Request ID is found in the log, HEG processing was successful. This statement should be in the both the operations log and debug log regardless of the level of detail specified in the configuration file (unless logging is turned off; i.e., log level is NONE for a particular type of log).
 - Of course, there could still be problems with the request; e.g., failure to move the output files to the output directory.
- If a status code of 0 (zero) or 600 for a particular Server Request ID is **not** found in the log, HEG processing was either unsuccessful or is incomplete.
- 7 If checking the debug log file, at the --More-- prompt type /: 0 for Request ServerRequestID then press Return/Enter:
 - *ServerRequestID* is the Server Request ID discovered in Step 5.
 - For example, type:

/: 0 for Request 10576

• The file is searched for the specified text.

• The following type of response is displayed.

...skipping

12.14.2005 14:22:33.771 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Request 10576 converter execution time: 10 seconds.

12.14.2005 14:22:33.771 : Thread ID [21167] : XVERBOSE : Request 10582 converter execution time: 10 seconds.

12.14.2005 14:22:33.772 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Conversion process returned status: 0 for Request 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:33.772 : Thread ID [21167] : INFORMATION : Conversion process returned status: 0 for Request 10582

--More--(32%)

• If the specified text is not in the log file, the following type of response is displayed.

Pattern not found

- If a status code of 0 (zero) or 600 for a particular Server Request ID is found in the log, HEG processing was successful. This statement should be in the both the operations log and debug log regardless of the level of detail specified in the configuration file (unless logging is turned off; i.e., log level is NONE for a particular type of log).
 - Of course, there could still be problems with the request; e.g., failure to move the output files to the output directory.
- If a status code of 0 (zero) or 600 for a particular Server Request ID is **not** found in the log, HEG processing was either unsuccessful or is incomplete.
- **8** Examine the contents of the log file(s) to determine whether there were errors in processing the HEG request.
 - If a status code other than 0 (zero) or 600 for the particular Server Request ID is found in the log(s), go to Step 9.
 - A successful HEG request should result in the following types of entries being made in the operations log:

12.14.2005 14:22:19.667 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Monitor thread created.

12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : input xml validation succeeded for Request 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Incoming request from client: OMS with uid: 0403300996.85000004172274.3312040939 is assigned serverRequestId: 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:19.685 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : working directory: /datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGWorking/10576 created successfully for Request 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:19.686 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : ConversionItem created successfully for Request 10576

12.14.2005 14:22:23.654 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Getting properties

```
12.14.2005 14:22:23.673 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : parameter file
   created successfully for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:23.884 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Sent pid: 5542
   back to client for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:23.884 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Heg converter
   is running with pid: 5542 for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:33.772 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Conversion
   process returned status: 0 for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:33.772 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Run heg
   converter executable successfully for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:33.824 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : summary file created
   successfully for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:33.931 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Create temp
   directory:
   /datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGTemp//datapool/OPS/user/FS1//.orderdata/OUTP
   UTSDDWmmfGD/HEGOUT.001hMEzIIJI/HEG/0403300996.85000004172274//
   tempfiles successfully for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : Move output
   successfully for Request 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : java.lang.String :
   INFORMATION: HEGConvProcessor.convert() returned status code: 0 for
   Request: 10576
• A successful HEG request should result in the following types of entries being made
   in the debug log:
   12.14.2005 14:22:19.666 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Connection from
   /198.115.220.179
   12.14.2005 14:22:19.666 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : client processing
   mode is: 1
   12.14.2005 14:22:19.666 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Start processing
   request: 10576
   12.14.2005 14:22:19.667 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : client input xml:
   <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
   <request xmlns="http://newsroom.gsfc.nasa.gov/sdptoolkit/toolkit.html">
     <reguestInfo>
       <cli><cli>entName>OMS</clientName>
      <uId>0403300996.85000004172274.3312040939</uId>
    <metaFlag>false</metaFlag>
       <summaryFlag>true</summaryFlag>
     </requestInfo>
     <inputFiles>
       <file>
```

<fileName>/datapool/OPS/user//FS1/MOGT/MOD02HKM.004/2002.01.01//labte st_2017250970</fileName>

```
</file>
  </inputFiles>
  <outputData>
<outputPath>/datapool/OPS/user/FS1//.orderdata/OUTPUTSDDWmmfGD/HE
GOUT.001hMEzIIJI/HEG/0403300996.85000004172274/</outputPath>
    <format>GEO</format>
    projection>
      <spatialSubsetBoundingBox>
      <upperLeftCornerPoint>
        <latitude>10</latitude>
        <longitude>-50</longitude>
      </upperLeftCornerPoint>
      <lowerRightCornerPoint>
        <latitude>-10</latitude>
        <longitude>50</longitude>
      IowerRightCornerPoint>
    </spatialSubsetBoundingBox>
    <br/>
<br/>
dandContainer>
      <object>
        <objectName>MODIS_SWATH_Type_L1B</objectName>
          <fieldName>EV_500_RefSB</fieldName>
          <dim3>
            <dim3Name>Band 500M</dim3Name>
            <dim3Number>1</dim3Number>
          </dim3>
        </field>
      </object>
    </bandContainer>
  </outputData>
</request>
12.14.2005 14:22:19.667 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Monitor thread
created.
12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : input xml validation
succeeded for Request 10576
12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Incoming
request from client: OMS with uid: 0403300996.85000004172274.3312040939 is
assigned serverRequestId: 10576
12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : InputXml content:
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
```

```
<request xmlns="http://newsroom.gsfc.nasa.gov/sdptoolkit/toolkit.html">
  <requestInfo>
    <cli>clientName>OMS</clientName>
  <uId>0403300996.85000004172274.3312040939</uId>
 <metaFlag>false</metaFlag>
    <summaryFlag>true</summaryFlag>
  </requestInfo>
  <inputFiles>
    <file>
<fileName>/datapool/OPS/user//FS1/MOGT/MOD02HKM.004/2002.01.01//labte
st 2017250970</fileName>
    </file>
  </inputFiles>
  <outputData>
<outputPath>/datapool/OPS/user/FS1//.orderdata/OUTPUTSDDWmmfGD/HE
GOUT.001hMEzIIJI//HEG/0403300996.85000004172274/</outputPath>
    <format>GEO</format>
    projection>
      <spatialSubsetBoundingBox>
      <upperLeftCornerPoint>
        <latitude>10</latitude>
        <longitude>-50</longitude>
      </upperLeftCornerPoint>
      <lowerRightCornerPoint>
        <latitude>-10</latitude>
        <longitude>50</longitude>
      IowerRightCornerPoint>
   </spatialSubsetBoundingBox>
    <br/>
<br/>
dandContainer>
      <object>
        <objectName>MODIS_SWATH_Type_L1B</objectName>
        <field>
          <fieldName>EV 500 RefSB</fieldName>
          <dim3>
            <dim3Name>Band 500M</dim3Name>
            <dim3Number>1</dim3Number>
          </dim3>
        </field>
      </object>
    </bandContainer>
```

```
</outputData>
</request>
12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE :
currentClientRequestCount = 0, MaxClientRequestCount = 20
12.14.2005 14:22:19.680 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : continue
processing the request.
12.14.2005 14:22:19.685 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : working directory:
/datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGWorking/10576 created successfully for Request
10576
12.14.2005 14:22:19.685 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : metaFlag = false,
summaryFlag = true for Request 10576
12.14.2005 14:22:19.685 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Request 10576
decompression command is: null
12.14.2005 14:22:19.686 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : ConversionItem
created successfully for Request 10576
12.14.2005 14:22:19.686 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Startup hegtool:
/usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/utilities/EcHgHEGStart OPS hegtool -h
/datapool/OPS/user//FS1/MOGT/MOD02HKM.004/2002.01.01//labtest_2017250
970
12.14.2005 14:22:19.686 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : cwd is:
/datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGWorking/10576
12.14.2005 14:22:23.654 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : hegtool ran OK
12.14.2005 14:22:23.657 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : We have 1 swaths
12.14.2005 14:22:23.657 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Loading swath
MODIS SWATH Type L1B into output info list
12.14.2005 14:22:23.663 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE :
ParameterFileMaker: createAnOutFileName(): usefulInFileName =
labtest 2017250970
12.14.2005 14:22:23.663 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE :
ParameterFileMaker: createAnOutFileName(): usefulInFileName =
labtest 2017250970
12.14.2005 14:22:23.664 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE :
ParameterFileMaker: createAnOutFileName(): usefulInFileName =
labtest 2017250970
12.14.2005 14:22:23.669 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Preparing to write
parameters to
/datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGWorking/10576/labtest 2017250970 37282773432
866145 swath.prm
12.14.2005 14:22:23.670 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Band #1:
objectName = MODIS SWATH Type L1B, fieldName = EV 500 RefSB,
```

dim3Name = Band 500M, dim3Num = 1, dim4Name = null, dim4Num = -9,

12.14.2005 14:22:23.670 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : within method

bandOutputFileName = null

- loadARangeOfConversions().
- 12.14.2005 14:22:23.673 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : parameter file created successfully for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:23.673 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : Request 10576 constructed conversion command:

/usr/ecs/OPS/CUSTOM/utilities/EcHgHEGStart OPS swtif -p

- /datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGWorking/10576/labtest_2017250970_37282773432 866145_swath.prm -d -noMetadata
- 12.14.2005 14:22:23.684 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : About to start heg converter execution for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:23.884 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Sent pid: 5542 back to client for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:23.884 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Heg converter is running with pid: 5542 for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:33.771 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : heg converter execution finished for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:33.771 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Request 10576 converter execution time: 10 seconds.
- 12.14.2005 14:22:33.772 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Conversion process returned status: 0 for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:33.772 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Run heg converter executable successfully for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:33.825 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : summary file created successfully for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:33.931 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : Create temp directory:
- /datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGTemp//datapool/OPS/user/FS1//.orderdata/OUTP UTSDDWmmfGD/HEGOUT.001hMEzIIJI//HEG/0403300996.85000004172274// tempfiles successfully for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : VERBOSE : Move output successfully for Request 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : java.lang.String :

INFORMATION: HEGConvProcessor.convert() returned

- /datapool/OPS/user//FS1/MOGT/MOD02HKM.004/2002.01.01//labtest_2017250 970|0|HegConversionSuccessful|/datapool/OPS/user/FS1//.orderdata/OUTPUTS DDWmmfGD/HEGOUT.001hMEzIIJI//HEG/0403300996.85000004172274//labt est_2017250970_0403300996_ConverterSynopsis.txt
- /datapool/OPS/user/FS1//.orderdata/OUTPUTSDDWmmfGD/HEGOUT.001hM EzIIJI//HEG/0403300996.85000004172274//labtest_2017250970_EV_500_RefSB 1 0403300996.tif for Request: 10576
- 12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : XVERBOSE : About to send conversion result back to client.
- 12.14.2005 14:22:34.139: Thread ID [21161]: INFORMATION: Finished sending conversion result back to client.

12.14.2005 14:22:34.139 : Thread ID [21161] : INFORMATION : Finish processing request: 10576

- If a status code other than 0 (zero) or 600 for a particular Server Request ID is found in the log(s), take the appropriate action as indicated in Table 12, Troubleshooting HEG Problems.
- If HEG request processing of a particular request is suspected of being incomplete (rather than failed), at the shell prompt type **xterm -n 'HEG Server Log' -sl 5000 -sb &** then press **Return/Enter**.
 - A new xterm window is opened.
- If HEG request processing of a particular request is suspected of being incomplete (rather than failed), at the shell prompt in the new xterm window type **tail -f** *filename* | **grep** 'ServerRequestID' then press Return/Enter.
 - *filename* refers to the HEG log file to be reviewed (e.g., HegServer.ops.log, HegServer.debug.log).
 - *ServerRequestID* is the Server Request ID discovered in Step 5.
 - For example:

tail -f HegServer.ops.log | grep '10576'

- If new entries with the particular Server Request ID are being posted to the log, the operation has not finished yet.
 - If the same entries continue to be repeated over and over, there could be a problem with the server/converter.
 - Notify the Operations Controller/System Administrator of suspected server problems.
- If it is necessary to exit from a tailed log, type ^c [Ctrl c] then press **Return/Enter**.
- 12 If the operation has not finished yet, monitor the tailed log for a while.
 - If a status code other than 0 (zero) or 600 for the particular Server Request ID is found in the log(s), go to Step 9.
 - If the operation does not seem to finish (i.e., if entries continue to be made to the tailed log) after a reasonable period of time (e.g., 30 minutes), notify the Operations Controller/System Administrator of the problem.
 - If it is necessary to exit from a tailed log, type **^c** [Ctrl c] then press **Return/Enter**.
- If errors/problems with HEG request processing of a particular request were detected in the HEG Server log(s), check for a corresponding open HEG intervention (by HEG Request ID) on the **OM GUI**.
 - Go to the procedure for **Viewing Open HEG Intervention Information on the OM GUI**. (previous section of this lesson).

15.19.7 Checking Files in the HEG Tempfiles Directory

The HEG Server and the HEG converters create temporary files in the HEG Server working directory while processing each HEG request. If the HEG Server debug flag is on (HegServer.application.debugFlag = true in the HEG Server cfg file), the temporary files are saved in a temporary file directory when the request completes.

The tempfiles directory contains the following types of files:

- Converter logs.
 - resample.log.
 - swtif.log.
 - gdtif.log
- Parameter file (.prm).
- EcHgHEGConversion.log.

The procedure for checking files in the HEG tempfiles directory starts with the assumption that the operator has logged in to the appropriate host.

15.19.7.1 Checking Files in the HEG Tempfiles Directory

- 1 Access a terminal window logged in to the appropriate host (e.g., x4hel01).
 - For detailed instructions refer to the procedure for **Logging in to System Hosts** (preceding section of this lesson).
- 2 Type cd /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg then press Return/Enter.
 - Change directory to the directory containing the HEG configuration files (e.g., EcHgServerConfig.properties).
- 3 Type more *filename* then press **Return/Enter**.
 - *filename* refers to the HEG configuration file to be reviewed (e.g., EcHgServerConfig.properties).
 - The first page of the configuration file is displayed.
 - Although this procedure has been written for the **more** command, other UNIX visualizing commands (e.g., **view**) can be used to review the log file.
 - The following **more** commands (at the **--More--** prompt) are useful:
 - **Return/Enter** (go down one line).
 - **nReturn/Enter** (go down **n** number of lines).
 - **n**Space bar (go down **n** number of lines).
 - Space bar (go down one screenful).
 - z (go down one screenful).
 - nz (go down n number of screensful; n becomes the default for subsequent z commands).
 - **nb** (go back **n** number of screensful).

- **nCTRL-B** (go back **n** number of screensful).
- nd (go down n number of lines; n becomes the default for subsequent d commands).
- nCTRL-D (go down n number of lines; n becomes the default for subsequent d commands).
- **nf** (skip **n** screens full and then display a screenful).
- ns (skip n lines and then display a screenful).
- **h** (help display a description of all the **more** commands).
- **CTRL-L** (refresh the screen).
- n/pattern (search forward for the nth occurrence of the pattern and display a screenful starting two lines before the line that contains the specified pattern match.
- **nn** (search for the **n**th occurrence of the last pattern entered.
- v (drop into the vi editor at the current line of the current file).
- = (display the current line number).
- : f (display the name of the current file and the current line number).
- q (exit from more).
- **Q** (exit from **more**).
- !command (invoke a shell to execute command).
- 4 Record (e.g., write down) the values corresponding to the following parameters in the configuration file:

HegServer.application.workDirRoot

HegServer.application.workDirTop

HegServer.application.tempDirRoot

HegServer.application.tempDirTop

• For example:

HegServer.application.workDirRoot = /datapool

HegServer.application.workDirTop = user/FS1/HEGWorking

HegServer.application.tempDirRoot = /datapool

HegServer.application.tempDirTop = user/FS1/HEGTemp

- 5 Type **cd** /path then press **Return/Enter**.
 - Change directory to the HEG tempfiles directory for the HEG request.

• *path* refers to the path to the HEG tempfiles directory for the HEG request. The tempfiles directory is created at the following configurable location:

tempDirRoot/MODE/tempDirTop/output directory/tempfiles.

- tempDirRoot and tempDirTop are specified in the EcHgServerConfig.properties file in the /usr/ecs/MODE/CUSTOM/cfg directory.
- *outputdirectory* is specified in the HEG request XML file.
- The HEG request XML file (processing instructions) can be viewed using the **OM GUI** [e.g., refer to the procedure for **Viewing Pending HEG Granules** or the procedure for **Viewing Open HEG Intervention Information on the OM GUI** (previous sections of this lesson)].
- If the HEG Server debug log level is set at XVERBOSE, the HEG request information (processing instructions) can be viewed in the log file.
 - In the following example:

/datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGTemp/datapool/OPS/user/FS1/.orderdata/ OUTPUTSDDWmmfGD/HEGOUT.001hMEzIIJI/HEG/ 0403300996.85000004172274/tempfiles

- /datapool is the tempDirRoot.
- **OPS/user/FS1/HEGTemp** is the *tempDirTop*.
- datapool/OPS/user/FS1/.orderdata/OUTPUTSDDWmmfGD/ HEGOUT.001hMEzIIJI/HEG/0403300996.85000004172274 is the outputdirectory.
- 6 In the terminal window type **ls** then press **Return/Enter**.
 - A listing of the directory is displayed, for example:

EcHgHEGConversion.log HegHdr.hdr labtest_2017250970_37282773432866145_swath.prm FileNameLog_0403300996.log hegtool.log

- OR -

EcHgHEGConversion.log
HegHdr.hdr
resample.log
FileNameLog_0403398929.log
hegtool.log
filetable.temp_3698
labtest_2017201550_2167927653420515_grid.prm

- Review the contents of the HEG request's tempfile directory to determine whether the expected types of files are listed.
 - The examples in the preceding step have the expected types of files.

- 8 Type more *filename* then press **Return/Enter**.
 - *filename* refers to a file (in the HEG tempfile directory) to be reviewed (e.g., FileNameLog_0403300996.log).
 - The first page of the specified file is displayed.
 - Although this procedure has been written for the **more** command, other UNIX visualizing commands (e.g., **view**) can be used to review the log file.
 - The FileNameLog... contains the names of the output file and the input file; for example:

OUTPUT FILE: labtest_2017250970_EV_500_RefSB__1_0403300996.tif INPUT FILE: labtest 2017250970

• The parameter file (e.g., labtest_2017250970_37282773432866145_swath.prm) contains the names of the output file and the input file (including the directory paths); for example:

INPUT FILENAME =

/datapool/OPS/user//FS1/MOGT/MOD02HKM.004/2002.01.01//labtest_2017250 970

[...]

OUTPUT_FILENAME =

/datapool/OPS/user/FS1/HEGWorking/10576/labtest_2017250970_EV_500_RefS B 1 0403300996.tif

- 9 Examine the contents of the file to determine whether there were errors in processing the HEG request.
- Repeat Steps 9 and 10 as necessary.